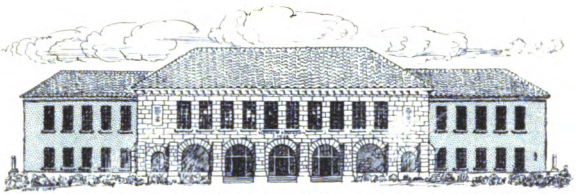
The first Greek book

Clarence Willard Gleason, Caroline Stone Atherton

Digitized by Google

0130
73 H4



SCHOOL OF EDUCATION
LIBRARY

TEXTBOOK COLLECTION
GIFT OF
THE PUBLISHERS

STANFORD UNIVERSITY
LIBRARIES

The retail price of this book is $ .....

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE

FIRST GREEK BOOK

BY

CLARENCE W. GLEASON, A.M. (HARV.)
MASTER IN THE ROXBURY LATIN SCHOOL

AND

CAROLINE STONE ATHERTON, A.M.
LATE OF THE ROXBURY LATIN SCHOOL

WITH AN INTRODUCTION

BY WILLIAM C. COLLAR, A.M.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
LELAND STANFORD JUNIOR UNIVERSITY
ΜΗΔΕΝ ΑΓΑΝ

NEW YORK ·:· CINCINNATI ·:· CHICAGO
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

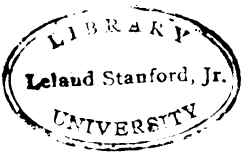
Digitized by Google

COPYRIGHT, 1895, BY
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.

FIRST GREEK BOOK

W. P. 5

C



Digitized by Google

AUTHORS' PREFACE

THE FIRST GREEK BOOK is an attempt to make, within proper limits, a book which shall appeal to both teacher and pupil, from its logical sequence of subjects, from its directness of statement, and its conciseness and freedom from unnecessary details which hamper and confuse the learner.

We have intentionally departed from the beaten path in several important particulars. The second aorist, a tense constantly used, is introduced early in the book. Contract nouns and adjectives, always a stumbling-block, are postponed to a more natural position than is usually given them. The dual has been removed to its proper place, the appendix. For the purpose of increased interest and freshness, as well as to introduce the learner early to practice in the translation of a continuous text, dialogues, fables, and reading exercises are given as early as possible and continued through the book. It has seemed to us more sensible to begin the study of forms with the verb, followed by the O-declension of nouns, as pupils find it easier to learn adjectives in the order of their declension, than to learn first the feminine, and later the masculine and neuter.

870 05

Digitized by Google

The English-Greek exercises have been made subordinate to the sentences to be translated into English, as that will be the pupil's main work in the study of Greek. It is assumed that the student is familiar with the commoner principles of Latin syntax; accordingly the more common points of grammar, where the Greek usage is identical with the Latin, are omitted or merely referred to in passing. An effort has been made to give continuity to the exercises for translation, and at the same time to fix meanings and constructions by frequent repetition and occasional review lessons.

Paragraphs and lessons marked with an asterisk may be omitted if the teacher wishes, or may be used for reference only; but with an average class the book may well occupy two terms, or at most two thirds of the school year.

We desire to express our deep sense of obligation to Mr. William C. Collar for careful reading of the entire book in manuscript and proof, and for many most helpful suggestions. We are greatly indebted also to Mr. D. O. S. Lowell, of the Roxbury Latin School, and to the editors of the American Book Company, for kindly assistance in reading and revising the book in proof.

C. W. G.
C. S. A.

ROXBURY, May 1st, 1895.

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS

Lesson		Page
	Grammatical Introduction	1–6
I.	Verbs, Introductory; Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative Active	7–9
II.	Nouns, Introductory; The O-Declension — *Agreement of Adjectives*	9–11
III.	A-Declension Nouns — Adjectives in **ος, η, ον**	12–13
IV.	A-Declension Nouns Masculine — *Accusative of Extent.* **Dialogue**	14–16
V.	Proclitics and Enclitics — Present and Imperfect of **εἰμί**	16–19
VI.	Reduplication — Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative Active	19–21
VII.	Review of Nouns and Verbs — *Accusative of Specification.* **Fable** (Aesop)	21–24
VIII.	Personal Endings — Indicative Middle. **Dialogue**	24–27
IX.	Perfect Middle and Passive — *Agent*	27–29
X.	Palatal and Labial Stems of the Consonant Declension — *Genitive with Nouns.* **Dialogue** (Aesop)	30–33
XI.	Linguals of the Consonant Declension — *Genitive of Separation*	34–36
XII.	First Aorist and Future Passive — *Present and Past Particular Conditions.* **Dialogue** (Lucian)	36–40
XIII.	Subjunctive Mood — *Vivid Future Conditions.* **Reading Exercise** (Anabasis)	40–43

Digitized by Google

Lesson		Page
XIV.	Optative Mood — *Vague Future Conditions. Final Clauses*	44–46
XV.	Liquid and Syncopated Nouns of the Consonant Declension. **Dialogue**	47–49
XVI.	Consonant Declension: Stems in ς — *Genitive with Verbs.* **Dialogue** (Aristophanes)	50–53
XVII.	Optative Middle and Passive — *Object Clauses*	53–56
XVIII.	Second Aorist Active and Middle — *Conditions Contrary to Fact.* **Fable** (Aesop)	56–59
XIX.	Adjectives of the Consonant and A-Declensions — Irregular Adjectives	60–62
XX.	Comparison of Adjectives — *Genitive of Comparison* **Review Exercise**	63–66
XXI.	Adverbs — *Dative of Resemblance. Dative with Compounds*	67–70
XXII.	Imperative Mood — *Commands and Prohibitions.* **Dialogue**	70–73
XXIII.	Consonant Declension: Nouns in **I, Y, EY** — *Two Accusatives*	73–75
XXIV.	Infinitives — *Uses not in Indirect Discourse*	76–79
XXV.	Participles — *Genitive Absolute*	80–83
XXVI.	Contract Verbs in έω — Αὐτός. **Reading Exercise** (Hellenica)	84–87
*XXVII.	Contract Nouns and Adjectives — *Time*	88–90
XXVIII.	Digamma Nouns of the Consonant Declension — *Dative of Cause and Means.* **Reading Exercise** (Euripides and Lysias)	91–94
XXIX.	Indirect Discourse — The Verb φημί	95–97
XXX.	Indirect Discourse, continued	98–100

Digitized by Google

Lesson		Page
XXXI.	Contract Verbs in άω — *Potential Optative.* **Reading Exercise** (Cyropaedia)	101–105
*XXXII.	Review of the Active Verb	105–107
*XXXIII.	Review of the Middle and Passive Verb. Perfect Passive of Consonant Stems	107–110
XXXIV.	Review of the Consonant Declension — *Rules for Gender.* **Dialogue**	110–112
XXXV.	Liquid Verbs — *Wishes*	113–115
XXXVI.	Second Passive System — *General Conditions.* **Reading Exercise** (Aesop)	115–118
*XXXVII.	Irregular Nouns. **Reading Exercise** (Pausanias)	119–121
XXXVIII.	The Interrogative τίς, Indefinite τις, and ὅστις — *Questions.* **Fable** (Aesop)	122–125
XXXIX.	Review of Conditions. **Reading Exercise** (Anabasis)	126–129
*XL.	Formation of Words	129–133
XLI.	**MI** Verbs: ἵστημι and ἐπριάμην. **Reading Exercise** (Anabasis)	134–137
XLII.	**MI** Verbs: τίθημι — *Relative and Temporal Clauses*	137–139
*XLIII.	Review of ἵστημι and τίθημι. **Reading Exercise** (Lysias)	140–142
*XLIV.	Verbals. Personal Pronouns	143–145
XLV.	**MI** Verbs: δίδωμι. *Constructions with* ἕως	145–147
XLVI.	**MI** Verbs: δείκνυμι and ἔδυν — *Constructions with* ὥστε. **Reading Exercise** (Cyropaedia)	148–151
XLVII.	Second Aorists of the **MI** Form — πρίν. **Reading Exercise** (Cyropaedia)	151–154
XLVIII.	**MI** Verbs: εἶμι — Review of εἰμί and φημί. *Accusative Absolute.* **Reading Exercise** (Doric Song)	155–158

Digitized by Google

Lesson		Page
XLIX.	**MI** Verbs: **οἶδα** — *Participial Indirect Discourse*	158–161
L.	**MI** Verbs: **ἵημι** — *Double Negatives.* **Reading Exercise** (Lucillius)	161–164
Reading Lesson:	**The Battle of Cunaxa** (Anabasis)	165–169
Reading Lesson:	**The Peace of Antalcidas** (Hellenica)	169–172
Reading Lesson:	**Gobryas before Cyrus** (Cyropaedia)	172–176
Reading Lesson:	**The Choice of Heracles** (Memorabilia)	176–182
Appendix:	Tables of Declension and Conjugation	183–230
Special Vocabularies		231–247
Greek-English Vocabulary		249–268
English-Greek Vocabulary		269–276
Grammatical Index		277–281
Greek Index		283–285

Digitized by Google

INTRODUCTION

Is Greek likely to hold its place in secondary education, or will an increasing number turn rather to modern languages and to science studies?

The answer depends partly upon the future attitude of the colleges. Will they continue to require Greek for admission, or, if they do not require it, will they directly or indirectly encourage it? It is no longer required, as is well known, for entrance to Harvard; but Harvard may be said still to encourage the study of Greek in the schools by making entrance more difficult for those who do not offer Greek. Most Eastern colleges maintain the Greek requirement, and it seems probable, for several reasons, that if Greek is by degrees dropped from admission requirements, it will continue to be fostered and favored by the colleges, at least unofficially and indirectly. That students well prepared in Greek will be particularly welcomed, there can be no doubt. For the Greek department to decline permanently in importance and dignity would be regretted even by the men of science in almost any college.

But perhaps the influence of schoolmasters will count for more in the schools than college prescriptions. In fact, it seems probable that college prescriptions will in the future be shaped and determined as much by the heads

Digitized by Google

of secondary schools as by the colleges themselves. Since President Eliot, twenty years ago, took the unheard-of step of calling upon the principals of a number of important schools, feeders of Harvard, to consult with himself and others of the Faculty on requirements for admission to Harvard, other college presidents have done the same, and associations have been formed for the express purpose of stated, formal consultation.

The head of a school can, if he chooses, exert a potent and often decisive influence on the choice of studies in his classes; he is the best qualified person to advise, he is most frequently consulted. The principals of most high schools and academies and of private schools that rank with them are classically trained men; a large proportion of them teach Greek, enjoy Greek, and would sooner lose any other branch of their school, unless it be Latin. But they see a certain tendency and drift away from Greek. They are embarrassed when they are called upon to account for the fruits of three or four years' study of Greek in the schools. They say that time enough is not allowed. But instead of more they must be content with less. In a word, better results must be shown than ever before, — and that with reduced time, — or the Philistines will be upon us.

The problem to be solved is difficult, but not hopeless. The aim in Greek is changing, and it must change still more. In Greek we cannot afford to attempt more for our pupils than to open to them Greek literature — and that is coming to be recognized as the distinctive and proper aim of Greek study in the schools. And we must find the shortest way.

In what ways can time be saved? Partly by removing unnecessary obstacles, partly by laying firm hold of essen-

Digitized by Google

tials and essentials only. Our business is not to train future professors of Greek. We must train our boys and girls to read — to read Xenophon and Thucydides and Herodotus and Homer. To this end reading must be begun at the earliest moment, even when only a few paradigms have been learned. The simplest material must be used, and the teacher must lead the way, translating and explaining first when needful.

To this end also Greek syntax must be made from the beginning auxiliary to an understanding of Greek texts. What is exceptional or rare has no place in an introductory manual. What is like English calls for nothing more than mention. Even on important constructions practice need not be carried farther than to give the learner a clear comprehension. For example, he must know how to translate the different forms of conditional sentences. But to keep him hammering at exercises till he can turn a variety of English conditions into Greek without error, involves in the end a great waste of time. Unfailing accuracy in the application of knowledge comes with time and reading.

The authors of "The First Greek Book" seem to me to have appreciated the position that Greek occupies, as briefly outlined above, and they seem to have forecast intelligently its probable future. They see that in the interests of Greek study it is mischievous to make exorbitant demands; that hitherto the mistake has been made in elementary Greek books of not recognizing the changed and changing aims of Greek study in secondary schools; that accordingly the beginner has been bewildered, delayed, and disheartened by the needless multiplicity and mass of details with which he is confronted in his first study from a false idea of thoroughness. I admire accord-

Digitized by Google

ingly the wise restraint shown in every part of this little book. After a careful reading of it in manuscript I do not know what it contains that could be spared, nor what I should wish to see in such a manual that is not embraced within its scope. The plan of limiting the exercises for translation into Greek to about half the number of sentences given to be translated into English seems to me most sensible. Brevity, which was evidently a constant aim in the selection, statement, and illustration of principles and facts, proves not unfrequently almost irreconcilable with clearness and simplicity; but here they will be found successfully and happily united.

Does the book illustrate with sufficient copiousness the inflections of the language? I think this will not be doubted when one takes account of the dialogues and selections for reading, which constitute an important feature of the book. These colloquia and reading lessons should be noticed for another reason. While serving excellently as an introduction to a continuous text, they help to awaken and sustain interest, and to show the learner that he can make use at once of his knowledge of forms and syntax. To translate detached sentences is one thing in the eyes of a boy or girl; to read a fable or anecdote is quite another.

To sum up briefly, the authors, with the excellent equipment of sound knowledge and much experience in teaching the elements of Greek, have produced a book free from the faults of excess and meagerness, designed with the right aim, built on just principles, and wrought out in its details with praiseworthy tact and skill.

WM. C. COLLAR.

ROXBURY LATIN SCHOOL,
May 1st, 1895.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE FIRST GREEK BOOK

INTRODUCTORY

1. THE ALPHABET. — The Greek alphabet has twenty-four letters.

FORM.	ENGLISH EQUIVALENT.	NAME.	FORM.	ENGLISH EQUIVALENT.	NAME.
Α α	*a*	Alpha	Ν ν	*n*	Nu
Β β	*b*	Beta	Ξ ξ	*x*	Xi
Γ γ	*g* hard	Gamma	Ο ο	*ŏ*	Omicron
Δ δ	*d*	Delta	Π π	*p*	Pi
Ε ε	*ĕ*	Epsilon	Ρ ρ	*r*	Rho
Ζ ζ	*z*	Zeta	Σ σ ς	*s*	Sigma
Η η	*ē*	Eta	Τ τ	*t*	Tau
Θ θ	*th*	Theta	Υ υ	(*u*) *y*	Upsilon
Ι ι	*i*	Iota	Φ φ	*ph*	Phi
Κ κ	*k* or *c* hard	Kappa	Χ χ	*kh*	Chi
Λ λ	*l*	Lambda	Ψ ψ	*ps*	Psi
Μ μ	*m*	Mu	Ω ω	*ō*	Omega

a. The form ς is used at the end of a word, elsewhere σ.

2. VOWELS. — The vowels are α, ε, η, ι, ο, ω, and υ. Of these ε and ο are always short; η and ω are always long; α, ι, and υ are sometimes short and sometimes long.

Digitized by Google

3. DIPHTHONGS. — The diphthongs are **αι, αυ, ει, ευ, οι, ου, ηυ, υι, ᾳ, ῃ,** and **ῳ.** The last three, formed by the union of **ι** with a long vowel, are called *improper* diphthongs. (The *iota* here is called *iota subscript*, and with capitals is written in the line, as **ΤΩΙ ΔΗΜΩΙ, τῷ δήμῳ, Ἡισθετο, ᾔσθετο**).

4. PRONUNCIATION. — Of the vowels,

ᾱ	is	pronounced	like	*a*	in *f*a*ther*,
ᾰ	"	"	"	*a*	" god*f*a*ther*,
ε	"	"	"	*e*	" *g*e*t*,
η	"	"	"	*a*	" h*a*te,
ῑ	"	"	"	*i*	" mach*i*ne,
ῐ	"	"	"	*i*	" p*i*n,
ω	"	"	"	*o*	" n*o*te,
ο	"	"	"	*o*	" r*é*n*o*vate.
υ	"	"	"	French *u* or German *ü*.	

5. Of the diphthongs,

αι	is	pronounced	like	*ai*	in *ai*sle,
αυ	"	"	"	*ou*	" l*ou*d,
ει	"	"	"	*ei*	" h*ei*ght,
ευ	"	"	"	*eu*	" f*eu*d,
οι	"	"	"	*oi*	" b*oi*l,
ου	"	"	"	*ou*	" y*ou*th,
υι	"	"	"	*ui*	" q*ui*t.
ᾳ, ῃ, ῳ	are	"	"	simple **ᾱ, η, ω.**	

Some teachers prefer to give each vowel of the diphthong its proper sound, but without break between them. Thus **ει** would have the sound of *ei* in *ei*ght, and **ευ** would be pronounced éh-oo.

Digitized by Google

6. CONSONANTS. — The simple consonants may be divided into

labials, π, β, φ, μ,
palatals, κ, γ, χ,
linguals, τ, δ, θ, σ, λ, ν, ρ.

Of these λ, μ, ν, ρ, and σ, with γ nasal (8), are called *semivowels*, the others *mutes*. λ, μ, ν, ρ are called *liquids*, σ a *sibilant*.

7. The *double consonants* are ξ (κς), ψ (πς), ζ (δ with a soft *s* sound).

8. PRONUNCIATION OF CONSONANTS. — In general the consonants are pronounced like their equivalents in English. γ, however, is always hard, like *g* in *get*, and before another palatal (κ, γ, χ) is nasal, like *n* in *anger;* χ is like the German *ch*, and ζ is pronounced like *ds* or *dz*.[1]

9. CLASSIFICATION. — The mutes may be arranged according to pronunciation in three *orders*,

smooth, π, κ, τ,
middle, β, γ, δ,
rough, φ, χ, θ.

Mutes in the same order are called *coördinate*.

a. Observe that the first column above contains only labial mutes, the second only palatals, the third only linguals. This is called arrangement by *classes*, and mutes of the same class are known as *cognates*.

10. BREATHINGS. — Every vowel or diphthong which begins a word has either the *rough* breathing or the *smooth*

[1] By some teachers ζ is pronounced like English *z*.

Digitized by Google

breathing. The former (ʽ) shows that the vowel is preceded by the sound of *h*, the latter (ʼ) shows that the vowel is not aspirated.

11. In diphthongs the breathing comes upon the second vowel. The improper diphthongs, however, even when the iota is not subscript, have the breathing upon the first vowel; thus, **εὑρίσκω, οἶκοι,** but **ᾠδειν** or **Ἰδειν.**

12. At the beginning of a word **ρ** and **υ** are aspirated; **ῥήτωρ, ὕδωρ.**

13. SYLLABLES. — A Greek word has as many syllables as it has separate vowels or diphthongs. The last syllable is called the *ultima*, the one before the last the *penult*, and the one before the penult the *antepenult*.

14. *Division of Syllables.* — In dividing a word we may place at the beginning of a syllable only single consonants or combinations of consonants which can begin a word; as **φί-λος, ἄ-γω, ἄν-θρω-πος.** Compound words are usually divided into their original parts.

15. *Quantity of Syllables.* — A syllable is long by nature when it contains a long vowel or a diphthong; as **φαί-νω.** A syllable is long by position when its vowel is followed by two consonants or a double consonant; as **δόν-τες.**

16. ACCENTS. — There are three accents, the *acute* (ʼ), the *grave* (ʽ), and the *circumflex* (ˆ).

17. Of these the *acute* may stand only on one of the last *three* syllables of a word, the *circumflex* only on one of the last *two*, and the *grave* only on the *ultima*.

Digitized by Google

18. *Place of Accent.* — The accent, like the breathing, stands on the second vowel of a diphthong (but **ᾳ, ῃ, ῳ** accent the first vowel, as in 11); as **εἴκοσι, εὗρον.**

19. The *antepenult*, if accented, takes the *acute;* but it can have an accent only when the last syllable is short; as **ἄνθρωπος.**

20. The *penult*, if accented, takes the *circumflex* when it is long by nature (15), and at the same time the ultima is short by nature. Otherwise it takes the *acute;* **δῶρον, κῆρυξ,** but **δώρου, λόγος.**

21. The *ultima* may have the acute, circumflex, or grave accent. A word with an acute on the ultima is called an *oxytone* (i.e. *sharp-toned*). An oxytone changes its acute accent to the *grave* when followed by other words without intervening mark of punctuation; thus, **ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν, ὦ ἄδελφε, ἄγε τὴν στρατιάν,** *brother, lead the army to the river.*

22. The *circumflex* accent *cannot* stand on a short vowel. DO NOT FORGET THIS.

23. *Summary of Accents.* — *a.* The last three syllables only can be accented (17).

b. The FIRST of these (the *antepenult*) can have the **acute** alone (1).

c. The SECOND (the *penult*) may have the **circumflex** or **acute** (2).

d. The THIRD (the *ultima*) may have the **grave, circumflex,** or **acute** (3).

24. Remark. — Notice how the principles of accentuation of Greek words differ from those of Latin. In Latin

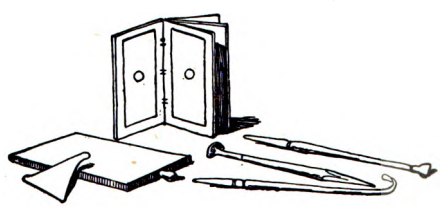
Digitized by Google

the critical syllable of a word is the penult: "*Words of more than two syllables are accented on the penult if the penult is long*, etc." In Greek the ultima is the decisive syllable. If the vowel of the ultima is *long*, the penult can have only the acute accent, and the antepenult can have no accent at all. Accordingly, in learning declensions, for example, (first) *notice the position of the accent in the first form given*, as the nominative singular of nouns, and (second) *watch carefully the quantity of the ultima.*

For example, in the nominative, **ἄνθρωπος** (47), we see a short ultima and the accent on the antepenult. In the genitive and dative the ultima lengthens and pulls the accent forward to the penult, **ἀνθρώπου, ἀνθρώπῳ.** The tension is removed in the accusative by the shortening of the ultima again, and the accent flies back to its original place, the antepenult, **ἄνθρωπον.** When the accent of a word tends to go back in this way, it is called *recessive.*

Final **αι** and **οι** are considered short except in the optative mood and in **οἶκοι.**

25. PUNCTUATION. — In Greek we find the same period and comma as in English. There is also a colon or semicolon, like a period above the line (·). The interrogation mark is the English semicolon (;), as **πῶς ἔχεις ;** *how do you do?*



Digitized by Google

LESSON I

VERBS — INTRODUCTORY

26. VOICE. — The Greek verb has three voices, the active, the middle, and the passive. The active and passive are as in Latin or English.

27. The *middle* voice denotes that the subject acts upon himself, or for his own benefit. In form it is like the passive, except in the future and aorist tenses.

28. MOOD. — There are five moods: four proper or finite moods, the indicative, the subjunctive, the optative, and the imperative — and the infinitive. There are also participles, as in Latin, and verbal adjectives in τος and τέος.

29. TENSE. — There are seven tenses: the present, the future, the perfect, the future perfect, the imperfect, the aorist, the pluperfect. The first four are called primary tenses, the others secondary.

30. The *aorist* corresponds to the Latin historical perfect, as ἔλῡσε, *he loosed;* the perfect to the English present perfect or Latin perfect definite, as λέλυκε, *he has loosed.*

31. NUMBER. — There are three numbers, the singular and plural, as in Latin, and the dual, which denotes two objects.[1]

---

[1] As the dual is rare, it has been omitted in the lessons, but the forms are given in the Appendix for teachers who think them desirable in elementary work.

Digitized by Google

32. PERSON. — There are three persons, as in Latin. The imperative lacks the first person.

33. AUGMENT. — In the secondary tenses of the indicative the verb receives an increase or augment at the beginning. This is of two kinds.

34. *Syllabic Augment.* — The imperfect and aorist indicative of verbs beginning with a consonant prefix the syllable **ε**. This is called *syllabic augment:* **λῡ́ω, ἔ-λῡον.**

35. *Temporal Augment.* — The imperfect and aorist indicative of verbs beginning with a vowel or diphthong lengthen the first vowel unless already long. **ᾰ** and **ε** become **η**,— **ῐ, ο, ῠ** become **ῑ, ω, ῡ**,— **αι** or **ᾳ** becomes **ῃ**, and **οι** becomes **ῳ**. This is called *temporal augment:* **ἄγω, ἦγον.**

36. Verbs have *recessive* accent (24).

THE INDICATIVE ACTIVE

37. Learn the Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative Active of **λῡ́ω** (516–18).

38. VOCABULARY

βασιλεύω, *be king;* fut. **βασιλεύσω.**
θύω, *sacrifice;* fut. **θύσω.**
κελεύω, *bid, order;* fut. **κελεύσω.**
παίω, *strike;* fut. **παίσω.**
ἄγω, *lead, bring;* fut. **ἄξω** (for **ἄγσω**).
πέμπω, *send;* fut. **πέμψω** (for **πέμπσω**).
ἔχω, *have;* imperf. **εἶχον** (for **ἔεχον**).

39. TRANSLATE: 1. λύει, ἔλῡε, λύσει. 2. λύουσι, ἔλῡον, λύσουσι. 3. παίεις, ἔπαιες, παίσεις. 4. παίομεν, ἐπαίομεν, παίσομεν. 5. βασιλεύω, ἐβασίλευον, βασιλεύσω. 6. κελεύετε; ἐκελεύετε; κελεύσετε; 7. θύει, ἄγουσι. 8. πέμψομεν, εἶχε. 9. ἦγε, ἔχει. 10. λύσετε, παίουσι.

Digitized by Google

40. 1. He orders, he ordered, he will order. 2. I destroy, I was destroying, I shall destroy. 3. They are leading, they will lead, they were leading. 4. You are king, you will be king, you were king. 5. He sends, they used to send (*what tense?*), I shall send. 6. He was sacrificing, I strike, they will order. 7. Did he lead? Shall you (plu.) strike? 8. They had, he will sacrifice.

LESSON II

NOUNS — INTRODUCTORY

41. NUMBER. — There are three numbers, as in verbs (31).

42. GENDER. — There are three genders, masculine, feminine, and neuter. The same rules hold as in Latin: *Masculine* are names of *males;* also most names of *rivers*, *winds*, and *months*. *Feminine* are names of *females;* also most names of *countries*, *towns*, *islands*, and *trees*, and most nouns denoting *qualities* and *conditions*. *Diminutive* nouns are *neuter*.

43. CASE. — Greek has five cases, nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, vocative. The uses of the Latin ablative are divided between the genitive and dative.

44. DECLENSION. — Nouns are declined in three divisions: the **O**-Declension, the **A**-Declension, and the General or Consonant Declension.

Digitized by Google

THE O-DECLENSION

45. STEM. — The stem ends in **ο**, sometimes lengthened to **ω**.

46. Nouns in **ος** are generally *masculine*, sometimes *feminine;* those in **ον** are *neuter*.

47. In the following paradigms the masculine and neuter of the article and adjective are given with **ἄνθρωπος** and **δῶρον**, the similarity of forms making it seem expedient to introduce them with the nouns. Observe, however, that the article lacks the vocative.

PARADIGMS

	δοῦλος, SLAVE, *m.*	Corresponding Latin Word.	**ὁ σοφὸς ἄνθρωπος,** THE WISE MAN.		**τὸ καλὸν δῶρον,** THE BEAUTIFUL GIFT, *n.*	
			SINGULAR			
N.	δοῦλος	servus	ὁ σοφὸς	ἄνθρωπος	τὸ καλὸν	δῶρον
G.	δούλου	servī	τοῦ σοφοῦ	ἀνθρώπου	τοῦ καλοῦ	δώρου
D.	δούλῳ	servō	τῷ σοφῷ	ἀνθρώπῳ	τῷ καλῷ	δώρῳ
A.	δοῦλον	servum	τὸν σοφὸν	ἄνθρωπον	τὸ καλὸν	δῶρον
V.	δοῦλε	serve	— σοφὲ	ἄνθρωπε	— καλὸν	δῶρον
			PLURAL			
N.	δοῦλοι	servī	οἱ σοφοὶ	ἄνθρωποι	τὰ καλὰ	δῶρα
G.	δούλων	servōrum	τῶν σοφῶν	ἀνθρώπων	τῶν καλῶν	δώρων
D.	δούλοις	servīs	τοῖς σοφοῖς	ἀνθρώποις	τοῖς καλοῖς	δώροις
A.	δούλους	servōs	τοὺς σοφοὺς	ἀνθρώπους	τὰ καλὰ	δῶρα
V.	δοῦλοι	servī	— σοφοὶ	ἄνθρωποι	— καλὰ	δῶρα

a. Observe the resemblance between the case-endings of **δοῦλος** and *servus*.

b. Observe that the nominative, accusative, and vocative of **δῶρον** are alike, and in the plural end in **α**. What is the plural of Latin *dōnum?*

Digitized by Google

c. Read again the remark on accent (24), and account for the changes of accent in the paradigms.

d. Observe that **σοφός** has the circumflex accent on the genitive and dative of all numbers. All oxytones (21) of this declension are accented the same as **σοφός**.

48. Rule of Syntax. — Adjectives agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case.

49. VOCABULARY

ἀγαθός, adj. *good, brave.*	**μακρός**, adj., *long.*
ἄγριος, adj., *wild.*	**πόλεμος**, *war.*
θεός, *god.*	**στρατηγός**, *general.*
ἵππος, *horse.*	**χωρίον**, *place, spot.*
λόγος, *word.*	**ἦν**, *he was;* **ἦσαν**, *they were.*

50. TRANSLATE: 1. τοῦ ἀγρίου ἵππου. 2. τοῖς σοφοῖς λόγοις. 3. οἱ πόλεμοι ἦσαν μακροί. 4. ὁ θεὸς δῶρα καλὰ ἔχει. 5. οἱ λόγοι τῶν θεῶν σοφοὶ ἦσαν. 6. ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἄγει ἵππους καλούς. 7. τοῖς θεοῖς ἔθῡον. 8. κελεύσει τὸν στρατηγὸν ἀνθρώπους ἄγειν[1] ἀγαθούς. 9. παίει τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς δούλους. 10. τῷ στρατηγῷ ἔπεμπε δῶρα.

51. 1. The horses were wild. 2. He will sacrifice to the god. 3. The spot was beautiful. 4. The generals will send brave men. 5. They bade the man strike[2] the slave. 6. He had a gift, a fine horse.[3]

NOTE. — The definite article in Greek is declined like an adjective of the vowel (O and A) declension: Masc. **ὁ, τοῦ, τῷ, τόν**, etc., as in the paradigm above. See 54 for the feminine, and Appendix for the declension in full. There is no indefinite article.

---

[1] Pres. infin. active, *to bring.* [2] Cf. 50, 8.

[3] An appositive, and so in the same case as **δῶρον**.

Digitized by Google

LESSON III

A-Declension Nouns

52. Nouns of this declension end in **α** or **η** (feminine), **ᾱς** or **ης** (masculine).

53. Stem. — The stem ends in **α**, which in the singular is often lengthened to **ᾱ** or **η**. After **ε, ι, ρ, ᾱ** is generally found in the singular; but after **σ, λλ**, or a double consonant, **ᾰ** is found in the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular, and **η** in the genitive and dative.

54. PARADIGMS

	χώρᾱ, LAND.	Corresponding Latin Word.	**Μοῦσα,** MUSE.	**ἡ μῑκρὰ σκηνή,** THE SMALL TENT.			**γέφῡρα,** BRIDGE.
			SINGULAR				
N.V.	χώρᾱ	terra	Μοῦσα	ἡ	μῑκρὰ	σκηνή	γέφῡρα
G.	χώρᾱς	terrae	Μούσης	τῆς	μῑκρᾶς	σκηνῆς	γεφύρᾱς
D.	χώρᾳ	terrae	Μούσῃ	τῇ	μῑκρᾷ	σκηνῇ	γεφύρᾳ
A.	χώρᾱν	terram	Μοῦσαν	τὴν	μῑκρὰν	σκηνήν	γέφῡραν
			PLURAL				
N.V.	χῶραι	terrae	Μοῦσαι	αἱ	μῑκραὶ	σκηναί	γέφῡραι
G.	χωρῶν	terrārum	Μουσῶν	τῶν	μῑκρῶν	σκηνῶν	γεφῡρῶν
D.	χώραις	terrīs	Μούσαις	ταῖς	μῑκραῖς	σκηναῖς	γεφύραις
A.	χώρᾱς	terrās	Μούσᾱς	τὰς	μῑκρὰς	σκηνάς	γεφύρᾱς

a. Observe that **σκηνή** changes its accent to the circumflex in the genitive and dative of all numbers. This is true of all oxytones of the **O** and **A** declensions; cf. 47.

b. Observe that in all the above nouns the genitive plural has the circumflex. This is because the syllable results from a contraction of **-άων**, and is the same for all nouns of the **A**-declension.

55. Adjectives of the vowel declension are declined in the masculine and neuter like nouns in **ος** and **ον**, and

Digitized by Google

in the feminine like nouns in ᾱ or η.[1] Thus: **ἀγαθός, ἀγαθή, ἀγαθόν; ἀγαθοῦ, ἀγαθῆς, ἀγαθοῦ**, etc. See 499. Cf. *bonus, bona, bonum* of Latin.

56. VOCABULARY

ἅμαξα, *wagon.*
θάλαττα, *sea.*
θεά, *goddess.*
κακός, ή, όν, adj., *bad, wicked, cowardly.*
κώμη, *village.*
πολέμιος, ία, ιον, *hostile;* **οἱ πολέμιοι**, *the enemy*, hostēs; cf. **πόλεμος.**
ὁ ποταμός, *river.*
φοβερός, ά, όν, adj., *terrible.*
ἐξ, *out of*, prep. w. gen. (**ἐκ** before consonants).
ἐν, *in*, prep. with dative.
εἰς, *into*, prep. w. acc.

57. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ἦσαν κῶμαι. 2. τοὺς μικροὺς ἵππους ἄγουσιν[2] εἰς τὸν ποταμόν. 3. ὁ στρατηγὸς τοὺς πολεμίους ἐκ τῶν σκηνῶν ἦγε. 4. πόλεμος φοβερὸς ἦν ἐν τῇ κώμῃ. 5. εἰς τὴν θάλατταν ἄξει τοὺς δούλους. 6. κελεύει τὸν στρατηγὸν πέμπειν τὰς ἁμάξᾱς. 7. τὴν μικρὰν γέφῡραν οἱ πολέμιοι λύσουσιν.[2] 8. αἱ Μοῦσαι θεαὶ ἦσαν σοφαί. 9. κελεύσεις, ὦ[3] θεὰ καλή, τὸν στρατηγὸν θύειν. 10. ἵππους κακοὺς εἶχον ἐν τῷ χωρίῳ.

58. 1. The men have small wagons. 2. The sea was terrible. 3. They were bringing small gifts out of the tent. 4. O wicked general, you are striking a good man. 5. In the village they were sacrificing to the goddess. 6. He leads the slaves into a terrible place.

---

[1] **ᾱ** if the **ος** is preceded by **ε, ι, ρ, ρο**; otherwise **η**.

[2] **ν** movable, added to the third person singular in **ε** and to all words ending in **σι**, if the next word begins with a vowel. It may also be added at the end of a sentence.

[3] *O*, commonly used with vocative, but often left untranslated.

Digitized by Google

LESSON IV

A-NOUNS — MASCULINE

59. PARADIGMS

	νεᾱνίᾱς, YOUNG MAN.	πολίτης, CITIZEN.	πελταστής, TARGETEER.	σατράπης, SATRAP.
		SINGULAR		
N.	νεᾱνίᾱς	πολίτης	πελταστής	σατράπης
G.	νεᾱνίου	πολίτου	πελταστοῦ	σατράπου
D.	νεᾱνίᾳ	πολίτῃ	πελταστῇ	σατράπῃ
A.	νεᾱνίᾶν	πολίτην	πελταστήν	σατράπην
V.	νεᾱνίᾱ	πολῖτα	πελταστά	σατράπη
		PLURAL		
N.V.	νεᾱνίαι	πολῖται	πελτασταί	σατράπαι
G.	νεᾱνιῶν	πολιτῶν	πελταστῶν	σατραπῶν
D.	νεᾱνίαις	πολίταις	πελτασταῖς	σατράπαις
A.	νεᾱνίᾱς	πολίτᾱς	πελταστάς	σατράπᾱς

a. Observe that masculine nouns of the **A**-declension differ from feminine nouns in **α** and **η** only in the nominative, genitive, and vocative singular.

b. Decline **στρατιώτης ἀγαθός, ὁ παρασάγγης.**

NOTE. — National names in **ης** and nouns in **της** have **α** in the vocative, as **Πέρσης**, *Persian*, **Πέρσᾰ**; **πολίτης, πολῖτα.** Most others in **ης** have **η** in the vocative.

60. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **ἐξ-ελαύνει παρασάγγᾱς πέντε**, *he marches five parasangs.*

β. **ἔθῡον ἡμέρᾱς δέκα**, *they sacrificed (during) ten days.*

a. Observe that in *a* the accusative is used to tell *how far* he marched, in *β* to tell *how long* they sacrificed; in other words, *a* shows the extent of the march, *β* the extent of the time of sacrificing.

Digitized by Google

61. Rule of Syntax. — Extent of time or space is expressed by the accusative case.

62. VOCABULARY

δέκα, indecl., *ten.*	**τὸ πεδίον**, *plain.*
ἐξ-ελαύνει, *he marches.*	**πέντε**, indecl., *five.*
ἡ ἡμέρᾱ, *day.*	**Πέρσης**, *a Persian.*
καί, *and.*	**στρατιώτης**, *soldier.*
Ξέρξης, *Xerxes.*	**τοξεύω, εὔσω**, *shoot, hit with an arrow.*
παρασάγγης, *parasang*, 3½ miles.	**τοξότης**, *bowman.*

63. TRANSLATE: 1. νεᾱνίαι πέντε ἦσαν ἐν τῇ τοῦ σατράπου σκηνῇ.[1] 2. ὁ σοφὸς σατράπης βασιλεύσει. 3. ἐξ-ελαύνει παρασάγγᾱς δέκα εἰς πεδίον καλόν. 4. ὁ[2] Ξέρξης τὸν σατράπην κελεύει πελταστὰς ἄγειν. 5. εἰς τὴν τῶν πολεμίων χώρᾱν τοξότᾱς καὶ πελταστὰς πέμψουσιν.[3] 6. τοῖς νεᾱνίαις δῶρα ἔπεμπεν ὁ Ξέρξης. 7. ἐξ-ελαύνει ἐκ τῆς τῶν Περσῶν κώμης καὶ τοὺς τοξότᾱς ἄγει παρασάγγᾱς πέντε. 8. ὁ στρατηγὸς κελεύει, ὦ τοξότα, τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς τοξεύειν. 9. ἡμέρᾱς πέντε θεοῖς καὶ θεαῖς ἔθῡον οἱ πολῖται.

64. 1. The soldiers' tents were small. 2. The satrap marches five parasangs and bids the men sacrifice. 3. Bowmen were shooting in the plain. 4. For ten days we sent gifts to the Persian. 5. A targeteer struck the young man's horse.

---

[1] The dependent genitive, having the force of an adjective, commonly has the *attributive* position, *i.e.* between the article and noun.

[2] Proper names may take the article.

[3] Cf. 57, 2, n.

Digitized by Google

*65. **Διάλογος. — Θωμᾶς καὶ ὁ Μαθητής**
Thomas Schoolboy

Θ. Ἀλλὰ νῦν, ὦ ἄδελφε, τί τήμερον ἔμαθες ἐν τῷ
Well now, my brother, what to-day did-you-learn
διδασκαλείῳ;
school?

Μ. Πολλὰ δὴ ἔμαθον, Θωμᾱσίδιον, μάλιστα δὲ τὰ
A lot of things, Tommy, especially but
Ἑλληνικὰ ὀνόματα.
Greek nouns.

Θ. Τὰ δὲ Ἑλληνικὰ χαλεπά ἐστιν;
hard is

Μ. Οὐ δῆτα· ἐμοί γε δοκεῖ ῥᾴονα ἢ ἡ Ῥωμαϊκή.
No, indeed; to me at-least seems easier than Latin.

Θ. Καλὸν τοῦτο· τὴν γὰρ Ῥωμαϊκὴν μῑσῶ. νῦν δὲ ἴωμεν
That's fine! for I hate. let us go
παιξόμενοι.
and play.

Μ. Οὐ δῆτα· τὰ γὰρ ἐπίθετα οὐκέτι μεμάθηκα.
adjectives not yet I have learned.

Θ. Βαβαί.
Oh dear!

LESSON V

PROCLITICS AND ENCLITICS

66. Some monosyllables have no accent, but are pronounced with the following word. These are called *proclitics* (from **προ-κλίνω**, *lean forward*).

67. The proclitics are the articles, **ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ; εἰ**, *if*, **ὡς**, *as*, **οὐ (οὐκ, οὐχ)**, *not*, and the prepositions **εἰς, ἐν, ἐξ.**

68. Certain other words are regularly accented, but lose their accents and are pronounced as if a part of the preceding word. These are called *enclitics* (from **ἐγ-κλίνω**, *lean on*).

Digitized by Google

69. The most common enclitics are the present indicative (excepting the second person singular) of **εἰμί**, *be*, and **φημί**, *say;* the genitive, dative, and accusative singular of the pronouns of the first and second persons; the indefinite pronoun **τις, τι**; the indefinite adverbs **πού, ποτέ, πώ, πώς**; and the particles **γέ, τέ, τοί, πέρ.**

VERB εἰμί

70. Learn the Present and Imperfect Indicative of **εἰμί** (528).

71. MODEL SENTENCES

α. **ὁ ἄνθρωπος σοφός ἐστιν,** *the man is wise.*

β. **ἦν ποτε ἄνθρωπός τις,** *there was once a man.*

γ. **τὸ δῶρόν σου καλόν ἐστιν,** *your gift is pretty.*

δ. **ὁ ἵππος μου μείζων ἐστίν,** *my horse is larger.*

ε. **εἴ τίς ἐστιν ἀγαθός,** *if anybody is brave.*

a. Observe that in *α*, *β*, *γ*, *ε*, the enclitic drops its accent, but in *δ* the accent of **ἐστίν** is unchanged; in *β* and *γ*, however, the accents of **τις** and **σου** are not lost, but reappear as acute accents upon the ultimas of **ἄνθρωπος** and **δῶρον**. In *ε*, **τις** gives its accent to **εἰ**, and receives one from **ἐστίν.**

72. *Accent of Enclitics.* — After another word the enclitic always loses its accent, except a dissyllabic enclitic after a word with the acute on the penult.

73. The word before an enclitic receives an additional acute on the ultima, if it has not (*a*) an accent on the ultima, or (*b*) an acute accent on the penult.

74. Before an enclitic an oxytone does not change its acute to the grave (21).

Digitized by Google

75. A proclitic before an enclitic receives an acute accent.

76. When denoting existence or possibility, or at the beginning of a sentence, **ἐστί** is written **ἔστι**. So after **ἀλλά, καί, οὐκ,** or **τοῦτο.**

77. VOCABULARY

ἡ ἀγορά, *market place.*
ὁ ἀδελφός, *brother.*
εἰ, *if.*
ἐπί, prep. w. gen., *on;* w. dat., *on, by;* w. acc., *to, against.*
ἱκανός, ή, όν, adj., *able.*
ἡ μάχη, *battle.*
ἡ ὁδός, *road, march.*
ὁ ὁπλίτης, *heavy-armed soldier.*
τὸ ὅπλον, *implement;* **ὅπλα**, *arms.*
οὐ, *not.* **οὐκ** before a smooth breath ing, **οὐχ** before a rough.

78. TRANSLATE: 1. ἔστι, εἰσί. 2. εἰμί, ἦν. 3. εἶ, ἐστέ, ἦτε. 4. ἐσμέν, ἦμεν, εἰμί. 5. ἦσαν, ἐστί, ἦσθα.

79. 1. They are, they were. 2. You are, we are. 3. He was, he is. 4. We were, you (plu.) were. 5. There is, it is, you (sing.) were.

80. TRANSLATE: 1. οἱ πολέμιοί εἰσιν ἐν ταῖς τῶν στρατιωτῶν σκηναῖς. 2. ὁ νεᾱνίᾱς ἐστὶν[1] ἱκανὸς ὁπλίτᾱς ἄγειν. 3. ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ ἐστε, ὦ πολῖται. 4. ἐπὶ τῆς ἀμάξης ἦν τὰ ὅπλα.[2] 5. ἱκανὸς οὐκ ἔστι τῷ ἀδελφῷ δῶρα καλὰ πέμπειν. 6. οἱ δοῦλοί εἰσι τοξόται[3] ἀγαθοί. 7. αἱ ὁδοὶ τῆς τοῦ σατράπου χώρᾱς μακραί εἰσιν. 8. ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ ἦν χωρίον καλόν. 9. ἐν τῇ φοβερᾷ μάχῃ οἱ ὁπλῖται ἦσαν ἀγαθοί.

---

[1] **ἐστί** takes **ν** movable, like a word ending in **σι** (57, 2, n.).

[2] Notice the singular verb with neuter plural subject. *A neuter plural subject commonly takes its verb in the singular.*

[3] Nominative, because it refers to the same person as the subject.

Digitized by Google

81. 1. The general's hoplites are cowardly. 2. The satrap is a Persian. 3. The men's gifts are on the wagon. 4. If you have slaves, you are not wise. 5. We were in the villages of the enemy five days. 6. The hoplite's brother is a bowman.

LESSON VI

REDUPLICATION

82. The perfect and pluperfect tenses have the reduplication, which is the sign of completed action.

83. In verbs beginning with a single consonant (except **ρ**) reduplication consists in prefixing that consonant followed by **ε**, as **λέ-λυκα**. But a rough mute is changed to the cognate smooth (9, *a*), as **τέ-θυκα**.

84. In verbs beginning with two consonants (except a mute and a liquid), with a double consonant, or with **ρ**, the syllabic augment (34) is used instead of the reduplication, as **ζητέω, ἐζήτηκα, στρατεύω, ἐστράτευκα, ῥίπτω, ἔρρῑφα**, but **γράφω, γέγραφα**.

85. In verbs beginning with a short vowel or a diphthong the reduplication takes the form of the temporal augment (35).

86. When the perfect is reduplicated as in 83, the pluperfect prefixes the syllabic augment to the reduplication. In other cases the pluperfect retains the augment of the perfect.

Digitized by Google

Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative Active

87. Learn the Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative Active of **λύω** (516).

88. **ἄγω** has the perfect **ἦχα** (the aor. **ἦξα** is rare), **πέμπω** has the aor. **ἔπεμψα**, perf. **πέπομφα**, **ε** changed to **ο**.

Form the aorist, perfect, and pluperfect of **βασιλεύω, θύω, κελεύω, παίω.**

89. VOCABULARY

ἀθροίζω, *collect*, **ἀθροίσω**, **ἤθροισα**, **ἤθροικα**.
γράφω, *write*, **γράψω**, **ἔγραψα**, **γέγραφα**.
διώκω, *pursue*, **διώξω**, **ἐδίωξα**, **δεδίωχα**.
θαυμάζω, *wonder at, admire*, **θαυμάσω**, **ἐθαύμασα**, **τεθαύμακα**.
κωλύω, *hinder*, **κωλύσω**, **ἐκώλῡσα**, **κεκώλῡκα**.
πείθω, *persuade*, **πείσω**, **ἔπεισα**, **πέπεικα**.
στρατεύω, *make an expedition*, **στρατεύσω**, **ἐστράτευσα**, **ἐστράτευκα**.
κατά, prep. w. gen., *down, beneath;* w. acc. *down along, through, by, according to.*

90. Translate: 1. ἔλῡσε, λέλυκε, ἐλελύκει. 2. ἐλελύκεσαν, λελύκᾱσι, ἔλῡσαν. 3. λέλυκας, ἐλύσαμεν, ἐλελύκετε. 4. ἐστράτευσε, ἐστράτευκε. 5. ἤθροικα, ἠθροίκη. 6. δεδιώχᾱσι, ἐδίωξαν. 7. ἐγράψαμεν, γεγράφατε. 8. ἦχε, εἶχε.

91. 1. I destroyed, I have destroyed, I had destroyed. 2. He assembled, he has assembled. 3. They made an expedition, they had made an expedition. 4. He had led, they have led. 5. You ordered, we had ordered.

92. Translate: 1. ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἦχε τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς κατὰ τὴν φοβερὰν ὁδόν. 2. ὁ στρατηγὸς

Digitized by Google

τοὺς πελταστὰς ἐδίωξεν ἡμέρᾱς πέντε. 3. λόγους σοφοὺς γεγράφᾱσιν οἱ πολῖται. 4. δῶρα ἐπεπόμφει, δοῦλον καὶ ἵππους δέκα. 5. ἤθροισαν τοὺς τοξότᾱς εἰς[1] τὸ πεδίον. 6. τὰ τῶν ὁπλῑτῶν ὅπλα ἐθαυμάσαμεν. 7. οὐ πέπεικε τοὺς κακοὺς ἀνθρώπους. 8. ἐστρατεύκει ἐπὶ τὰς τοῦ σατράπου κώμᾱς. 9. ἐκωλύσατε τὴν μάχην, ὦ τοξόται κακοί. 10. ἤθροικα στρατιώτᾱς ἐκ τῆς χώρᾱς, ὁπλίτᾱς καὶ πελταστάς.

93. 1. He hindered the satrap. 2. They had written wise words. 3. They made an expedition into the country of Xerxes by sea. 4. We have not collected soldiers. 5. I ordered the slaves to bring horses.

LESSON VII

REVIEW OF NOUNS AND VERBS

94. *Present and Imperfect.* — The stem of the present and imperfect is the same, and is learned in the theme, *i.e.* the first person singular of the present indicative active. Its final vowel is **ο** before **μ** or **ν**, elsewhere **ε**.

95. *Future.* — The stem of the future active and middle is formed by adding **σο** (**σε**) to the verb stem (except in liquid verbs, which will be treated later).

---

[1] The idea of motion in the verb makes **εἰς** w. acc. necessary, instead of **ἐν** w. dat.

Digitized by Google

96. *Aorist.* — The stem of the aorist active and middle is formed by adding **σα** to the verb stem. (For liquid verbs, see 353.)

a. Lingual stems drop **τ, δ, θ,** before **ς; θαυμάζω, θαυμά(δ)σω, ἐθαύμα(δ)σα.**

97. *Perfect.* — Vowel stems, many liquid stems, and some linguals, add the tense suffix **-κα** to the reduplicated verb stem to form the perfect active.

a. Lingual stems (especially those with themes in **ζω**) drop **τ, δ, θ,** before **-κα; τεθαύμα(δ)κα.**

98. *Pluperfect.* — The pluperfect changes **-κα** of the perfect to **-κε,** in the singular lengthened to **-κη, -κης, -κει(ν).**

99. *Second Perfect.* — Many verbs add **α** to the reduplicated verb stem to form the perfect. Most stems in **π, β, κ, γ** change to the cognate rough mute, if a short vowel precedes. Those in **φ** and **χ** remain unchanged. This is called the *second perfect* to distinguish from the perfect in **-κα,** the inflection being the same.

100. *Second Pluperfect.* — **α** of the second perfect becomes **ε** in the second pluperfect; the inflection is the same as that of the first pluperfect.

101. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **οἱ πολέμιοι φοβεροί εἰσι μάχην,** *the enemy are terrible in battle.*

β. **κάμνω τὴν κεφαλήν,** *I have a pain in my head.*

a. Observe that **μάχην** in *a* shows in what respect the enemy are terrible; **τὴν κεφαλήν** in *β* the part affected by **κάμνω.** This is called the *Accusative of Specification.*

Digitized by Google

102. Rule of Syntax. — The *Accusative of Specification* with a verb, adjective, noun, or clause, denotes a part or quality to which the expression refers.

103. TRANSLATE: 1. *βεβασίλευκεν ἄνθρωπος κακὸς ἐν τῇ τῶν Περσῶν χώρᾳ.* 2. *ἔπεισε τοὺς νεᾱνίᾱς τὰ ὅπλα πέμπειν τοῖς τοῦ Ξέρξου στρατιώταις.* 3. *ἐξελαύνει ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου παρασάγγᾱς δέκα ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν.* 4. *ὁδὸς μακρὰ καὶ φοβερά ἐστιν ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν.* 5. *ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐστράτευκεν εἰς τὴν κώμην.* 6. *εἰς τὸ μῑκρὸν πεδίον τοὺς ὁπλίτᾱς ἐκεκελεύκει διώκειν τοὺς πολεμίους.* 7. *ἀνθρώπους δέκα ἀγαθοὺς μάχην ἔπεισε διώκειν τοὺς πολεμίους.* 8. *ἱκανή ἐστιν ἡ θεὰ τὸν πόλεμον κωλύειν.* 9. *ἔπαιε τοὺς ἵππους ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ ὁ τοῦ πολίτου δοῦλος.*

104. 1. The citizens have sacrificed to gods and goddesses. 2. They will order the soldiers to destroy the bridge. 3. Were they able to send hoplites against the Persians? 4. The peltasts were cowardly in war. 5. He pursued the peltasts for five parasangs.

***105. Μῦθος. — Ἵππος καὶ Ὄνος**

Fable Ass.

Ἄνθρωπός τις εἶχεν ἵππον καὶ ὄνον. ὁδευόντων δὲ ἐν
while traveling
τῇ ὁδῷ εἶπεν ὁ ὄνος τῷ ἵππῳ, "Λαβέ τι ἐκ τοῦ ἐμοῦ βάρους,
said take a bit my load
εἰ θέλεις εἶναί με σῶν." ὁ δὲ οὐκ ἐπείσθη. ὁ δὲ ὄνος
wish to be alive-and-well. He complied
πεσὼν ἐκ τοῦ κόπου ἐτελεύτησε. τοῦ δὲ δεσπότου ἐπιθέντος
falling suffering perished; when-his-master-put
πάντα αὐτῷ καὶ αὐτὴν τὴν τοῦ ὄνου δοράν, θρηνῶν ὁ ἵππος
all upon him besides hide lamenting

Digitized by Google

ἐβόᾱ, "Οἴμοι τῷ παναθλίῳ· μὴ θελήσᾱς μικρὸν βάρος
cried out O dear, wretched me when-I-didn't-wish
λαβεῖν, ἰδοὺ ἅπαντα βαστάζω καὶ τὴν δοράν. τοῖς μικροῖς
to take, behold, all of it I carry
οἱ μεγάλοι συγ-κοινωνοῦντες ἀμφότεροι σωθήσονται ἐν βίῳ.
the strong joining with both will be saved life.

LESSON VIII

MIDDLE VOICE — PERSONAL ENDINGS

106. In the *Passive Voice* the subject is represented as acted upon; as **ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἐπέμφθη**, *the man was sent.*

107. In the *Middle Voice* the subject is represented as (1) acting on himself, (2) for himself, or (3) on something belonging to himself; as **φαίνομαι**, *I show myself* or *appear*, **ποιοῦμαι ἁμάξᾱς**, *I make myself wagons*, **λύεται τὴν θυγατέρα**, *he ransoms his (own) daughter.*

108. The forms of the middle and passive are the same except in the future and aorist.

109. The following table gives the personal endings of the active, middle, and passive, as found in the indicative, subjunctive, and optative.

TABLE OF PERSONAL ENDINGS

	Active.		Middle and Passive.	
	Primary Tenses.	*Secondary Tenses.*	*Primary Tenses.*	*Secondary Tenses.*
Sing. 1.	μι	ν	μαι	μην
2.	ς (σι)	ς	σαι	σο
3.	σι (τι)	—	ται	το
Plur. 1.	μεν	μεν	μεθα	μεθα
2.	τε	τε	σθε (θε)	σθε (θε)
3.	νσι, ᾱσι	ν, σαν	νται	ντο

Digitized by Google

a. Verbs in ω do not have the primary endings μι and σι in the Indicative active. The ending τι you have seen in **ἐστί**.

b. The endings of the imperative and infinitive are given in 242, 259.

The Indicative Middle

110. Learn the Present, Imperfect, Future, and Aorist Indicative Middle of **λῡ́ω** (517).

111. VOCABULARY

ἀπό, prep. w. gen., (away) *from*. Lat. *ab*.
ἡ ἀρχή, *province, rule*.
βουλεύω, εύσω, *plan*; mid. *plan for one's self, deliberate*.
δίκαιος, ᾱ, ον, adj. *just*.
ὁ Κῦρος, *Cyrus*.
μετά, prep. w. gen., *with, among*; w. acc., *after*.
μετα-πέμπω, *send after*; mid. *summon (to one's self)*.
ὀκτώ, indecl. *eight*.
τὸ παιδίον, *child*.
παύω, παύσω, *stop* (some one); mid. *stop one's self, cease*.

a. Observe that the force of the middle voice often seems to change the meaning of the verb: **λῡ́ομαι**, *I ransom*; **πείθομαι**, *I persuade myself*, hence *obey*; while **στρατεύομαι** hardly differs from the active in meaning, but is much more common than **στρατεύω**.

112. Translate: 1. λῡ́εται, λῡ́σεται. 2. ἐλῡ́ετο, ἐλῡ́σατο. 3. ἐλῡ́σαντο, λῡ́σονται. 4. μετα-πέμψομαι, μετ-επεμψάμην.[1] 5. ἐβουλεύου, ἐβουλεύσω. 6. ἐστρατεύετο, ἐστρατευσάμην. 7. παύσεσθε, παύεσθε. 8. ἀθροιζόμεθα, ἠθροιζόμεθα.

[1] If a verb is compounded with a preposition, the augment comes directly after the preposition, which loses a final vowel before this augmented form; **μετ-έπεμπον, ἀπ-ῆγον**. But **περί** and **πρό** keep the final vowel; **προ-έπεμψε, περι-ῆγε**.

Digitized by Google

113. 1. They ransom, they ransomed. 2. I shall obey, I was obeying. 3. He stopped, he is stopping. 4. We shall deliberate, we are deliberating. 5. He used to summon, he summoned.

114. TRANSLATE: 1. ὁ πολίτης τὰ παιδία λύσεται. 2. οἱ ἄνθρωποι τῷ δικαίῳ σατράπῃ[1] πείθονται. 3. Κῦρον μετ-επέμψατο ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς. 4. Κύρῳ ἐπείθοντο οἱ πέντε στρατηγοί. 5. ἤγου τοὺς ἵππους εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν. 6. ἐπαύοντο οἱ πολέμιοι. 7. μετὰ τὴν μάχην οἱ στρατιῶται εἰς τὸ πεδίον ἠθροίζοντο. 8. ἐπὶ τοὺς Πέρσᾱς ἐστρατεύσατο μετὰ τῶν τοῦ Κύρου ὁπλιτῶν. 9. βουλευσόμεθα ἡμέρᾱς ὀκτώ. 10. ἐβουλεύοντο οἱ πολῖται ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ.

115. 1. We took the field with the soldiers against Cyrus' enemies. 2. He will obey Cyrus and bring his arms to the tent. 3. The just citizens assembled in the market place. 4. They summon eight young men from the village. 5. After ten days you will deliberate.

***116. Διάλογος. — Δύο Παιδία**

Two

Παιδίον Α. Ὁ ἐμὸς πατὴρ[2] ἔδωκέ μοι τήμερον[3] δῶρον καλόν.
my gave me to-day

Παιδίον Β. Καλῶς. τί ἐστι;
Good! What

---

[1] Notice that a verb meaning *obey* takes the dative in Greek as in Latin.

[2] Lat. *pater*.

[3] Cf. ἡμέρᾱ.

Digitized by Google

A. Οὔποτε εἰκάζειν δυνήσει.
Never to guess you will be able.

B. Τοῦτ' οἶδα. ἴθι νῦν, λέγε μοι, ὡς τάχιστα.
I know that. Come now, tell right away.

A. Ἄκουε οὖν· χῆνα ἔδωκέ μοι, μεγάλην καὶ καλήν.
Listen then; goose big

B. Θαυμάσια λέγεις· ἀλλὰ μὴ ποιήσῃς ὥσπερ ἡ ἐν τῷ μύθῳ[1] χήρα.
Strange things but don't do as widow

A. Πῶς λέγεις;
How do you mean?

B. Τί γάρ; οὐ μέμνησαι; ἀλλὰ ἡ μήτηρ[2] μου καλεῖ με, καὶ ἰτέον ἐστίν. ἐπὴν δὲ ἥκω πάντα λέξω σοι.
do you remember my (of me) I must go. When I come back all to you.

LESSON IX

PERFECT INDICATIVE, MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

117. Learn the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative, Middle and Passive of **λῡ́ω** (517).

118. The *perfect* and *pluperfect middle* and *passive* are inflected by adding the personal endings directly to the reduplicated verb stem, as **λέλυ-ται.** For the inflection of the tenses in consonant stems, where many changes are necessary for euphony, see 488, 521.

119. The stem of the *future perfect middle* and *passive* is formed by adding **σο** (or **σε**) to the stem of the *perfect middle;* this tense is commonly found with passive force.

---

[1] Cf. 105. [2] Lat. *mater*.

Digitized by Google

120. Write a synopsis of the indicative active and middle of **λύω, θύω, στρατεύω, παύω,** in the third person singular and plural.

121. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **τὰ παιδία λελύσεται ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ,** *the children will have been ransomed by their brother.*

β. **τῑμᾶται ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων,** *he is honored by the barbarians.*

γ. **κεκόλασται τῷ λοχαγῷ,** *he has been punished by the captain.*

a. Observe that in *a* and *β*, the agent is expressed by **ὑπό** followed by the genitive (compare *ab* with the ablative in Latin); in *γ*, by the dative without a preposition (as is the case with the gerundive in Latin).

122. Rule of Syntax. — In Greek the agent with the passive voice is expressed usually by **ὑπό** and the genitive; but with the perfect and pluperfect passive the simple dative may be used.

123. VOCABULARY

ὁ βάρβαρος, *barbarian.*
διά, prep. w. gen., *through;* w. acc., *on account of.* Lat. *per.*
θηρεύω, εύσω, *hunt wild beasts, catch.*
τὸ θηρίον, *wild beast* (cf. **θηρεύω**).
ὁ κωμάρχης, *village chief.*
παιδεύω, εύσω, *train up a child, educate* (cf. **παιδίον**).
πορεύω, εύσω, *make go;* **πορεύομαι,** *proceed, advance.*
σύν, prep. w. dat., *with.* Lat. *cum.*
τίς,[1] *who?* **τί,** *what?*
φίλος, η, ον, adj. *friendly;* as noun, *friend.*

[1] The accent of **τίς, τί,** is never changed to grave; this is to distinguish from the indefinite **τις,** *any one.*

Digitized by Google

124. TRANSLATE: 1. λέλυται, ἐλέλυτο, λελύσεται.[1] 2. πεπαιδεύμεθα, πεπαιδευσόμεθα. 3. ἐπεπόρευντο, πεπόρευνται. 4. ἐστράτευται, ἐστρατεύσεται, ἐστράτευτο. 5. βεβουλεύσει, βεβούλευσαι. 6. ἐκεκώλῡσθε, κεκωλύσεσθε.

125. 1. He has been set free, he had been set free, he will have been set free. 2. They had ransomed, they have ransomed. 3. You (plu.) will have been educated, you had been educated. 4. We have proceeded, we had proceeded. 5. He has been hindered, they had been hindered.

126. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐστράτευτο ἐπὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους. 2. σὺν τοῖς (*our*) φίλοις βεβουλεύμεθα. 3. διὰ τί πέπαυσαι; ὁ κωμάρχης με μετα-πέπεμπται. 4. διὰ τῆς τῶν βαρβάρων χώρᾱς πεπόρευνται παρασάγγᾱς ὀκτώ. 5. τὰ θηρία τοῖς ἐκ τῆς κώμης[2] στρατιώταις τεθήρευται. 6. τίς πεπαίδευται τῷ σοφῷ κωμάρχῃ; 7. ἐκεκέλευστο[3] ὑπὸ τοῦ σατράπου τοὺς δούλους διώκειν.

127. 1. The village chief had been educated in the satrap's province. 2. They have deliberated with their friends. 3. Why (on account of what) have you advanced through the plain? 4. The dreadful war will have been stopped. 5. We had ransomed our friends.

---

[1] The **υ** of **λέλυμαι** is lengthened before **σ** in **λελύσομαι**.

[2] **ἐκ τῆς κώμης** modifies **στρατιώταις**, and so has the position of an adjective. How would the meaning differ if this phrase came after **στρατιώταις**?

[3] The perfect of **κελεύω** is **κεκέλευσμαι**, not **κεκέλευμαι**, as would be expected.

Digitized by Google

LESSON X

PALATAL AND LABIAL STEMS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION — GENITIVE WITH NOUNS

128. The *Third* or *General* Declension includes all nouns not belonging to the other two. The stem usually ends in a consonant, but there are a few vowel or diphthong stems.

129. Examine carefully the following table of case endings; notice how they differ from those of the other declensions; and compare with the corresponding Latin endings.

	GREEK.				LATIN.			
	M. and F.		Neuter.		M. and F.		Neuter.	
	Sing.	*Plur.*	*Sing.*	*Plur.*	*Sing.*	*Plur.*	*Sing.*	*Plur.*
N.	ς or —	ες	—	ᾰ	N. s or —	ēs	—	ă
G.	ος	ων	ος	ων	G. is	um	is	um
D.	ι	σι	ι	σι	D. ī	ibus	ī	ibus
A.	ν or α	ας (νς)	—	ᾰ	A. em, im	ēs, īs	—	ă
V.	ς or —	ες	—	ᾰ	V. s or —	ēs	—	ă

130. PARADIGMS

	φύλαξ, ὁ, GUARD.	διῶρυξ, ἡ, CANAL.	φλέψ, ἡ, VEIN.	οὗτος ὁ κῆρυξ, THIS HERALD.
		SINGULAR		
N.	φύλαξ	διῶρυξ	φλέψ	οὗτος ὁ κῆρυξ
G.	φύλακος	διώρυχος	φλεβός	τούτου τοῦ κήρῡκος
D.	φύλακι	διώρυχι	φλεβί	τούτῳ τῷ κήρῡκι
A.	φύλακα	διώρυχα	φλέβα	τοῦτον τὸν κήρῡκα
V.	φύλαξ	διῶρυξ	φλέψ	— — κῆρυξ
		PLURAL		
N. V.	φύλακες	διώρυχες	φλέβες	οὗτοι οἱ κήρῡκες
G.	φυλάκων	διωρύχων	φλεβῶν	τούτων τῶν κηρύκων
D.	φύλαξι	διώρυξι	φλεψί	τούτοις τοῖς κήρῡξι
A.	φύλακας	διώρυχας	φλέβας	τούτους τοὺς κήρῡκας

Digitized by Google

a. Observe that when **ς** is added to the stem in the nominative singular and dative plural, it is combined with the final mute to form **ξ** or **ψ**. A labial mute with **ς** gives **ψ**, a palatal **ξ**.

b. Observe that in this declension also the accent remains as far as possible on the syllable on which it stands in the nominative singular; except **φλέψ**, which accents the ultima in the genitive and dative of all numbers. This is true of most monosyllables of the consonant declension; **ων** and **οιν** are circumflexed.

c. Notice that the demonstrative pronoun in Greek is used with the article, in which case the article is not to be translated; and further, that the demonstrative does not, like an adjective, stand between the article and noun. Compare the declension of the masculine given above with that of the article.

131. MODEL SENTENCES

α. **ὁδός ἐστι τριῶν ἡμερῶν,** *it is a three days' journey.*

β. **ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ἦν τεῖχος πλίνθων ὀπτῶν,** *there was a wall of baked bricks in the country.*

γ. **τὴν τοῦ δήμου εὔνοιαν εἶχε,** *he had the good will of the people.*

δ. **ἐν τῇ κώμῃ φόβος τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἦν,** *there was fear of the soldiers in the village.*

Observe that in *α* the genitive tells the measure of the journey; in *β* it denotes the material of which the wall consists; in *γ* it is the subject of the feeling of good will; in *δ*, the object of the fear, *they were afraid of the soldiers.*

Digitized by Google

132. Rules of Syntax. — The genitive is used to denote measure (of time, space, or value) or material, of which anything consists; the subject of an action or feeling, *Subjective Genitive;* and the object of an action or feeling, *Objective Genitive.*

133. TRANSLATE: 1. παρὰ τῶν Θρᾳκῶν ἦκεν ὁ κῆρυξ. 2. τοῦτον τὸν Θρᾷκα ἐπεπόμφει παρὰ Κῦρον. 3. τίς, ὦ κῆρυξ, τὴν φάλαγγα ἄξει; 4. ὁ τῆς φάλαγγος φόβος κακός ἐστιν. 5. ἡ δὲ διῶρύξ ἐστι μακρὰ καὶ δυσπόρευτος. 6. διὰ τῆς διώρυχος ἦκον αἱ τῶν Θρᾳκῶν φάλαγγες ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν. 7. παρὰ τῇ θαλάττῃ ἦν στρατόπεδον σκηνῶν μῑκρῶν. 8. οἱ ἀγαθοὶ φύλακες ἐκινδύνευον ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ. 9. μισθὸν ἡμερῶν δέκα ὁ Κῦρος ἔπεμψεν.

134. 1. The guard was proceeding to Xerxes. 2. The general sent for these heralds from the camp. 3. Fear of this general filled (held) the line. 4. They will send gifts to these Thracians. 5. Beside the canal is a road of five parasangs, hard to pass.

135. VOCABULARY

δέ, conj., post-positive, *but, and.*
δυσπόρευτος,[1] **ον**, adj., *hard to get through.*
ἥκω, ἥξω, *come, have come* (like a perfect).
ὁ Θρᾷξ, Θρᾳκός, *Thracian.*
κινδῡνεύω, σω, etc., *encounter danger, be in peril.*
ὁ μισθός, *pay.*
παρά, prep. w. gen., *from* (beside); w. dat., *by the side of, near;* w. acc., *to* (the side of), *contrary to.*
τὸ στρατόπεδον, *camp.*
ἡ φάλαγξ, φάλαγγος, *line of battle.*
ὁ φόβος, *fear.*

[1] Some adjectives in **ος**, especially compounds, have only two terminations, the feminine being the same as the masculine.

Digitized by Google

*136. Διάλογος. — Γυνὴ καὶ Χήν

See Lesson VIII.

Θωμᾶς. Χθὲς οὐχ ὑπ-έσχου λέξειν[1] μοι περὶ ἐκείνης τῆς
yesterday promised that
χήρας καὶ τῆς χηνός;

Γεώργιος. Μάλιστά γε· τοῦτο[2] γὰρ οὐ μακρόν ἐστιν.
yes, indeed

Θ. Λέγε δή. ἥδιστ' ἂν ἀκούσαιμι.
tell me, then. I'm dying to hear it (I should hear most gladly).

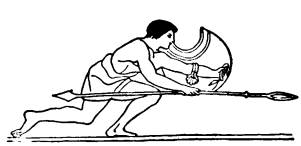
Γ. Ἄκουε γάρ. Γυνή τις χήρα χῆνα εἶχεν, ἣ καθ'
listen which
ἑκάστην ἡμέραν ᾠὸν[3] αὐτῇ ἔτικτε. νομίσασα δὲ ὡς, εἰ
every egg laid. Thinking that
πλείους τῇ ὄρνιθι κριθὰς παρα-βάλοι, δύο ὠὰ τέξεται τῆς
more bird barley should give would lay
ἡμέρας τοῦτο ἐποίησεν. ἡ δὲ χήν, πιμελὴς γενομένη, οὐδ'
did. fat having become, not even
ἅπαξ τῆς ἡμέρας τεκεῖν ἐδύνατο.
once to lay was able.

Θ. Εἶεν· ἀγαθόν ἐστι τοῦτο. ἀλλὰ τί δηλοῖ ὁ μῦθος;
well; but shows

Γ. Ὁ μῦθος δηλοῖ, ὡς Αἰσῶπος αὐτὸς ἔλεξεν, ὅτι οἱ διὰ
as Aesop himself those-who
πλεονεξίαν τῶν πλειόνων[4] ἐπι-θυμοῦντες καὶ τὰ παρόντα
greediness more desire even what-they-have
ἀπο-βάλλουσιν.
lose.

---

[1] Fut. infin. act. of **λέγω**.
[2] Neut. of **οὗτος**.
[3] Cf. Lat. *ōvum*.
[4] Gen. with **ἐπι-θυμοῦντες**.



Digitized by Google

LESSON XI

LINGUALS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION — GENITIVE OF SEPARATION

137. Most Lingual Stems add **ς** to form the nominative singular, dropping **τ**, **δ**, or **θ**, as **ἐλπιδ-**, **ἐλπίς**, *hope*, **γιγαντ-**, **γίγᾱς**, *giant;* but nouns in **οντ** drop **τ** and lengthen **ο** to **ω**, as **λεοντ-**, **λέων**, *lion.* In neuters the nominative singular is generally the same as the stem, dropping final **τ**,[1] as **σωματ-**, **σῶμα**, *body.*

138. PARADIGMS

	νύξ, ἡ, NIGHT.	**ὄρνῑς, ὁ, ἡ,** BIRD.	**ἐλπίς, ἡ,** HOPE.	**λέων, ὁ,** LION.	**τοῦτο τὸ σῶμα,** THIS BODY.
			SINGULAR		
N.	**νύξ**	**ὄρνῑς**	**ἐλπίς**	**λέων**	**τοῦτο τὸ σῶμα**
G.	**νυκτός**	**ὄρνῑθος**	**ἐλπίδος**	**λέοντος**	**τούτου τοῦ σώματος**
D.	**νυκτί**	**ὄρνῑθι**	**ἐλπίδι**	**λέοντι**	**τούτῳ τῷ σώματι**
A.	**νύκτα**	**ὄρνῑν**	**ἐλπίδα**	**λέοντα**	**τοῦτο τὸ σῶμα**
V.	**νύξ**	**ὄρνῑς**	**ἐλπί**	**λέον**	— — **σῶμα**
			PLURAL		
N.	**νύκτες**	**ὄρνῑθες**	**ἐλπίδες**	**λέοντες**	**ταῦτα τὰ σώματα**
G.	**νυκτῶν**	**ὀρνίθων**	**ἐλπίδων**	**λεόντων**	**τούτων τῶν σωμάτων**
D.	**νυξί**	**ὄρνῑσι**	**ἐλπίσι**	**λέουσι**	**τούτοις τοῖς σώμασι**
A.	**νύκτας**	**ὄρνῑθας**	**ἐλπίδας**	**λέοντας**	**ταῦτα τὰ σώματα**

***139.** *Remark.* — *a.* Linguals with nominatives in **ις** and **υς**, except oxytones, drop the lingual in the accusative singular, and add **ν**; **ὄρνῑς, ὄρνῑν,** *bird.*

b. All stems in **ιδ**, and those in **ντ** except oxytones, have the vocative singular like the stem, **δ** or **τ** being dropped; **ἐλπίς, ἐλπί, γίγᾱς, γίγαν,** *giant.* But the

[1] **ν, ρ, ς** are the only consonants that can stand at the end of a word.

Digitized by Google

present active participles, as **ἄρχων**, *ruling*, have the vocative like the nominative.

c. The consonants **ντ**, **νδ**, **νθ**, are dropped before **ς**, and the preceding vowel is lengthened, **ε** and **ο** becoming **ει** and **ου**: **λέουσι** (**λέοντσι**).

140. MODEL SENTENCES

α. **τούτῳ ἔδοξε τοῦ πολέμου παύσασθαι**, *it seemed best to him to give up (stop himself from) the war.*

β. **ἐνταῦθα δι-έσχον ἀλλήλων ὡς τριάκοντα στάδια**, *at that point they were about thirty stades distant from one another.*

a. Observe the case of **πολέμου** and **ἀλλήλων**. This is one of the primary and principal uses of the genitive. How do you express separation in Latin?

141. Rule of Syntax. — The genitive may denote that from which anything is *separated* or distinguished. Hence it is found after verbs denoting to *remove*, *restrain*, *release*, *cease*, *fail*, *differ*, and the like.

142. TRANSLATE: 1. *ὑπὸ τὸν λόφον ἔπεμψε τούτους τοὺς φυγάδας.* 2. *ὑπὸ μαστίγων ἐτόξευον οἱ βάρβαροι κατὰ τοῦ λόφου.* 3. *νύκτας καὶ ἡμέρᾱς δώδεκα οὐκ ἐπαύοντο πολέμου.* 4. *ἡ ἐλπὶς τῆς νίκης ἔλῡσε τὰ στρατεύματα φόβου.* 5. *οἱ στρατιῶται ἐν ἐλπίσι καλαῖς ἦσαν.* 6. *οἱ θεοὶ τὴν ἔριν πέμπουσι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις.* 7. *ἐξ-ελαύνει τὸ στράτευμα παρασάγγᾱς πεντεκαίδεκα ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν.* 8. *ἐπὶ ποταμὸν ἥκουσιν, Εὐφράτην ὄνομα.* 9. *ὄρνῑθές εἰσι καὶ θηρία ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χωρίῳ.* 10. *τοῖς γέρουσιν ἐπείθοντο οἱ κήρῡκες.*

Digitized by Google

143. 1. At the foot of the hill was a river, Euphrates by name. 2. He collected this army after the war with[1] the Persians. 3. The exiles wondered at the bodies of the enemy. 4. He will free the birds from their fear of the wild animals. 5. Old man, you stopped the soldiers from their strife.

144. VOCABULARY

ὁ γέρων, γέροντος, *old man.*
δώδεκα, indecl., *twelve.*
ἡ ἔρις, ἔριδος, *strife.*
ὁ Εὐφράτης, ου, *Euphrates River.*
ὁ λόφος, *hill.*
ἡ μάστιξ, μάστῑγος, *whip, lash.*
ἡ νίκη, *victory.*
τὸ ὄνομα, ὀνόματος, *name.*
τὸ στράτευμα, στρατεύματος, *army.*
ὑπό, prep. w. gen., *under, by* (agent); w. dat. (rare), *beneath;* w. acc. (*to a point*) *under, to the foot of,* (Cf. *sub.*)
ὁ φυγάς, φυγάδος, *exile.*

LESSON XII

FIRST AORIST AND FUTURE PASSIVE—PRESENT AND PAST PARTICULAR CONDITIONS

145. Learn the First Aorist and Future Indicative Passive of **λῡ́ω** (518). Notice (1) that they are formed from the same stem, which is found by adding **θη** to the simple verb stem; (2) that the first aorist passive has the active personal endings.

146. Write a synopsis in the indicative active and passive, third person singular and plural, of **λῡ́ω, θῡ́ω,**[2]

[1] Observe that the genitive closely depending on another noun is variously translated, according to the meaning of the word on which it depends.

[2] Aor. pass. **ἐτύθην.**

Digitized by Google

πορεύω, ἀγορεύω (*harangue*), στρατεύω, remembering that all tenses of the passive except the *aorist* and *future* are the same as the middle..

147. In conditional sentences the clause containing the condition, or *if*-clause, is called the *Protasis*, and that containing the conclusion is called the *Apodosis*.

148. The supposition contained in a protasis may be *particular* or *general*. A particular supposition refers to a *definite action*, occurring at a *definite time*. A general supposition refers indefinitely to *any act* occurring at *any time*.

149. The negative of the protasis is regularly μή, that of the apodosis is οὐ.

150. MODEL SENTENCES

α. εἰ οὗτος ἀληθεύει, καλῶς ἔχει, *if this man speaks the truth, it is well.*

β. εἰ τοῦτο ἔπρᾱξε, καλῶς ἔχει, *if he did this, it is well.*

γ. εἰ θεὸς ἦν, σῖτον οὐκ ἤσθιεν, *if he was a god, he did not eat food.*

a. Observe (1) that none of the above sentences implies anything as to the fulfilment of the condition; (2) that the tenses of the indicative are used in both parts of the sentence.

151. Rule of Syntax. — When the protasis simply states a present or past particular supposition, implying nothing as to the fulfilment of the condition, it has the indicative with εἰ. Any form of the verb (but generally the indicative) may stand in the apodosis.

Digitized by Google

152. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐλύθη, λυθήσεται. 2. λυθησόμεθα, ἐλύθημεν. 3. ἐπαιδεύθησαν, παιδευθήσονται. 4. κωλύεται, κωλυθήσεται, κεκώλυται. 5. ἐπορεύθης,[1] ἐπορεύου. 6. θηρευθήσονται, τεθήρευνται. 7. τετοξεύσεται, τοξευθήσεται. 8. ἐκελεύσθην,[2] κεκέλευσμαι, κεκελεύσομαι. 9. ἐβουλεύθη, ἐβεβούλευτο. 10. λυθήσει, πορεύει, ἐστράτευσαι.

153. 1. They are being educated, they will have been educated. 2. He was educated, he had been educated. 3. We were being hindered, we have been hindered. 4. They will be ordered, he has been ordered. 5. I proceeded, I had proceeded.

154. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς ἑπτὰ ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν. 2. ὁ Κῦρος εἰ μὴ τὸ ἀργύριον εἶχε, τοῖς στρατιώταις οὐκ ἔπεμψε μισθόν. 3. παιδευθήσονται ὑπὸ τοῦ σοφοῦ διδασκάλου. 4. τὸ παιδίον εἰ μὴ τῷ διδασκάλῳ χάριν ἔχει, οὐκ ἔστι δίκαιον. 5. τὸ παιδίον μετὰ τῶν Περσῶν ἐπαιδεύθη. 6. οἱ λέοντες ὑπὸ τῶν νεανιῶν ἐθηρεύθησαν. 7. ἐκεκέλευστο τῷ στρατηγῷ ἀργύριον πέμπειν. 8. Κλέαρχος εἰ ἔλῡε τὰς σπονδὰς τὴν δίκην ἔχει. 9. τίς ἐτοξεύθη ἐν τῇ μάχῃ; 10. οἱ ἄνθρωποι λυθήσονται ὑπὸ τῶν φίλων κατὰ τοὺς ὅρκους.

---

[1] The aor. pass. of **πορεύω** is used rather than the aor. mid., with force of mid., *advance*.

[2] **κελεύω** inserts a **σ** in the aor. pass. stem as well as in that of the perf. mid. and pass.; cf. 126, n. 3.

Digitized by Google

155. 1. From there he will advance twelve parasangs through the plain. 2. We were educated by good and wise men. 3. We are grateful to the teacher if he has written these words. 4. If the truce has not been broken by the enemy contrary to their oaths, we are not in peril. 5. The soldiers were hindered from war by the heralds.

156. VOCABULARY

τὸ ἀργύριον, (*silver*) *money*.
ὁ διδάσκαλος, *teacher*.
ἡ δίκη, *justice, deserts*. Cf. **δίκαιος**.
ἐντεῦθεν, adv., *from there, thence*.
ἑπτά, indecl., *seven*.
ὁ Κλέαρχος, *Clearchus*, a general under Cyrus.
μή, adv., *not*, used in protasis, prohibitions, purpose clauses, etc.
ὁ ὅρκος, *oath*.
ἡ σπονδή, *libation*; **σπονδαί**, *a truce*.
ὁ σταθμός, *day's march, stage*.
ἡ χάρις, χάριτος, *favor, gratitude*.

***157. Διάλογος. — Μένιππος καὶ Ἑρμῆς** (Lucian).
Menippus Hermes

Μεν. Ποῦ δὲ οἱ καλοί εἰσιν ἢ αἱ καλαί, Ἑρμῆ; ἐπί-δειξον[1]
where point out.
αὐτούς.

Ἑρμ. Οὐ σχολή μοι, ὦ Μένιππε· ἀλλὰ κατ' ἐκεῖνο
I haven't time over there
ἀπό-βλεψον, ἐπὶ τὰ δεξιά, ἔνθα ὁ Τάκινθός τέ ἐστι καὶ
look off right hand where and
Νάρκισσος καὶ Ἀχιλλεὺς καὶ Ἑλένη καὶ Λήδα καὶ ὅλως
Achilles Helen in a word
τὰ ἀρχαῖα πάντα κάλλη.
ancient all beauties.

Μεν. Ὀστᾶ μόνα ὁρῶ καὶ κρανία τῶν σαρκῶν γυμνά,
bones only I see skulls flesh stripped
ὅμοια τὰ πολλά.
alike most

[1] Aorist imperative.

Digitized by Google

Ἑρμ. Καὶ μὴν ἐκεῖνά ἐστιν ἃ πάντες οἱ ποιηταὶ θαυ-
yet those what poets
μάζουσι τὰ ὀστᾶ ὧν[1] σὺ ἔοικας κατα-φρονεῖν.
which you seem to despise

Μεν. Ὅμως τὴν Ἑλένην μοι ἐπί-δειξον· οὐ γὰρ
still
ἂν δια-γνοίην ἔγωγε.
could distinguish I.

Ἑρμ. (*pointing*). Τοῦτο τὸ κρανίον ἡ Ἑλένη ἐστίν.

Μεν. Εἶτα διὰ τοῦτο τοσοῦτοι ἔπεσον Ἕλληνές τε καὶ
then so many fell
βάρβαροι, καὶ τοσαῦται πόλεις ἐλύθησαν;
cities

Ἑρμ. Ἀλλ' οὐκ εἶδες, ὦ Μένιππε, ζῶσαν τὴν γυναῖκα.[2]
yes, but saw living
ἔφης γὰρ ἂν καὶ σὺ ἀνεμέσητον εἶναι "τοιῇδ' ἀμφὶ γυναικὶ
would-have-said even without blame to be such about
πολὺν χρόνον ἄλγεα πάσχειν."
a-long-time woes to suffer

LESSON XIII

THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD — VIVID FUTURE CONDITIONS

158. Learn the Present and Aorist Subjunctive, Active, Middle, and Passive of **λῡ́ω** (516–18), and the Present Subjunctive of **εἰμί** (528).

Notice (1) that the subjunctive has primary endings (109) in all tenses, and (2) that the ending is always preceded by a long vowel, **ω** or **η** (**ω** before **μ** or **ν**).

---

[1] Gen. after **κατα-φρονεῖν**.

[2] Acc. of **γυνή**.

Digitized by Google

159. The uses of the subjunctive are generally those of the *primary tenses* of the Latin subjunctive. The perfect subjunctive is rare. There is no future.

160. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **ἐὰν μὴ κολάσῃς τὸν παῖδα, πονηρὸς ἔσται,** *if you do not punish the lad, he will be bad.*

β. **ἴωμεν· μὴ τοῦτο ποιῶμεν,** *let us go; let us not do this.*

γ. **μὴ τοῦτο ποιήσωμεν,** *let us not do this* (one thing).

a. Observe that in *a* the protasis contains a supposition of future time, vividly and distinctly stated; the verb of the protasis is a subjunctive with **ἐάν** (*not* **εἰ**), while the apodosis contains a simple future indicative. Such a supposition is called a VIVID FUTURE condition.

b. Observe that in *β* and *γ*, **ἴωμεν, ποιῶμεν,** and **ποιήσωμεν** all are in the first person subjunctive, expressing exhortation. In *a*, *β*, and *γ*, all the tenses express future time, the present denoting continued or customary action, the aorist usually momentary action.

161. Rule of Syntax. — When a future supposition is stated distinctly and vividly, the protasis has the subjunctive with **ἐάν**; the apodosis may contain any verb of future time (generally the future indicative).

162. The first person of the subjunctive (generally plural) is used in exhortations. Its negative is **μή**.

163. TRANSLATE: 1. λύωμεν, λύσωμεν. 2. μὴ λῡσώμεθα, μὴ λῡώμεθα. 3. παιδευώμεθα, παιδευθῶμεν. 4. ὦμεν ἀγαθοί. 5. μὴ ἔχωμεν φίλους κακούς. 6. ἐὰν λυθῇ, ἐὰν λυθῶσιν. 7. ἐὰν βουλεύωνται, ἐὰν δίκαιοι ὦσιν. 8. ἐὰν κωλύσῃ, ἐὰν κωλῡθῇ.

Digitized by Google

164. 1. μὴ λῡ́σωμεν τὰς σπονδάς. 2. ἐὰν τὰ ὅπλα ἔχωμεν, οὐ κινδῡνεύσομεν ἐκεῖ. 3. Κῦρος ἐὰν κελεύσῃ τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς διώκειν τοὺς βαρβάρους, παύσει εὐθὺς τὸν πόλεμον. 4. διώξωμεν τοὺς πολεμίους. 5. ἀθροιζώμεθα περὶ τὸν λόφον τοῦτον. 6. οἱ πολέμιοι ἐὰν τὰ ἀνδράποδα ἁρπάσωσι παρὰ τοὺς ὅρκους, τὴν δίκην ἕξουσι. 7. παυσώμεθα, ὦ φίλοι, τούτου τοῦ πολέμου. 8. ἐὰν οἱ γέροντες ἱκανοὶ ὦσι, περὶ τῶν σπονδῶν σὺν ἡμῖν βουλεύσονται. 9. εὐθὺς ἂν μὴ οἴκαδε πορευθῇ, τὰ χρήματα ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ ἁρπασθήσεται. 10. ἐὰν ἀληθεύσῃς, δῶρα καλά σοι (*to you*) πέμψω.

165. 1. If he plunders the possessions of his friends, he will have his deserts. 2. Let us not be cowardly, for the general will send us home. 3. They will proceed at once to this river, if the enemy are there. 4. If the enemy muster about this place, we will immediately shoot. 5. Let us speak the truth about the battle in the plain.

166. VOCABULARY

ἀληθεύω, σω, *speak the truth.*
τὸ ἀνδράποδον, *slave.*
ἁρπάζω, ἁρπάσω, ἥρπασα, ἥρπακα, ἥρπασμαι, ἡρπάσθην, *plunder, seize.*
γάρ, conj., *for*, post-positive.
ἐάν, ἄν, ἤν, *if;* **εἰ** is never used with the subjunctive, but instead one of the three forms given.
ἐκεῖ, adv., *there.*
εὐθύς, adv., *at once, immediately.*
ἡμεῖς, ἡμῶν, ἡμῖν, ἡμᾶς, *we, of us, to us, us*, plur. of **ἐγώ**, *I.*
οἴκαδε, adv., *homewards.*
περί, prep. w. gen., *about, concerning;* w. acc., *around, about.*[1]
τὸ χρῆμα, ατος, *the thing (used);* **τὰ χρήματα**, *possessions.*

[1] In poetry also w. dat.

Digitized by Google

167. READING EXERCISE

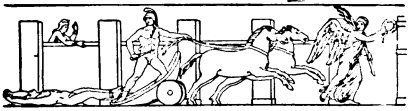
MENON'S SPEECH TO HIS MEN

Στρατιῶται, νῦν Κῦρος βούλεται τοὺς τοξότας ἄγειν ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφόν. ἐάν μοι πεισθῆτε, οὐ κινδυνεύσετε, πλέον δὲ ἢ οἱ ἄλλοι θαυμασθήσεσθε ὑπὸ Κύρου. ἐγὼ γὰρ κελεύω ὑμᾶς εὐθὺς διαβαίνειν τὸν ποταμόν. ἐὰν μὲν γὰρ βούλωνται ἕπεσθαι (to follow) οἱ ἄλλοι, ὑμᾶς νομιεῖ (will consider) Κῦρος ἀρίστους. ἐὰν δὲ μὴ οἱ ἄλλοι διαβαίνωσι, πάλιν πορευσόμεθα ἅπαντες (all) εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον. ὑμῖν δὲ πέμψει δῶρα καλά, ὅπλα καὶ ἵππους καὶ ἀργύριον.

168. 1. The soldiers with Cyrus were taking the field against the Persians. 2. And Clearchus, an exile, ordered his soldiers to cross a river. 3. "If you are willing to cross this river at once," said he (**ἔφη**), "the other troops will cross with you. 4. And Cyrus will admire you and be grateful to you." 5. Thereupon the bravest of the bowmen immediately began-to-cross the stream.

169. VOCABULARY

βούλομαι, *wish, be willing.*
ἄλλος, ἄλλη, ἄλλο, *another, other.*
πλέον, adv., *more.*
ἤ, conj., *than.*
ὑμεῖς, ὑμῶν, ὑμῖν, ὑμᾶς, *you, of you, to you, you*, plur. of **σύ**, *thou.*
δια-βαίνω, fut. **δια-βήσομαι**, *go across, cross.*
ἄριστος, η, ον (superl. of **ἀγαθός**), *best, bravest.*
πάλιν, adv., *again.*
νῦν, adv., *now.*



Digitized by Google

LESSON XIV

THE OPTATIVE MOOD—VAGUE FUTURE CONDITIONS—FINAL CLAUSES

170. Learn the Optative Active of λύω (516) and the Present Optative of εἰμί (528).

Notice (1) that the optative adds the secondary endings (109) to the tense stem, but the first person singular of ω verbs ends in μι; (2) that the ending is preceded by the mood sign ι, which unites with the vowel of the tense stem to form οι (in the aorist αι).

171. The optative takes the place of the subjunctive in Latin after a secondary tense. The present and aorist differ, as in the subjunctive, only in duration of time. The perfect is rare; the future is used only in indirect discourse.

172. MODEL SENTENCES

a. εἰ ταῦτα πέμποιτε, πάντα καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι, *if you should send this, all would be well.*

β. στρατεύονται ἵνα τῶν πολεμίων εὐδαιμονέστεροι ὦσιν, *they take the field that they may be more prosperous than the enemy.*

γ. ἐστρατεύσαντο ἵνα τῶν πολεμίων εὐδαιμονέστεροι εἶεν, *they took the field that they might be more prosperous than the enemy.*

a. Observe that in *a* the protasis contains a supposition of future time, but stated less vividly and distinctly than when the subjunctive is used (160); the verb of the protasis is an optative with εἰ; the apodosis also is an optative,

Digitized by Google

and must contain the particle **ἄν**. Such a supposition we may call a VAGUE or LESS VIVID FUTURE Condition. Read again 160, 161.

b. Observe that in β and γ the subordinate clause shows the *purpose* or motive of the action of the verb. Notice that in β the verb in the purpose clause is subjunctive after a primary tense, but in γ becomes optative, when the leading verb is changed to a secondary tense.

c. Observe that the clauses of purpose, or *Final Clauses*, as they are called, are introduced by **ἵνα**. Instead of **ἵνα**, **ὅπως** and **ὡς** are often used.

173. Rule of Syntax. — When a future supposition is stated less distinctly and vividly, the protasis has the optative with **εἰ**; the apodosis has the optative with **ἄν**.

174. Rule of Syntax. — *Final Clauses*, or clauses of purpose, introduced by **ἵνα, ὅπως**, or **ὡς**, take the subjunctive when the leading verb is primary, the optative when the leading verb is secondary. The negative is **μή**.

175. TRANSLATE: 1. *εἰ τοῦτο ἀεὶ γράφοι, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι.* 2. *εἰ τοῦτο γράψειε, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι.* 3. *ἐὰν τοῦτο γράψῃ, καλῶς ἕξει.* 4. *εἰ τοῦτο γράφει, καλῶς ἔχει.* 5. *δῶρα πέμπει, ἵνα πείσῃ ἡμᾶς.* 6. *δῶρα ἔπεμψεν, ὡς πείσειεν ἡμᾶς.* 7. *ἤκουσιν ἵνα θηρεύωσιν.* 8. *ἦκον ἵνα θηρεύοιεν.*

176. 1. *εἰ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς κελεύσειε ξένους ἄγειν, στράτευμα φοβερὸν ἂν ἀθροίζοι.* 2. *τοῦτο ἔπρᾱξεν, ἵνα βασιλεύοι ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.* 3. *Κλέαρχος ὁ φυγὰς παρὰ Κῦρον ἦκεν ἵνα φίλον εὑρίσκοι.* 4. *οἱ*

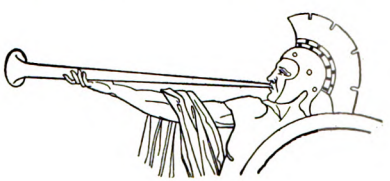
Digitized by Google

στρατιῶται εἰ συμμάχους ἔχοιεν πρόθῡμοι ἂν εἶεν. 5. εἰ ἡμᾶς ἄγοις, συμμάχους ἂν ἔχοις ἀγαθούς. 6. εἰ ὁ ἐχθρὸς ἐπὶ τῷ ποταμῷ εἴη, ἔχοι ἂν τὴν δίκην. 7. εἰ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἁρπάζοιεν, ἁμάξᾱς καὶ ὅπλα ἂν εὑρίσκοιεν. 8. εἰ μὴ τοὺς ἵππους λῦσαιμεν, δικαίως οὐκ ἂν πράξαιμεν. 9. σὺν τῷ σατράπῃ πορευσόμεθα ἵνα μὴ σίτου ᾖ ἀπορίᾱ.

177. 1. We sent the herald, that he might do this. 2. If he should always do this, it would be well. 3. They have sent ten days' pay, that the mercenaries may be zealous. 4. If he should find an enemy in the tent, instead of a guest friend, he would justly wonder. 5. From there they advanced five stages, in order that there might not be a lack of grain.

178. VOCABULARY

ἀεί, adv., *always.*
ἀντί, prep. w. gen., *instead of.*
ἡ ἀπορίᾱ, *want, lack.*
δικαίως, adv. of **δίκαιος**, *justly.*
εὑρίσκω, fut. **εὑρήσω**, *find.*
ὁ ἐχθρός, *personal enemy*, Lat. *inimīcus*, in contrast with **πολέμιος**, *public enemy, hostis.*
καλῶς, adv. of **καλός**, *finely, well.* **καλῶς ἔχει**, *it is well.*
ὁ ξένος, *guest friend*, Lat. *hospes;* plu. *mercenaries.*
πράττω, πρᾱ́ξω, ἔπρᾱξα, *do, act.*
πρόθῡμος, ον, adj., *zealous.* Cf. p. 32, n.
ὁ σῖτος, *grain, food.*
ὁ σύμμαχος, *ally.* Cf. **μάχη**.



Κῆρυξ

Digitized by Google

LESSON XV

LIQUID AND SYNCOPATED NOUNS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION

179. PARADIGMS

	Nouns			Adjective	
	ἡγεμών, ὁ, LEADER.	ῥήτωρ, ὁ, ORATOR.	μήν, ὁ, MONTH.	εὐδαίμων, PROSPEROUS.	
			Singular	M. F.	N.
N.	ἡγεμών	ῥήτωρ	μήν	εὐδαίμων	εὔδαιμον
G.	ἡγεμόνος	ῥήτορος	μηνός	εὐδαίμονος	
D.	ἡγεμόνι	ῥήτορι	μηνί	εὐδαίμονι	
A.	ἡγεμόνα	ῥήτορα	μῆνα	εὐδαίμονα	εὔδαιμον
V.	ἡγεμών	ῥήτορ	μήν	εὔδαιμον	
			Plural		
N. V.	ἡγεμόνες	ῥήτορες	μῆνες	εὐδαίμονες	εὐδαίμονα
G.	ἡγεμόνων	ῥητόρων	μηνῶν	εὐδαιμόνων	
D.	ἡγεμόσι	ῥήτορσι	μησί	εὐδαίμοσι	
A.	ἡγεμόνας	ῥήτορας	μῆνας	εὐδαίμονας	εὐδαίμονα

a. Observe that the oxytones have the vocative singular like the nominative, while in **ῥήτωρ** it is like the stem; so in **εὐδαίμων.**

b. Notice the datives **εὐδαίμοσι, ἡγεμόσι,** where **ν** only is dropped, but **λέουσι** (138), where **ντ** occurred.

180. PARADIGMS

	πατήρ, FATHER.		μήτηρ, MOTHER.	
	Singular	*Plural*	*Singular*	*Plural*
N.	πατήρ	πατέρες	μήτηρ	μητέρες
G.	(πατέρος) πατρός	πατέρων	(μητέρος) μητρός	μητέρων
D.	(πατέρι) πατρί	πατράσι	(μητέρι) μητρί	μητράσι
A.	πατέρα	πατέρας	μητέρα	μητέρας
V.	πάτερ	πατέρες	μῆτερ	μητέρες

Digitized by Google

ἀνήρ,
MAN.

	Singular	*Plural*
N.	ἀνήρ	(ἀνέρες) ἄνδρες
G.	(ἀνέρος) ἀνδρός	(ἀνέρων) ἀνδρῶν
D.	(ἀνέρι) ἀνδρί	ἀνδράσι
A.	(ἀνέρα) ἄνδρα	(ἀνέρας) ἄνδρας
V.	ἄνερ	(ἀνέρες) ἄνδρες

a. Observe (1) that **πατήρ** and **μήτηρ** drop **ε** in the genitive and dative singular and accent the ultima; (2) that the vocative ends in **-ερ** and has recessive accent; and (3) that in the dative plural **-ερ** becomes **ρα-**. **θυγάτηρ**, *daughter*, is declined and accented in the same way.

b. Observe that **ἀνήρ** follows the declension of **πατήρ**, but inserts **δ** where **ε** is dropped.

181. TRANSLATE: 1. κελεύσουσιν ἡμᾶς ἡγεμόνας πέμπειν ἵνα τοὺς Ἕλληνας οἴκαδε ἄγωσιν. 2. ὁ νῦν[1] ἐνιαυτὸς δώδεκα μῆνας ἔχει. 3. τῷ δαίμονι[2] ἐπίστευεν ὁ ἀνήρ. 4. ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χωρίῳ ἀγῶνες ἦσαν τοῖς Ἕλλησι. 5. ὁ ἀγὼν πρὸ τῆς τῶν Μήδων φάλαγγος ἦν. 6. αἱ φρένες τῶν Ἑλλήνων πρόθῡμοι ἦσαν. 7. εἰς πεδίον καὶ (*both*) εὔδαιμον καὶ καλὸν ἐπορεύθησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες. 8. διὰ τῆς χιόνος ἦγον τὰ ἀνδράποδα. 9. μετ-επέμψατο τὴν θυγατέρα μετὰ ἐνιαυτοὺς δώδεκα. 10. διὰ τί, ὦ μῆτερ, πεισθήσομαι τῷ πατρί; 11. τοῖς ῥήτορσι χάριν ἔχουσιν· ἠληθεύκᾱσι γὰρ περὶ τοῦ λιμένος.

182. 1. We shall put confidence in the leaders of the Greeks. 2. Cyrus with his mother came to the flourish-

[1] Observe the force of the position. [2] Why dative?

Digitized by Google

ing country of the Medes. 3. If this orator is wise, he will bid us send an army to the harbor. 4. Children obey their fathers; soldiers obey their leaders. 5. At present the Greeks are holding games; for they have ceased from war.

183. VOCABULARY

ὁ ἀγών, ῶνος, *contest, game.*	οἱ Μῆδοι, ων, *the Medes.*
ὁ δαίμων, ονος, *divinity.*	πιστεύω, σω, *trust, put confidence in.*
ὁ Ἕλλην, ηνος, *a Greek.*	πρό, prep. w. gen., *before, for.*
ὁ ἐνιαυτός, *year.*	ἡ φρήν, φρενός, *mind.*
ὁ λιμήν, ένος, *harbor.*	ἡ χιών, όνος, *snow.*

***184. Διάλογος. — Περὶ τοῦ Μένωνος**

Παῖς. Τίς γὰρ ἦν οὗτος ὁ Μένων, περὶ οὗ ἔλεξάς ποτε ἡμῖν;
whom once

Διδάσκαλος. Μένων ἦν στρατηγὸς Θετταλός, πάντων τῶν
Thessalian all
Ἑλλήνων ὁ κάκιστος.
worst.

Παῖς. Διὰ δὲ τί ταῦτά γε λέγεις;

Διδ. Διότι ἀεὶ αὐτῷ φίλον ἦν τὸ ἀδικεῖν.
because him wrong-doing.

Παῖς. Τί γὰρ οὖν ἐποίει; μῶν ἔπαιε τοὺς ἄνδρας;
did-he-do not

Διδ. Καὶ μάλα γε· πολὺ δὲ καὶ κάκιον, καὶ ἐνίοτε
yes, indeed much too worse sometimes
ἔκλεπτε τὰ χρήματα καὶ πολλάκις ἐπλάττετο ψευδῆ.
used-to-steal often made up lies.

Παῖς. Μῶν ἐφίλουν αὐτὸν οἱ στρατιῶται;
loved

Διδ. Οἱ δὲ κακοὶ μόνον· πειθομένους γὰρ τοὺς ἄνδρας
only obedient
ἐποιήσατο ἐκ τοῦ συν-αδικεῖν αὐτοῖς.
by joining in crime them

Παῖς. Ὡς φοβερὸς οὗτος ὁ Μένων.
what a dreadful fellow

Digitized by Google

LESSON XVI

STEMS IN Σ OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION — GENITIVE WITH VERBS

185. PARADIGMS

NOUNS

	γένος, τό, BIRTH, RACE.	Σωκράτης, ὁ, SOCRATES.	κρέας, τό, FLESH (PLU. MEAT).
		SINGULAR	
N.	γένος	Σωκράτης	κρέας
G.	(γένεος) γένους	(Σωκράτεος) Σωκράτους	(κρέαος) κρέως
D.	(γένεϊ) γένει	(Σωκράτεϊ) Σωκράτει	(κρέαϊ) κρέαι
A.	γένος	(Σωκράτεα) Σωκράτη	κρέας
V.	γένος	Σώκρατες	κρέας
		PLURAL	
N.	(γένεα) γένη		(κρέαα) κρέᾱ
G.	γενέων, γενῶν		(κρεάων) κρεῶν
D.	γένεσι		κρέασι
A.	(γένεα) γένη		(κρέαα) κρέᾱ

ADJECTIVE

ἀληθής, TRUE.

	SINGULAR		PLURAL	
	M. F.	N.	M. F.	N.
N.	ἀληθής	ἀληθές	(ἀληθέες) ἀληθεῖς	(ἀληθέα) ἀληθῆ
G.	(ἀληθέος) ἀληθοῦς		(ἀληθέων) ἀληθῶν	
D.	(ἀληθέι) ἀληθεῖ		ἀληθέσι	
A.	(ἀληθέα) ἀληθῆ	ἀληθές	ἀληθεῖς	(ἀληθέα) ἀληθῆ
V.	ἀληθές		(ἀληθέες) ἀληθεῖς	(ἀληθέα) ἀληθῆ

a. Observe (1) that like sibilant stems in Latin the σ of the stem is seen only in the nominative singular; (2) that in the other cases σ is dropped and the preceding vowel is contracted with the vowel of the case ending.

186. MODEL SENTENCES

a. τῆς χειρὸς αὐτοῦ ἐλάβετο, *he took his hand.*

β. οὗτος μὲν αὐτοῦ ἥμαρτεν, *this fellow missed him.*

Digitized by Google

γ. **τῶν πλειόνων ἐπι-θῡμοῦνται,** *they desire the greater.*

δ. **λέων ἄρχεται τῶν ἄλλων θηρίων,** *the lion rules the other beasts.*

a. Observe that the genitive is used with verbs of various meanings to denote the object of the action of the verb.

187. Rules of Syntax. — (*a*) The genitive follows verbs signifying *to make trial of, begin, take hold of, touch, claim, aim at, hit, miss, attain.*

(*b*) The genitive follows verbs signifying *to taste, smell, hear, perceive, comprehend, remember, forget, desire, care for, spare, neglect, wonder at, admire, despise.*

(*c*) The genitive follows verbs signifying *to rule, lead,* or *direct.*

188. TRANSLATE: 1. τὸν ἡγεμόνα ἔπεμψεν ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος. 2. διὰ τῶν ὀρῶν ἐπορεύοντο οἱ ἀμφὶ Κλέαρχον εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον. 3. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει ἐπὶ ποταμὸν τὸ εὖρος δύο πλέθρων. 4. ταῦτα τὰ τείχη περι-εῖχε τὴν τῶν Μήδων χώρᾱν. 5. ὁ Κῦρος Πέρσης μὲν[1] ἦν τὸ γένος· ἐπαιδεύθη δὲ ἐν τοῖς τῶν Μήδων νόμοις. 6. εὐθὺς ἄρχωμεν τοῦ πολέμου. 7. ἦρχον τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως τῶν Ἑλλήνων. 8. τῶν κρεῶν τούτων τῶν θηρίων οὐ γεύσομαι. 9. οἱ τοῦ Σωκράτους φίλοι λόγων ἀληθῶν ἤκουον. 10. τοῖς ἀληθέσι ῥήτορσι χάριν ἔχομεν.

[1] When two parts of a sentence correspond symmetrically to each other, **μέν** and **δέ** are used; **μέν**, better left untranslated, serves to show that a second clause is to follow. Contrast is often indicated.

Digitized by Google

189. 1. They proceeded with the guides to the mountains. 2. Two walls surround the plain at the foot of the mountain. 3. Cyrus ordered Clearchus to command the right wing of the Greeks. 4. But Clearchus was not a Greek by birth. 5. Clearchus and his men began the battle. 6. According to his custom Socrates began the talk. 7. Friends, let us always listen to truth-speaking men.

190. VOCABULARY

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, *hear.*
ἀμφί, prep. w. acc., *round, about.*
ἄρχω, ἄρξω, etc., *begin, rule.*
γεύομαι, γεύσομαι, etc., *taste.*
δεξιός, ά, όν, adj., *right.*
δύο, δυοῖν, or **δύω,** *two.*
τὸ εὖρος, *breadth.*
τὸ κέρας, *wing of an army.*
ὁ νόμος, *custom, law.*
τὸ ὄρος, *mountain.*
περι-έχω, etc., *surround.*
τὸ πλέθρον, *plethrum,* distance of 100 Greek feet, 97 English feet.
τὸ τεῖχος, *wall.*

***191. Διάλογος. — Γέρων καὶ Σωκράτης**

[*Στρεψιάδης δή, γέρων, ὃς μανθάνειν βούλεται, ἀφ-ικνεῖται (goes) πρὸς τὴν τοῦ Σωκράτους οἰκίᾱν· καὶ λέγει τῷ μαθητῇ ὃν ὁρᾷ (he sees) πρὸ τῶν θυρῶν.*]

Στρ. *Φέρε, τίς γὰρ οὗτος ἐπὶ τῆς κρεμάθρας ἀνήρ;*
come basket

Μαθ. *Αὐτός.*
himself.

Στρ. *τίς αὐτός;*

Μαθ. *Σωκράτης.*

Στρ. *Ὦ Σώκρατες.—ἴθι, οὗτος, ἀναβόησον αὐτόν μοι μέγα.*
call loudly.

Μαθ. *Αὐτὸς μὲν οὖν σὺ κάλεσον· οὐ γάρ μοι σχολή.*
call time (leisure).

Digitized by Google

Στρ. Ὦ Σώκρατες, ὦ Σωκρατίδιον.
dear little Socrates.

Σωκ. Τί με καλεῖς, ὦ ἐφήμερε;
creature-of-a-day.

Στρ. Πρῶτον μὲν ὅ τι δρᾷς, ἀντιβολῶ, κάτ-ειπέ μοι.
what you-are-doing, I pray, tell me.

Σωκ. Ἀεροβατῶ καὶ περιφρονῶ τὸν ἥλιον.
"*I walk the air and contemplate the sun.*"

Στρ. Ἔπειτ' ἀπὸ ταρροῦ τοὺς θεοὺς ὑπερφρονεῖς, ἀλλ'
basket despise
οὐκ ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς;
earth

Σωκ. Μὴ τοῦτο λέξῃς. ἦλθες δὲ κατὰ τί;
for what

Στρ. Βούλομαι μαθεῖν λέγειν.
learn

Σωκ. Κάθιζε τοίνυν ἐπὶ τὸν ἱερὸν σκίμποδα.
sit-down then sacred seat.

Στρ. Ἰδοὺ κάθημαι.
here-I-am all-seated.

Σωκ. Ἄκουε γὰρ οὖν.

LESSON XVII

OPTATIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE—OBJECT CLAUSES

192. Learn the Present, Future, and Aorist Optative, Middle and Passive, of **λύω** (516–18), and the Future Indicative and Optative of **εἰμί** (528).

Notice that the aorist passive adds **ιη** to the tense stem, and as in the other moods has the active personal endings.

193. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **ἐπι-μελεῖσθε ὅπως ἄνδρες ἔσεσθε ἀγαθοί,** *see to it that you are* (or *be*) *brave men.*

Digitized by Google

β. **ἐσκόπει ὅπως ἡ πόλις σωθήσεται,** *he saw to it that the city should be saved.*

a. Observe that the dependent verb of *a* does not tell the *purpose* or *motive*, as in final clauses (172), but is the *object* of the leading verb. In fact, a single word, as **τοῦτο**, could be substituted for the whole clause, thus: *See to this*, namely, *that you are brave men.*

b. Notice the mood and tense of this object clause, and that the same mood and tense are retained when the leading verb is secondary. Compare with this final clauses.

194. Rule of Syntax. — Clauses denoting the object of verbs signifying *strive for*, *care for*, *effect*, regularly take the future indicative with **ὅπως** or **ὅπως μή**, after both primary and secondary tenses.

195. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **φοβεῖται μὴ τοῦτο γένηται,** *he fears that this will happen.*

β. **ἐφοβήθη μὴ (οὐ) τοῦτο γένοιτο,** *he feared that this would (not) happen.*

a. Observe the mood used after **φοβεῖται μή**. If we change **φοβεῖται** to a secondary tense, **ἐφοβήθη** (*β*), what corresponding change is there in the dependent clause? What is the Latin usage? Notice that when **μή** means *lest* or *that*, the negative is **οὐ**.

196. Rule of Syntax. — Verbs denoting *fear*, *caution*, or *danger*, take the subjunctive with **μή** after primary tenses, and the optative after secondary tenses.[1]

[1] In Greek authors, however, for the sake of greater vividness, the subjunctive is often retained, even when the leading verb is secondary.

Digitized by Google

197. TRANSLATE: 1. εἰ πορευθείη, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι. 2. εἰ ἀθροίζοιντο, πόλεμος ἂν εἴη. 3. εἰ ἀθροίσαιντο, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι. 4. δέδοικα μὴ οὐ πείθηται. 5. ἔδεισα μὴ οὐ πείθοιτο. 6. βουλεύεται ὅπως ἀγαθοὶ ἔσονται. 7. ἐβουλεύετο ὅπως ἔσονται ἀγαθοί. 8. τὰ παιδία ἔπεμψεν ἵνα παιδευθείη.

198. 1. ἐβουλεύετο ὁ Κῦρος ὅπως μὴ ἐπὶ (in the power of) τῷ ἀδελφῷ ἔσται. 2. ἔδεισα μὴ ὁ πατήρ με μετα-πέμψαιτο. 3. εἰ δῶρα πέμποιτο, τὰ παιδία ἂν λύοιτο. 4. ἐπι-μέλεται ὁ ἄρχων ὅπως οἱ στρατιῶται ἔσονται πρόθῡμοι. 5. δεδοίκᾱσι γὰρ μὴ οὐ παύσωνται οἱ Πέρσαι τούτου τοῦ πολέμου. 6. ἔδεισαν οἱ Ἕλληνες μὴ προσ-άγοιεν πρὸς τὸ κέρας. 7. συν-έπεμπε φύλακας ὅπως τὸν Κῦρον φυλάττοιεν, εἰ τὰ θηρία πλησιάζοι. 8. παρ-εσκεύαζεν ὅπως οἱ ξένοι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἕξουσιν. 9. ἐγὼ τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἔπαισα ὅπως μὴ ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων παίοιτο. 10. ἐφυλαττόμην μὴ πρὸς τὸ στρατόπεδον πορευθείης.

199. 1. I am afraid that you will proceed to the satrap. 2. He was afraid that we should not send for the guide. 3. Cyrus plans to be king[1] in place of his brother. 4. They were on their guard lest the enemy should assemble. 5. If he should take care that the soldiers be brave, he would be able to lead the Greeks against the fortification.

---

[1] How expressed?

Digitized by Google

200. VOCABULARY

δέδοικα, *I am afraid*, perfect of (**δείδω**) with force of present.

ἔδεισα, *I was afraid*, aor. of (**δείδω**).

ἐπι-μέλομαι,[1] *take care, look out.*

ἐπιτήδειος, ᾱ, **ον**, adj., *suitable*; **τὰ ἐπιτήδεια**, *provisions.*

παρα-σκευάζω, **άσω**, etc., *prepare, arrange, provide.*

πλησιάζω, **πλησιάσω**, etc., *draw near, approach.*

πρός, prep. w. gen., *looking toward, from*; w. dat., *at, in addition to*; w. acc., *to, towards.*

προσ-άγω, etc., *lead to, lead against.*

συμ-πέμπω,[2] etc., *send with.*

φυλάττω, **φυλάξω**, etc., *watch, guard, defend*; cf. **φύλαξ**.

LESSON XVIII

SECOND AORISTS — CONDITIONS CONTRARY TO FACT

201. Learn the Second Aorist Active and Middle Indicative, Subjunctive, and Optative of **λείπω** (519).

Notice its resemblance in the indicative to the imperfect, and in other moods to the present.

202. Remark. — The second aorist is merely a simpler form than the aorist in **σ**, as it is formed directly from the verb stem, and is called second because it is less common than the other. As was seen in the case of the *second perfect* (99), the second aorist occurs in consonant stems, where — except in a few verbs — for some reason the regular aorist is not found. When both

[1] A deponent verb, one that has *middle* or *passive* forms with active meaning.

[2] For **συν-πέμπω**, **ν** becoming **μ** before **π**.

Digitized by Google

aorists occur in the same verb, the first aorist usually is transitive, as **ἔστησε** (from **ἵστημι**, *set*), *he set* (something), but 2 aor. **ἔστη**, *he stood*.

***203.** Special Rules of Accent in the Second Aorist:

1. The active participle is oxytone.
2. The infinitive middle accents the penult.
3. The infinitive active and imperative middle second singular circumflex the ultima.

204. MODEL SENTENCES

α. **εἰ Κῦρος αὐτοῦ ἦν, πάντες ἂν ἦμεν ἀγαθοί**, *if Cyrus were here, we should all be brave.*

β. **εἰ τοῦτο ἔπρᾱξαν, καλῶς ἂν ἔσχεν**, *if they had done this, it would have been well.*

γ. **εἰ μὴ ὑμεῖς ἤλθετε, ἐπορευόμεθα ἂν ἐπὶ βασιλέα**, *if you had not come, we should be on our way against the king.*

a. Observe that **ἦμεν** shows what would be the case (now) if the supposition in **εἰ . . . ἦν** were true. So **ἔσχεν** shows what would have been the case — but was not — if **ἔπρᾱξαν** had been true. In *γ* the apodosis shows what would now be the case if the past supposition **εἰ μὴ ἤλθετε** had been fulfilled.

b. Notice (1) the tense and mood in both protasis and apodosis, and (2) observe that the apodosis has **ἄν**.

205. Rule of Syntax. — When the protasis states a present or past supposition implying that the condition *is not* or *was not* fulfilled, the secondary tenses of the

Digitized by Google

indicative[1] are used in both parts of the sentence. The apodosis has **ἄν**.

206. TRANSLATE: 1. ἔλιπον, ἐὰν λίπωσι, εἰ λίποιεν. 2. ἐλίπετο, ἐὰν λίπηται, εἰ λίποιτο. 3. ἔλαβε, ἵνα λάβοι, ἵνα λάβῃ. 4. ἦλθες, ἵνα ἔλθῃς, ἵνα ἔλθοις. 5. εἶδον, ἵνα ἴδω, ἵνα ἴδοιμι. 6. εὕρετε, ἐὰν εὕρητε, εἰ εὕροιτε. 7. εἴπομεν, εἴπομεν ἄν. 8. ἂν γένηται, γένοιτο ἄν. 9. ἀφ-ίκοντο, μὴ ἀφ-ίκωνται, μὴ ἀφ-ίκοιντο.

207. 1. ἔδεισαν μὴ οἱ πολέμιοι τὸν λόφον λίποιεν. 2. ἦλθον ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα οἱ Ἕλληνες. 3. εἰ ἐκινδῡνεύομεν, ἐφυλάττομεν ἂν τὸ στρατόπεδον. 4. εἰ ἔλθοιεν εἰς τοῦτο τὸ χωρίον, τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἂν εὕροιεν. 5. ἐπεὶ ἀφ-ίκοντο ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν, ἡγεμόνας εὗρον. 6. οὐκ ἂν εἴπετε τοῦτο, εἰ μὴ ἀληθὲς ἦν. 7. εἰ Κῦρος τὸν μισθὸν ἔπεμψε, πρόθῡμοι ἂν ἐγένοντο οἱ ξένοι. 8. ἐὰν τοὺς φυγάδας λάβῃ, δικαίως πράξει. 9. ἄνδρες ὦμεν ἀγαθοὶ ὡς μὴ ἐπὶ[2] τοῖς βαρβάροις γενώμεθα.

208. 1. They fled to the mountains that they might not be in the power of the Persians. 2. When the generals came to the villages, they took peltasts and hoplites. 3. If we had broken the truce, the gods would not be on our side (with us). 4. We shall send the children that they may see the games. 5. If you were speaking the truth, you would persuade us. 6. If you had spoken the truth, you would have persuaded us.

---

[1] The imperfect usually refers to present time, but may point to an act as going on or repeated in past time. The aorist refers to past time; the pluperfect is rare.

[2] Cf. 198, 1.

Digitized by Google

209. VOCABULARY

ἀφ-ικνέομαι, 2d aor. **ἀφ-ῑκόμην**, *arrive.*
γίγνομαι, 2d aor. **ἐγενόμην**, *become, be.*
εἶπον, **εἶπω**, etc., 2d aor., *I said* (no present in use).
ἐπεί, conj., *when, since.*
ἔρχομαι, 2d aor. **ἦλθον**, **ἔλθω**, *come, go.*
εὑρίσκω, 2d aor. **εὗρον**, **εὕρω**, *find.*
λαμβάνω, 2d aor. **ἔλαβον**, **λάβω**, *take.*
ὁράω, 2d aor. **εἶδον**, **ἴδω**, *see.*
φεύγω, 2d aor. **ἔφυγον**, **φύγω**, *flee.*

***210.** READING EXERCISE

Ἄνθρωπος καὶ Λέων Συν-οδεύοντες[1] (Æsop)

Ποτὲ συν-ώδευσε λέων ἀνθρώπῳ· ἐνείκουν[2] οὖν πρὸς ἀλλήλους τοῖς λόγοις. εὗρον δὲ ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ πετρίνην στήλην ὁμοίαν ἀνδρί,[3] ἑτέραν στήλην λέοντος συμ-πνίγουσαν.[4] καὶ ὁ ἄνθρωπος ὑπο-δείξας[5] πρὸς αὐτὴν ταῦτα ἔφη, "Ἴδε[6] πῶς ἐσμεν κρείττονες ἢ ὑμεῖς πάντες, καὶ ῥωμαλέοι ὑπὲρ ἅπαν θηρίον." ὑπ-έλαβε δὲ ὁ λέων, "Ὑφ' ὑμῶν δὴ οὕτω πράττεται. εἰ γὰρ ἐδύναντο λέοντες γλύφειν[7] λίθους, πολλοὺς ἂν εἶδες ἐπὶ λέουσιν."

211. VOCABULARY

συν-οδεύω, *travel together;* cf. **ὁδός.**
ἀλλήλων, **οις**, **ους**, nom. wanting, *one another;* cf. **ἄλλος.**
πέτρινος, **η**, **ον**, adj., *of stone, stone.*
ὅμοιος, **ᾱ**, **ον**, adj., *similar, like;* Lat. *similis.*
ἡ στήλη, *pillar, statue.*
πῶς, adv., *how.*
κρείττων, **κρεῖττον**, gen. **ονος**, adj., *better.*
ῥωμαλέος, **ᾱ**, **ον**, adj., *strong.*
ὑπέρ, prep. w. acc., *over, above.*
ἅπᾶς, **ἅπᾶσα**, **ἅπαν**, adj., *all, every.*
ὑπο-λαμβάνω, *interrupt.*
ὁ λίθος, *stone.*

---

[1] Pres. act. participle.
[2] For **ἐνείκεον**, *wrangled.*
[3] Cf. dat. with *similis.*
[4] Pres. act. partic., *throttling.*
[5] 1st aor. act. partic., *having pointed.*
[6] Imperative of **εἶδον.**
[7] *to carve.*

Digitized by Google

LESSON XIX

ADJECTIVES OF THE CONSONANT AND A-DECLENSIONS — IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES

212. Some adjectives have the masculine and neuter of the consonant declension; the feminine has **ᾰ̈** in the nominative and accusative singular, changing to **ᾱ** in the genitive and dative after a vowel or diphthong, otherwise **η**.

213. (Stems in **ντ**.)

PARADIGMS

	χαρίεις, PLEASING.			ἑκών, WILLING.		
	SINGULAR					
N.	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	ἑκών	ἑκοῦσα	ἑκόν[2]
G.	χαρίεντος	χαριέσσης	χαρίεντος	ἑκόντος	ἑκούσης	ἑκόντος
D.	χαρίεντι	χαριέσσῃ	χαρίεντι	ἑκόντι	ἑκούσῃ	ἑκόντι
A.	χαρίεντα	χαρίεσσαν	χαρίεν	ἑκόντα	ἑκοῦσαν	ἑκόν
V.	χαρίεν	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	ἑκών	ἑκοῦσα	ἑκόν
	PLURAL					
N. V.	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντα	ἑκόντες	ἑκοῦσαι	ἑκόντα
G.	χαριέντων	χαριεσσῶν	χαριέντων	ἑκόντων	ἑκουσῶν	ἑκόντων
D.	χαρίεσι[1]	χαριέσσαις	χαρίεσι	ἑκοῦσι	ἑκούσαις	ἑκοῦσι
A.	χαρίεντας	χαριέσσᾱς	χαρίεντα	ἑκόντας	ἑκούσᾱς	ἑκόντα

πᾶς, ALL.

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
N.	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα
G.	παντός	πάσης	παντός	πάντων	πᾶσῶν	πάντων
D.	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί	πᾶσι	πάσαις	πᾶσι
A.	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν	πάντας	πάσᾱς	πάντα

a. Observe that the feminine is declined throughout like **Μοῦσα** (54). *b.* Most stems in **αντ**, **εντ**, and **οντ** are participles (XXV).

---

[1] **χαρίεσι** for **χαρίεντσι**, **ε** not lengthened, although **ντ** is dropped.

[2] So also **ἄκων**, **ἄκουσα**, **ἄκον**, *unwilling*.

Digitized by Google

214. (Stems in **υ** and **αν**.)

	γλυκύς, SWEET.			μέλᾱς, BLACK.		
			SINGULAR			
N.	γλυκύς	γλυκεῖα	γλυκύ	μέλᾱς	μέλαινα	μέλαν
G.	γλυκέος	γλυκείᾱς	γλυκέος	μέλανος	μελαίνης	μέλανος
D.	(γλυκεῖ) γλυκεῖ	γλυκείᾳ	(γλυκεῖ) γλυκεῖ	μέλανι	μελαίνῃ	μέλανι
A.	γλυκύν	γλυκεῖαν	γλυκύ	μέλανα	μέλαιναν	μέλαν
V.	γλυκύ	γλυκεῖα	γλυκύ	μέλαν	μέλαινα	μέλαν
			PLURAL			
N.V.	(γλυκέες) γλυκεῖς	γλυκεῖαι	γλυκέα	μέλανες	μέλαιναι	μέλανα
G.	γλυκέων	γλυκειῶν	γλυκέων	μελάνων	μελαινῶν	μελάνων
D.	γλυκέσι	γλυκείαις	γλυκέσι	μέλασι	μελαίναις	μέλασι
A.	γλυκεῖς	γλυκείᾱς	γλυκέα	μέλανας	μελαίνᾱς	μέλανα

a. There is but one other adjective in **αν** (*τάλᾱς, wretched*). Adjectives in **υς**, however, are common and are generally oxytone.

215. Irregular Adjectives. Some adjectives seem to combine forms of all the declensions. The most common are **μέγας**, *large*, and **πολύς**, *much* (*many*).

PARADIGMS

	μέγας, LARGE.			πολύς, MUCH.		
			SINGULAR			
N.	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
G.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
D.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
A.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
V.	μεγάλε	μεγάλη	μέγα			
			PLURAL			
N. V.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
G.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
D.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
A.	μεγάλους	μεγάλᾱς	μεγάλα	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά

Digitized by Google

216. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐκ τῆς τοῦ σατράπου ἀρχῆς στρατιώτᾱς ἔλαβε πολλούς. 2. οὐκ ἐπιστεύομεν πᾶσι τοῖς ῥήτορσιν. 3. εἰς πεδίον μέγα καὶ εὔδαιμον ἐξελαύνει. 4. τὰ πάντων τῶν θηρίων κρέᾱ γλυκέα ἦν. 5. ὄρνῑθας εὗρεν ἐν τῇ κώμῃ μεγάλᾱς καὶ μελαίνᾱς. 6. πρὸς τὰ ὄρη εὐθὺς ἔφυγον ἑκόντες. 7. τὸ δῶρον ταῖς θεαῖς[1] πᾶσαις χαρίεν ἐστί. 8. στράτευμα πολὺ ἐκεῖ ἠθροίζετο. 9. πάντα τὰ ὅπλα ἐπὶ ἁμαξῶν μεγάλων ἤγετο. 10. ἡμέρᾱς πολλὰς ἐπορεύοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες διὰ χώρᾱς μελαίνης.

217. 1. Against their will the citizens came to the market place. 2. Many possessions they found in the large camp. 3. All our hopes of victory left us. 4. When all (had) arrived, they began the games. 5. Strife is not pleasing to all. 6. Willingly did the Greeks heed (hear) the words of this great man. 7. For he spoke pleasing things about victory. 8. The plain was all black. 9. A great host had plundered everything in the country.

---

[1] The dative is used with adjectives and adverbs of kindred meaning with the verbs that govern the dative.

Digitized by Google

LESSON XX

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES — GENITIVE OF COMPARISON

218. As in Latin there are three degrees of comparison, — positive, comparative, and superlative.

219. Examine the following adjectives: —

	Positive		(Stem)	Comparative	Superlative
1.	δίκαιος,	*just*	(δικαιο-)	δικαιότερος	δικαιότατος
2.	σοφός,	*wise*	(σοφο-)	σοφώτερος	σοφώτατος
3.	μέλᾱς,	*black*	(μελαν-)	μελάντερος	μελάντατος
4.	ἀληθής,	*true*	(ἀληθες-)	ἀληθέστερος	ἀληθέστατος

a. Observe that (1) the comparative is formed by adding **-τερος** to the stem of the positive, the superlative by adding **-τατος**; (2) when the penult of stems in **ο** (like **σοφός**) is short, **ο** becomes **ω** before **-τερος** and **-τατος**.

b. The comparative and superlative are declined like adjectives in **ος, ᾱ** or **η, ον**.

c. This is the most common form of comparison.

220. Examine the following adjectives: —

	Positive		Root	Comparative	Superlative
1.	ἡδύς,	*sweet, glad*	(ἡδ-)	ἡδίων	ἥδιστος
2.	ταχύς,	*swift*	(ταχ-)	θάσσων for ταχίων	τάχιστος
3.	αἰσχρός,	*base*	(αἰσχ-)	αἰσχίων	αἴσχιστος
4.	ἐχθρός,	*hostile*	(ἐχθ-)	ἐχθίων	ἔχθιστος

a. Observe that in these adjectives the comparative is formed by adding **-ίων** to the *root* (not the *stem*) of the positive, the superlative by adding **-ιστος**.

b. This mode of comparison is confined to certain adjectives in **υς** and **ρος**.

Digitized by Google

c. The comparative is declined like **εὐδαίμων** (179), but **ονα** may contract into **ω, ονες** and **ονας** into **ους.**

***221.** Table of Irregular Comparison (for reference).

ἀγαθός,	*good, brave.*		
		ἀμείνων	
			ἄριστος
		βελτίων	**βέλτιστος**
		κρείττων	**κράτιστος**
		λῴων	**λῷστος**
εὐδαίμων,	*fortunate*	**εὐδαιμονέστερος**	**εὐδαιμονέστατος**
εὔνους,	*well-disposed*	**εὐνούστερος**	**εὐνούστατος**
κακός,	*bad, weak, cowardly*	**κακίων**	**κάκιστος**
		ἧττων	[**ἥκιστα,** adv.]
		χείρων	**χείριστος**
καλός,	*beautiful*	**καλλίων**	**κάλλιστος**
μέγας,	*great*	**μείζων**	**μέγιστος**
μῑκρός,	*small*	**μῑκρότερος**	**μῑκρότατος**
		ἐλάττων	**ἐλάχιστος**
		μείων	(**μεῖστος,** rare)
πολύς,	*much, many*	**πλείων (πλέων)**	**πλεῖστος**
ῥᾴδιος,	*easy*	**ῥᾴων**	**ῥᾷστος**
χαρίεις,	*pleasing*	**χαριέστερος**	**χαριέστατος**

222. Adjectives may be compared also by prefixing **μᾶλλον,** *more*, and **μάλιστα,** *most* (234), as **μᾶλλον δίκαιος,** *more just*, **μάλιστα σοφός,** *most wise.*

223. Compare **ἄγριος, ἱκανός, πρόθῡμος, πολέμιος.**

224. MODEL SENTENCES

α. **ἐσμὲν κρείττονες ἢ ὑμεῖς,**
β. **ἐσμὲν κρείττονες ὑμῶν,** } *we are stronger than you.*

γ. **οὕτως περι-γενήσεται τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν,** *in this way he will get the better of his opponents.*

Digitized by Google

a. Observe the case used after **κρείττονες** in *β*, when **ἤ**, which is used in *a*, is omitted. What case is used in Latin when *quam* is omitted?

b. Notice that *γ* contains no comparative, but the idea of comparison in **περι-γενήσεται** requires the genitive.

225. Rule of Syntax. — A comparative is followed by the genitive when **ἤ**, *than*, is omitted; if **ἤ** is expressed, the same case follows that precedes it.

226. Rule of Syntax. — The genitive follows verbs signifying *to surpass*, *to be inferior*, and all others which imply comparison.

227. TRANSLATE: 1. *ἐντεῦθεν* **Κῦρος** *τὴν βασίλειαν πάλιν ἀπο-πέμπει*[1] *τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν.*[2] 2. *οὐκ ἐσόμεθα κακίους τῶν ἄλλων στρατιωτῶν.* 3. *ὦ κάκιστε ἀνθρώπων,*[3] *σὺν τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐφ'*[4] *ἡμᾶς ἥκεις.* 4. *ἡ φυγὴ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀσφαλεστέρᾱ ἐστὶν ἢ ἡμῖν.* 5. *ὁ δὲ ἀνὴρ ἀξιώτατος μὲν φίλος τοῖς φίλοις, χαλεπώτατος δὲ ἐχθρὸς τοῖς πολεμίοις.*[5] 6. *ὁπλίτᾱς ἔλαβεν ὡς πλείστους.* 7. *πιστότερος ἦν τῷ* **Κύρῳ** *ἢ τῷ ἄλλῳ ἀνδρί.* 8. *ἐὰν τὸν ποταμὸν δια-βαίνητε,* **Κῦρος** *ὑμῖν χάριν ἕξει ὡς προθῡμοτέροις πάντων τῶν ἄλλων.* 9. *οὗτος ὁ οἶνος ἥδιστός ἐστι.* 10. *περι-εγένετο τῶν ἐχθρῶν πάντων.*

---

[1] Historical present, used for aorist in vivid narrative.

[2] Acc. to denote the road over which one passes.

[3] Partitive genitive.

[4] For **ἐπί**, **ι** elided, and **π** aspirated before a rough breathing.

[5] The forms **ἐστί**, **εἰσί**, are often omitted.

Digitized by Google

228. 1. Let us be more faithful than the barbarians. 2. Cyrus was the most bitter enemy of all. 3. The safest road is not always the quickest. 4. He was more worthy to be king than his brother; for he surpassed the wisest men. 5. They sent back as many targeteers as possible.

229. VOCABULARY

ἄξιος, α, ον, adj., *worthy.*
ἀπο-πέμπω, *send back, send away.*
ἀσφαλής, ές, adj., *safe.*
ἡ βασίλεια, *queen.*
ἡδύς, εῖα, ύ, adj., *sweet.*
ὁ οἶνος, *wine.*
περι-γίγνομαι, *be superior to, surpass.*
πιστός, ή, όν, adj., *faithful.*
ταχύς, εῖα, ύ, adj., *swift, quick.*
ἡ φυγή, *flight, retreat;* cf. **φεύγω.**
χαλεπός, ή, όν, adj., *severe, bitter, harsh.*
ὡς, adv., *as;* w. superlatives, **ὡς τάχιστος**, *as quick as possible.*

***230.** REVIEW EXERCISE

Ἀνὴρ καὶ Λέων. (See Lesson XVIII)

Ὡς δὲ δὴ συν-ώδευον, ἔλεξεν ὁ ἀνήρ, Ἐν δὲ τῇ ἐμῇ (*my*) οἰκίᾳ πολλὰ καλά ἐστι, τὰ μὲν μῑκρά, τὰ δὲ μεγάλα.

Ἀλλὰ πάντων τί μάλιστα φίλον ἐστί σοι; ἔφη ὁ λέων.

Πάντα φιλῶ (*I like*) αὐτῶν, ἔφη ὁ ἀνήρ, ἀλλ' ἄγαλμά[1] τι[2] χαρίεν ἐμοί γε δοκῶ (*I seem*) πολὺ φιλεῖν.

Καὶ ὁ ἕτερος, Οὐ θαυμάσιον[3] τοῦτο, ἀλλὰ τίνος[4] ἐστὶ τὸ ἄγαλμα;

—Ἀνδρός ἐστι καὶ λέοντος, ὃν ἔλαβεν οὗτος. ἄνδρες δὴ γὰρ ἄρχουσιν ἁπάντων θηρίων.[5]

ὑπολαβὸν[6] δὲ τὸ μέγα θηρίον ἔφη, Ταῦτα οὖν σὺ λέγεις· εἰ μέντοι (*however*) δύναιντο λέοντες γλύφειν λίθους πολλοὺς ἂν ἴδοις ἐπὶ λέουσιν.

---

[1] **στήλη.** [2] Neut. of **τις**, *a certain.* [3] Cf. **θαυμάζω.**
[4] Gen. sing. of **τί**, *what?* [5] Cf. 187, c. [6] 2nd aor. participle.

Digitized by Google

LESSON XXI

ADVERBS — DATIVE OF RESEMBLANCE AND DATIVE WITH COMPOUNDS

231. Adverbs are regularly formed from adjectives.

232. MODELS

	Adjective.	Gen. Plur. Masc.	Adverb.
1.	δίκαιος, *just*	δικαίων	δικαίως, *justly*
2.	σοφός, *wise*	σοφῶν	σοφῶς, *wisely*
3.	ἡδύς, *sweet*	ἡδέων	ἡδέως, *sweetly, gladly*
4.	πᾶς, *all*	πάντων	πάντως, *wholly*

a. Observe that adverbs are formed by changing **ν** of the genitive plural masculine to **ς**.

MODELS

	Adjective	Adverb
1.	πολύς, *much*	πολύ or πολλά, *much*
2.	μέγας, *great*	μέγα or μεγάλα, *greatly*
3.	μόνος, *alone*	μόνον, *only*

b. Observe that the neuter accusative of an adjective (either singular or plural) may be used as an adverb.

COMPARISON

233. MODELS

	Positive	Comparative	Superlative
1.	δικαίως, *justly*	δικαιότερον	δικαιότατα
2.	σοφῶς, *wisely*	σοφώτερον	σοφώτατα
3.	ἡδέως, *gladly*	ἥδῖον	ἥδιστα
4.	κακῶς, *ill*	ἧττον	ἥκιστα

a. Observe that the comparative of the adverb is the neuter accusative *singular* of the comparative of the corresponding adjective; the superlative is the neuter accusative *plural*.

Digitized by Google

b. Form the comparative and superlative of **ἱκανῶς, πολύ, προθύμως, ταχέως, ἀσφαλῶς.**

*234. IRREGULAR COMPARISON

1. **μάλα**, *much, very*; **μᾶλλον**, *more, rather*; **μάλιστα**, *most.*
2. **ἄνω**, *above*; **ἀνωτέρω, ἀνωτάτω.**
3. **ἐγγύς**, *near*; **ἐγγύτερον** or **ἐγγυτέρω**; **ἐγγύτατα** or **ἐγγυτάτω.**

235. MODEL SENTENCES

α. **εὗρον πετρίνην στήλην ὁμοίᾱν ἀνδρί,** *they found a stone image like a man.*

β. **ὡμίλει καλαῖς καὶ μεγάλαις γυναιξί,** *he associated with fair and stately women.*

γ. **συλλέξᾱς στράτευμα ἐπολέμει τοῖς Θρᾳξί,** *he collected an army and began to make war on the Thracians.*

α. Notice the case used after **ὁμοίᾱν** in *α*, and cf. *similis* in Latin. So **ὡμίλει,** *associated with*, and **ἐπολέμει,** of hostility.

236. Rule of Syntax. — The dative is used with all words of *union, resemblance, agreement*, and *approach*, and their opposites.

237. MODEL SENTENCES

α. **Μανίᾱ συν-εστρατεύετο τῷ Φαρναβάζῳ,** *Mania took the field with Pharnabazus.*

β. **ὁ δῆμος ἐμ-μένει τοῖς ὅρκοις,** *the people remain true to the oaths.*

α. Observe in these sentences an example of a construction which you have often seen in Latin. But the number of prepositions found in composition with verbs in Greek is much smaller than in Latin.

Digitized by Google

238. Rule of Syntax. — The dative follows many verbs compounded with **ἐν, σύν,** or **ἐπί,** and some compounded with **πρός, παρά, περί,** and **ὑπό.**

239. TRANSLATE: 1. ἥδιστα ἤκουσα τὸ ὄνομα τούτου τοῦ ἐχθροῦ· δεινότατος γὰρ ἦν. 2. περὶ νίκης ἔτρεχον ὡς προθῡμότατα. 3. συν-έπεμψε τῇ βασιλείᾳ φύλακας ὡς ἀρίστους. 4. οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐπεὶ οἱ πολέμιοι ἐγγύτερον ἐγίγνοντο, πολὺ ἔτι προθῡμότερον προς-ήγαγον.[1] 5. ἐὰν τὰς κώμᾱς ἁρπάζωμεν, θᾶττον παύσονται οἱ Πέρσαι. 6. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ἐπεὶ τοῦτο ἤκουσαν ἥδῑον καὶ προθῡμότερον συν-επορεύοντο τῷ Κύρῳ. 7. οἱ μὲν πολέμιοι ἔφευγον πολὺ ἔτι θᾶττον, οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες τἀναντία[2] ἔφευγον διὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ὡς τάχιστα. 8. ἐπ-εβούλευον τοῖς ἄλλοις Ἕλλησιν. 9. οὐχ ὁμοίοις ἀνδράσι μάχονται νῦν τε καὶ τότε. 10. σὺν τοῖς φυγάσιν ἐμάχοντο τῷ σατράπῃ.

240. 1. Then they accompanied (proceeded with) the general more gladly than (they do) now. 2. They fled into the nearest villages by the shortest road.[3] 3. He will send these allies with the guide much more safely. 4. Let us fight the enemy more zealously and more ably. 5. If they should become men like their fathers, they would be very faithful allies.

---

[1] **ἤγαγον**, 2d aor. act. of **ἄγω**.

[2] For **τὰ ἐναντία**, the contraction indicated by *coronis* (᾽). This contracting a final vowel with the initial vowel of the following word is called *crasis* (mixing). **τὰ ἐναντία**, *in the opposite direction*.

[3] Cf. 227, 1.

Digitized by Google

241. VOCABULARY

δεινός, ή, όν, adj., *dread, clever.*
ἐγγύς, adv., *near.*
ἐναντίος, ᾱ, ον, adj., *facing, opposed to.* Cf. **ἀντί.**
ἐπι-βουλεύω, *plot against.*
ἔτι, adv., *still, yet.*
ἡδέως, adv. of **ἡδύς,** *gladly.*
μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι, *fight.* Cf. **μάχη.**
ὅμοιος, ᾱ, ον, adj., *like, similar.*
συμ-πορεύομαι, *proceed with* (for **συνπορεύομαι**).
τέ, conj. enclitic, *and*; **τε . . . καί,** *both . . . and.* Lat. *-que.*
τότε, adv., *then, at that time.*
τρέχω, δραμοῦμαι, ἔδραμον, -δεδράμηκα, -δεδράμημαι, *run.*

LESSON XXII

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD — COMMANDS AND PROHIBITIONS

242. Learn the Present and Aorist Imperative, Active, Middle, and Passive of **λῡ́ω** (516–18), and the Present Imperative of **εἰμί** (528). Learn the Second Aorist Active and Middle Imperative of **λείπω** (519).

a. The personal endings of the imperative are: —

Active		Middle and Passive	
θι	**τε**	**σο**	**σθε (θε)**
τω	**ντων**	**σθω (θω)**	**σθων (θων)**

243. MODEL SENTENCES

α. **λέγετε, λεξάτω, παύου, παυσάσθω,** *speak, let him speak, stop, let him stop.*

β. **μὴ ποίει** (for **ποίεε**) **τοῦτο,** *do not (ever) do this.*

γ. **μὴ ποιήσῃς τοῦτο,** *do not do this (now).*

a. Observe that the imperative (both present and aorist) is used to express a direct command; and notice in *β* and *γ* the forms used in prohibition.

Digitized by Google

244. Rule of Syntax. — The Imperative expresses a command, exhortation, or entreaty; but in prohibitions in the second and third persons the *present imperative* or the *aorist subjunctive* is used with **μή**.

Here the two forms differ only as the present and aorist subjunctive. How are exhortations and prohibitions in the first person expressed?

245. TRANSLATE: 1. λῦε, λῦσον, λῦσαι. 2. λυθέντων, λῡσάντων, λῡσάσθων. 3. ἴσθι, ἔστε, ἔστων. 4. λίπε, λιποῦ. 5. σκέψασθε, μὴ σκέψησθε. 6. κᾱέτω, μὴ κᾶε. 7. πορεύθητι, πορεύου. 8. μὴ λάβῃς, λαβέ.[1] 9. μὴ λέγετε, μὴ λέξητε. 10. ἀρχέσθω, κωλῡθήτω.

246. 1. μὴ πορεύου μόνος, ἀλλὰ κέλευε τοὺς ἡγεμόνας τὴν ταχίστην ὁδὸν ἄγειν. 2. ἥκετε εἰς τὸ μέσον τοῦ στρατοπέδου, καὶ τοὺς ἐπιτηδείους ἄγετε. 3. παρέστω δὲ ἡμῖν ὁ κῆρυξ. 4. εἰ ἄθῡμοί ἐστε, σκέψασθε τοῦτο. 5. ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ ἔστε, μὴ ἀθῡμότεροι τῶν βαρβάρων γένησθε. 6. οἱ στρατιῶται μᾶλλον πειθέσθων τοῖς ἄρχουσι νῦν ἢ πρόσθεν. 7. ἀκούσατέ μου· κάωμεν τὰς κώμᾱς. 8. μὴ δρόμῳ[2] ἀγάγῃς ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη. 9. συμ-πορευθήτω τῷ ἀγγέλῳ παρὰ τὸν πατέρα. 10. λέγε τἄληθῆ, ὅτι εὐθὺς ἥξω.

247. 1. Consider this at once, Clearchus. 2. Do not send for the only faithful men of the army. 3. Hear me, my clever guide, and advance on the run to the

[1] The forms **εἰπέ, ἐλθέ, εὑρέ, λαβέ**, are oxytone; so **ἰδέ**, meaning *behold!*
[2] Dat. of manner.

Digitized by Google

general. 4. Say to him: Let all wars be stopped. 5. Let him be present and deliberate with the other rulers.

248. VOCABULARY

ὁ ἄγγελος, *messenger.*
ἄθῡμος, ον, adj., *discouraged.* Cf. **πρόθῡμος.**
ὁ ἄρχων, οντος,[1] *ruler.* Cf. **ἄρχω.**
ὁ δρόμος, *a running, race.*
κάω, καύσω, ἔκαυσα, *burn, set on fire.*
λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, *say, tell.*
μέσος, η, ον, adj., *middle.*
μόνος, η, ον, adj., *only.* Adv. **μόνον.**
ὅτι, conj., *that, because.*
πάρ-ειμι, *be present, arrive.*
πρόσθεν, adv., *before* (of time and place), *previously.*

***249. Διάλογος.** — WORK AND PLAY

Γεώργιος. *Καταλίπεσθε τὰς βίβλους, ὦ παῖδες, καὶ συνέλθετέ μοι*[2] *πρὸς τὸ ὄρος· δεῦρο γὰρ πορεύσομαι, καὶ ἥδιστ'*[3] *ἂν ἔλθοιμι σὺν ὑμῖν.*

Θωμασίδιον. *Πορευέσθων οἱ ἄλλοι, ἀλλ' ἐμοί γε οὐ δυνατόν ἐστιν.*

Πάντες. *Τί γὰρ οὖν;*

Θωμασ. *Διότι τὰ ἐμὰ Ἑλληνικὰ οὔπω μεμάθηκα. ταῦτα μέντοι ῥᾴδιά ἐστιν, ἐὰν δὲ μένητε μικρόν, ἡδέως σὺν ὑμῖν πορεύσομαι.*

Γεωργ. *Ἀλλὰ μένειν οὐ δυνάμεθα· νῦν δ' οὖν ἐλθέ.*

Θωμασ. *Μὴ ταῦτα λέξῃς· ἐθέλω γὰρ μάλιστα ὥσπερ ὑμεῖς.*

Γεωργ. *Εἶεν* (*well*)· *ἴτε νῦν, μηκέτι μέλλωμεν. πορευώμεθα δὲ πρὸς τὸ ὄρος, καταλιπόντες τοῦτον τὸν σοφόν.*[4]

---

[1] Voc. sing. **ἄρχων**, like nom., because the word is originally a participle. Cf. 139, *b*.

[2] Cf. 238. [3] Cf. 136. [4] **σοφόν** as noun.

Digitized by Google

οἱ δὴ ἄλλοι ἀπέρχονται πάντες, καὶ ταύτην γε τὴν ἡμέραν χαίρονται (*are happy*). τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ[1] ἐποίησεν ὁ διδάσκαλος ἐξέτασιν (*test*) τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν. ἐν δὲ δὴ ταύτῃ Θωμασίδιον μὲν καλῶς ἔπραξεν, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι κάκιστα. ἔνθα δὴ ἀκούσας ὁ διδάσκαλος, Ἀεί, ἔφη, πρῶτον μὲν τοὺς πόνους ποιεῖτε, ἔπειτα δὲ παίζεσθε.[2]

250. VOCABULARY

ἡ βίβλος, *book*.
δεῦρο, adv., *hither, here*.
δυνατός, ή, όν, adj., *possible, able*.
μέλλω, μελλήσω, *delay*.
ὑστεραῖος, ᾱ, ον, adj., *following*.
ὁ πόνος, *task, labor*.

LESSON XXIII

NOUNS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION IN I, Y, EY — TWO ACCUSATIVES

251. PARADIGMS

	αὕτη ἡ πόλις, THIS STATE (CITY). (πολι-)		πῆχυς, ὁ, CUBIT. (πηχυ-)	βασιλεύς, ὁ, KING. (βασιλευ-)
		SINGULAR		
N.	αὕτη	ἡ πόλις	πῆχυς	βασιλεύς
G.	ταύτης	τῆς πόλεως	πήχεως	βασιλέως
D.	ταύτῃ	τῇ (πόλεϊ) πόλει	(πήχεϊ) πήχει	(βασιλέϊ) βασιλεῖ
A.	ταύτην	τὴν πόλιν	πῆχυν	βασιλέᾱ
V.		πόλι	πῆχυ	βασιλεῦ
		PLURAL		
N. V.	αὗται	αἱ (πόλεες) πόλεις	(πήχεες) πήχεις	(βασιλέες) βασιλεῖς
G.	τούτων	τῶν πόλεων	πήχεων	βασιλέων
D.	ταύταις	ταῖς πόλεσι	πήχεσι	βασιλεῦσι
A.	ταύτᾱς	τᾱ̀ς πόλεις	πήχεις	βασιλέᾱς

[1] sc. ἡμέρᾳ.

[2] Cf. 65 ; 244.

Digitized by Google

a. Notice the genitives in **εως** and **εων**, and their irregularity in accent; and observe that in **βασιλεύς, υ** of the stem disappears before a vowel. Nouns in **ις** and **ευς** are quite common.

252. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **τί ἐμὲ ταῦτα ἐρωτᾷς,** *why do you ask me this?*

β. **ἐπὶ σοὶ ἔσται ἀφ-ελέσθαι ἐμὲ τὴν ἀρχήν,** *it will be in your power to take the province from me.*

γ. **ἥδετο εἴ τίς τι ἀγαθὸν ποιήσειεν αὐτόν,** *if anybody did him good, he rejoiced.*

a. Observe the two accusatives in each sentence. Only in *β* is the construction different from the English.

253. Rule of Syntax. — Verbs signifying *to ask*, *demand*, *teach*, *remind*, *clothe* or *unclothe*, *conceal*, *deprive*, and *take away*, may take two object accusatives; so also verbs signifying *to do anything to* or *say anything of* a person.

254. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **στρατηγὸν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπ-έδειξε πάντων,** *he appointed him general of all.*

β. **ἐκαλεῖτε Ξενοφῶντα πατέρα,** *you called Xenophon father.*

a. Observe here the construction with which you are very familiar in Latin, the double accusative with verbs of *naming*, etc.

255. Rule of Syntax. — Verbs signifying *to name*, *choose* or *appoint*, *make*, *think* or *regard*, and the like, may take a predicate accusative beside the regular object.

Digitized by Google

256. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν εἶχεν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων. 2. ἐκ δὲ τούτου[1] ἑρμηνέᾱ πέμπει πρὸς τοὺς Θρᾷκας. 3. τῶν Ἑλλήνων οἱ μὲν[2] ἐν ταῖς τάξεσιν ἦσαν, οἱ δὲ[2] εἰς τὰς τάξεις ἔτρεχον. 4. τοῖς ἱππεῦσιν ἐπίστευε μᾶλλον ἢ τοῖς πελτασταῖς. 5. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει σταθμὸν ἕνα παρασάγγᾱς ὀκτὼ εἰς πόλιν εὐδαίμονα καὶ μεγάλην. 6. παρὰ βασιλέως[3] ἦκον ἄγγελοι καὶ ἡμᾶς ἐδίδασκον ταῦτα. 7. νομίζω ὑμᾶς ὀλίγου ἀξίους συμμάχους. 8. ἤρετο τὸν ἑρμηνέᾱ πολλά. 9. σωφροσύνην ἐδιδασκόμην ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρός. 10. τὸ τῆς πόλεως ταύτης τεῖχος ἦν τὸ εὖρος εἴκοσι πήχεων.

257. 1. After the review of the soldiers, he sent for horses for the cavalry. 2. The great king considered the interpreter a valuable friend. 3. The satrap alone was plotting against these cities at that time. 4. Socrates taught young men self-restraint. 5. The ranks of the Persians retreated on the run to the nearest city.

258. VOCABULARY

διδάσκω, διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, *teach.*
εἴκοσι, indecl., *twenty.*
εἷς, μία, ἕν, *one.*
ἐνταῦθα, adv., *there, in that place.*
ἡ ἐξέτασις, εως, *review.*
ὁ ἑρμηνεύς, έως, *interpreter.*
ἠρόμην, 2d aor. mid. *I asked;* **ἐρωτάω** is used for present.
ὁ ἱππεύς, έως, *horseman;* **οἱ ἱππεῖς,** *the cavalry.*
νομίζω, *think, consider.* Cf. **νόμος.**
ὀλίγος, η, ον, adj., *a little, a few;* used in the neuter as noun, *little.*
ἡ σωφροσύνη, *self-restraint, moderation.*
ἡ τάξις, εως, *line of battle, rank.*

[1] *After this, thereupon.*
[2] **οἱ μέν . . . οἱ δέ,** *some . . . others.*
[3] The article is omitted regularly with **βασιλεύς** referring to the king of Persia.

Digitized by Google

LESSON XXIV

THE INFINITIVE AND ITS USES

259. Learn the Infinitives, Active, Middle, and Passive, of **λῡ́ω** (516–18) and **εἰμί** (528). Learn the Second Aorist Infinitives of **λείπω** (519).

a. Personal endings: Active, **εν, ναι (εναι)**. Middle and Passive, **σθαι**.

260. The infinitive shows some irregularity of accent. The aorist infinitive active accents the penult; so also the perfect middle and all infinitives in **ναι**. The second aorist infinitive active has the circumflex on the ultima, the second aorist middle accents the penult (203).

261. *Uses as in English.*

MODEL SENTENCES

a. **ἔξ-εστιν ἰέναι,** *it is possible to go.*

β. **βούλεται μένειν,** *he wishes to remain.*

γ. **κελεύει τὸν ἄνδρα πορεύεσθαι,** *he orders the man to go.*

δ. **ὡς φοβερώτατον τοῖς πολεμίοις εἴη ὁρᾶν,** *that it might be a most frightful thing for the enemy to see.*

ε. **πολλαὶ πέλται καὶ ἅμαξαι ἦσαν φέρεσθαι ἔρημοι,** *many shields and wagons were left to be carried off.*

a. Observe that the infinitive in *a* is the subject of the verb; in *β* it becomes the object of **βούλεται**; *β* and *γ* are examples of a large group of verbs of *wishing*, *commanding*, *advising*, *causing*, *attempting*, etc., which naturally require an infinitive to complete their meaning.

b. Any adjective or adverb may take an infinitive to limit its meaning, as **ὁρᾶν** in *δ*.

Digitized by Google

c. Notice that in the last sentence **φέρεσθαι** expresses the motive of **ἔρημοι ἦσαν.** In what other ways may purpose be expressed? Is the infinitive used in Latin to express purpose?

d. The difference between the present and aorist here (that is, not in indirect discourse) is the same as for the subjunctive, optative, etc.: that is, the present for continued action, the aorist for a single act.

262. *The Infinitive with the Article.*

MODEL SENTENCES

α. NOM. **τῶν γὰρ νῑκώντων ἐστὶ τὸ κατα-καίνειν,** *for it is the part of those who conquer to kill.*

β. GEN. **αἴτιος εἶ τοῦ πλείστους ἀπ-ολωλέναι,** *you are to blame for the death of many (of the very-many-to-have-died).*

γ. GEN. **ὀφθαλμῶν τοῦ ὁρᾶν ἕνεκα δεόμεθα,** *we need eyes for seeing (in order to see).*

δ. DAT. **νομίζοντες αὐτὸν ἐμποδὼν εἶναι τῷ ποιεῖν,** *considering that he was a hindrance to their doing.*

ε. ACC. **κατ-έστησαν τὴν πόλιν εἰς τὸ ὑπ᾽ ὀλίγων τυραννεῖσθαι,** *they brought the state into the (condition of) being tyrannized over by a few.*

a. Observe that instead of a noun as subject of **ἐστί** in *α*, we find **τὸ κατα-καίνειν,** the infinitive with the neuter article in the proper case; so in *β* after **αἴτιος,** which takes the genitive of cause, we find **τοῦ ἀπ-ολωλέναι,** an infinitive used as a neuter noun in the genitive.

b. In *δ* **τῷ ποιεῖν** is used as a noun in the dative after **ἐμποδών.**

c. Observe in the remaining sentences common uses of infinitives with prepositions, as if they were nouns.

Digitized by Google

263. Rule of Syntax. — The infinitive with the article may be the subject or object of a verb, may depend upon a preposition, or stand in most of the constructions belonging to nouns.

264. TRANSLATE: 1. λύειν, λύσειν, λῦσαι, λελυκέναι. 2. λελύσθαι, λυθῆναι, λύσασθαι, λύεσθαι. 3. λύσεσθαι, λυθήσεσθαι, εἶναι. 4. λιπεῖν, λείπειν. 5. γενέσθαι, πείθεσθαι. 6. διὰ τὸ φυλάττειν. 7. ἐλθεῖν, λέγεσθαι. 8. παιδευθῆναι, πεπαιδευκέναι. 9. κελεῦσαι, βουλεύσειν. 10. ἀγαγεῖν, ἄξεσθαι. 11. ἡρπάσθαι, ἁρπάσεσθαι. 12. λελύσεσθαι, ἀφ-ικέσθαι.

265. 1. ἀνάγκη ἐστὶν ἅμα τε χρήματα ἄγειν καὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις μάχεσθαι. 2. οὐδεμία ἐλπὶς ὑμῖν ἐστι σωθῆναι. 3. ἐκεῖνος ὁ ἀνὴρ ἡμᾶς ἄξει ὁδὸν[1] ὑποζυγίοις πορεύεσθαι δυνατήν. 4. ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις[2] δυνατὸν ἦν πολλὴν μὲν σωφροσύνην μαθεῖν, αἰσχρὸν δὲ οὐδὲν ἀκοῦσαι. 5. ὑμᾶς ὅτι ἤρξατε τοῦ δια-βαίνειν πιστοτάτους νομίζει. 6. οἱ τῶν ἀρίστων Περσῶν παῖδες ἔμαθον ἄρχειν τε καὶ ἄρχεσθαι. 7. τὸ φυλάξαι τὰ ἀγαθὰ χαλεπώτατόν ἐστιν. 8. ἀξιώτατος ἦν ὁ Κῦρος ταῦτα λαβεῖν. 9. πάντες ἐβούλοντο περι-γενέσθαι τῶν πολεμίων. 10. τὸ τοῦ πολέμου πεπαῦσθαι ἡδὺ ἦν ἐκείνοις τοῖς ἱππεῦσι τῶν παιδίων ἕνεκα.

266. 1. Flight[3] is much safer for the cavalry than for the hoplites. 2. It is pleasant to have many possessions.

---

[1] Cf. 227, 1, n. 2. [2] *At the court of the king.* [3] Use the infinitive.

Digitized by Google

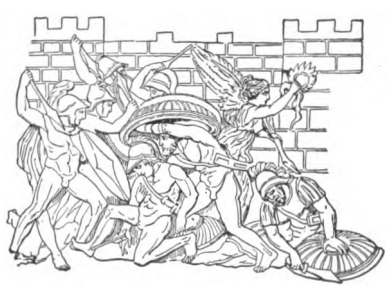
3. It will not[1] be possible to see anything[1] base at Cyrus' court. 4. It was necessary to arrive at[2] the camp for the sake of deliberating. 5. On account of his having spoken the truth[3] he was able to persuade those citizens.

267. VOCABULARY

αἰσχρός, ά, όν, adj., *base, shameful.*
ἅμα, adv., *at the same time.*
ἡ ἀνάγκη, *necessity;* **ἀνάγκη ἐστί**, *it is necessary.*
ἐκεῖνος, η, ο, *that.* Used as **οὗτος**, *this*, w. article; also, *he.*
ἕνεκα, prep. w. gen., *for the sake of, because of* (following its noun like Latin *causā*).
ἡ θύρα, *gate, door.*
μανθάνω, μαθήσομαι, 2d aor. **ἔμαθον, μεμάθηκα**, *learn.*
οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, *not any, no.* Cf. **εἷς.**
σώζω, σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσω-(σ)μαι, ἐσώθην, *save.*
τὸ ὑποζύγιον, *beast of burden, pack animal.*

---

[1] *not anything, nothing.* [2] *to.* [3] Use the aorist infinitive.



Digitized by Google

LESSON XXV

PARTICIPLES — GENITIVE ABSOLUTE

268. Learn the Participles, Active, Middle, and Passive, of **λύω** (516–18), and **εἰμί** (528), and the Second Aorist of **λείπω** (519).

269. Learn the declension of the participles (505).

a. Notice that the present and future active participles in **ων** are declined and accented like **ἄκων** (page 60, 2), the second aorist like **ἑκών** (213).

b. Cf. the first aorist active participle with **πᾶς**, the first aorist passive participle with **χαρίεις** (213).

c. The other middle and passive participles are declined and accented like adjectives in **ος, η, ον.**

d. In all participles the vocative is like the nominative.

270. Accent. — The perfect and second aorist active, aorist and perfect passive participles, do not follow the rule of recessive accent (24). The first three are oxytone.

271. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **οἱ πρέσβεις οἱ ὑπὸ Φιλίππου πεμφθέντες ἀφ-ἵκοντο,** *the envoys* (which were) *sent by Philip arrived.*

β. **οἱ παρ-όντες τῶν πολῑτῶν εἶπον,** *those of the citizens* (who were) *present said.*

γ. **ἐλθοῦσα εἰς λόγους ἔλεξε τάδε,** *when she had entered into conversation with him she spoke as follows.*

δ. **ἐγὼ μὲν τοίνυν ἄπ-ειμι ξένιά σοι παρα-σκευάσων,** *I'm off, then, to prepare an entertainment for you.*

ε. **ἠπίστησεν ἂν ἀκούσᾱς,** *if he had heard he would have disbelieved.*

Digitized by Google

a. Observe that the participle in *α* is used like an attributive adjective; in *β* **παρ-όντες** is used with the article, substantively. In both cases we may translate by a relative and a finite verb. This is called the *Attributive* use of the participle.

b. Observe that **ἐλθοῦσα** in *γ* is equivalent to a clause of time, and **παρα-σκευάσων** in *δ* expresses purpose. The participle may express also a condition as in *ε*, or any other circumstance of the verb, as cause, manner, concession, etc.; hence it may be called the *Circumstantial* participle.

c. The time of the participle is relative to that of the leading verb.

272. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **πονηρὰ τάξις ἐστὶ πολεμίων ἑπομένων,** *it is a poor arrangement if* (or *when*) *enemies are following* (*enemies following*).

β. **τούτων δὲ τοιούτων ὄντων, οὐκ ἐθέλω ἄγειν,** *since this is so* (*these things being such*) *I do not care to lead.*

a. Notice that the participle is used in the above sentences with the genitives **πολεμίων** and **τούτων,** in an independent construction corresponding to the Latin *ablative absolute.* In *β* the *genitive absolute* expresses the cause of **οὐκ ἐθέλω.** It may also express time or concession, as in Latin.

273. Rule of Syntax. — A noun and a participle not grammatically connected with the main construction of the sentence may stand by themselves in the genitive. This is called *Genitive Absolute.*

Digitized by Google

274. TRANSLATE: 1. ἁρπάζων, ἁρπάσᾱς, ἡρπακώς, ἁρπασθείς. 2. ἰδών, γενόμενος, λελυμένος, ἀθροισάμενος. 3. τοῖς ἐλθοῦσι, τῇ λεξάσῃ. 4. τὸν παρ-όντα, οἱ ἐπι-βεβουλευκότες. 5. τοῦτο πράττων εἶπε. 6. τοῦτο πράξᾱς εἶπε. 7. πορευόμενοι φυλάξουσι. 8. πορευθέντες φυλάξουσιν. 9. ἧκει παιδευθησόμενος. 10. ἧκε παιδευθησόμενος.

275. 1. ὁ Κῦρος ἀπ-ῆλθε κινδῡνεύσᾱς καὶ ἀτῑμασθεὶς ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. 2. ἀπ-ελθὼν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐπ-εβούλευε βασιλεῖ τῷ ἀδελφῷ ὡς[1] βασιλεύσων ἀντ'[2] ἐκείνου. 3. Πρόξενον δέ, ξένον ὄντα, ἐκέλευσε λαβόντα ἄνδρας ὡς πλείστους ἐλθεῖν. 4. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς τέτταρας, τὸν ποταμὸν ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἔχοντες. 5. ἐξέτασιν δὲ πάντων τοῦ Κύρου ἔχοντος ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις[3] ἦλθε παρὰ βασιλέως ἄγγελος λέγων ὧδε. 6. ἐκ δὲ τούτου[4] ὁ Κῦρος πάντας τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς συλ-λέξᾱς εἶπεν. 7. ἄλλα ἔστιν[5] ἃ κωλῡόμενος καὶ ὑπὸ μητρὸς καὶ ὑπὸ πατρὸς ὑπὸ τῆς φύσεως πράττειν ἠναγκαζόμην. 8. ὁ δέ, πάνυ πολλῶν βουλομένων ἕπεσθαι, οὐ πολλοὺς ἔπεμψεν αὐτῷ. 9. ἐπεὶ οὗτος εἶδε Κῦρον τεθνηκότα, ἔφυγεν ἔχων τὸ στράτευμα πᾶν ἣν ἦγε. 10. οἱ καλῶς πεπαιδευμένοι ἱκανοί εἰσιν ἄλλους διδάσκειν.

---

[1] **ὡς**, *as*, with a participle ascribes authority for the statement or intention to the subject of the sentence, not to the author himself.

[2] for **ἀντί**. [3] *under arms*. [4] Cf. 256, 2, n.

[5] Cf. 76.

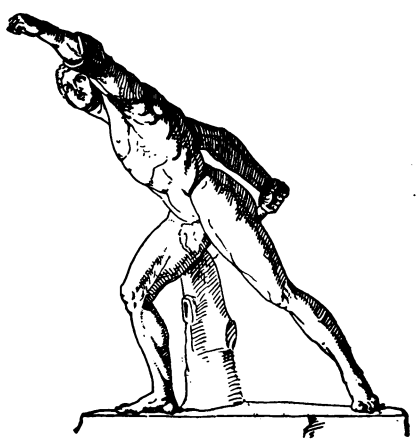
Digitized by Google

276. 1. He came bringing an interpreter at Cyrus' bidding.[1] 2. He obeyed his nature which compelled[2] (him) to speak the truth. 3. If I should wish[2] to incur danger, I should follow Cyrus. 4. They were marching with that city on their left. 5. After he was dishonored by his brother, he planned to collect[3] an army and[3] take the field against him.

277. VOCABULARY

ἀναγκάζω, -σω, ἠνάγκασα, *compel, force.* Cf. **ἀνάγκη.**
ἀριστερός, ά, όν, adj., *left.*
ἀτῑμάζω, -σω, ἠτίμασα, *dishonor.*
ἕπομαι, ἕψομαι, 2d aor. **ἐσπόμην,** *follow,* w. dat.
θνήσκω, θανοῦμαι, 2d aor. **ἔθανον, τέθνηκα,** *die.*
ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, rel. pron., *who, which, that.* Cf. **515.**
πάνυ, adv., *very.* Cf. **πᾶς.**
ὁ Πρόξενος, *Proxenus.*
συλ-λέγω, -λέξω, συν-έλεξα, *collect.*
τέτταρες, τέτταρα, *four.* Cf. 508.
ἡ φύσις, εως, *nature.*
ὧδε, adv., *thus,* referring to what is to come; hence, *as follows.* (From **ὅδε,** *this, the following,* as **οὕτως** from **οὗτος,** *this, the preceding.*)

[1] *Cyrus having ordered.* [2] Participle. [3] *Having collected an army to.*



Digitized by Google

LESSON XXVI

CONTRACT VERBS IN έω — Αὐτός

278. General Statement. — Verbs in **άω, έω,** and **όω,** suffer contraction where **α, ε,** or **ο** comes before **ε** or **ο** of the tense stem, as **ποιέετε, ποιεῖτε; τῑμάομεν, τῑμῶμεν.**

279. Learn the entire present system active and passive of **ποιέω** (522).

a. Notice that (1) when **ε** comes before **ε** the resulting contracted syllable is **ει**; (2) when **ε** comes before **ο,** the resulting contracted syllable is **ου**; (3) before **ω** or a diphthong, **ε** is absorbed, as **ποιέωμεν, ποιῶμεν; φιλέοιμεν, φιλοῖμεν.**

280. Accent of Contracted Words. — A contracted syllable is accented if either of the original syllables had an accent. A contracted penult or antepenult is accented regularly (19, 20). A contracted ultima is circumflexed, unless the original word was oxytone.

a. Compare the contracted and uncontracted forms of **ποιέω** and prove these rules.

281. MODEL SENTENCES

α. **σατράπης ἐποιεῖτο ὧν τε αὐτὸς πρόσθεν ἦρχε,** *he was made satrap of* (the places) *which he himself formerly ruled.*

β. **παρ-ετίθεσαν ἐπὶ τὴν αὐτὴν τράπεζαν κρέᾱ πολλά,** *they placed many meats upon the same table.*

γ. **ἐσατράπευε δ' αὐτῷ ταύτης τῆς χώρᾱς Ζῆνις,** *and Zenis was satrap of this land for him.*

Digitized by Google

a. Observe in *α* the fundamental meaning of **αὐτός**, like the Latin *ipse;* in *β*, however, when preceded by the article, **αὐτός** means *same*. The English order will be a help in remembering this, **ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνήρ**, *the same man*, but **ὁ ἀνὴρ αὐτός**, *the man himself*.

b. Observe in *γ* an example of the most common use of **αὐτός**, in all cases but the nominative, as a personal pronoun. Thus **αὐτός** combines the meanings of *is*, *ipse*, and *īdem*. For declension see 510.

282. TRANSLATE:[1] 1. πολεμεῖ, ἐπολέμει, πολέμει. 2. ἀφ-ικνοῦνται, ἀφ-ῑκνοῦντο. 3. ᾑροῦ, αἱροῦ, ᾖρουν. 4. ἵνα ποιοῖεν, ἵνα ποιῶσιν, ἵνα ποιῶνται. 5. οἱ ἀδικοῦντες, ταῖς ἀδικουμέναις. 6. ἐπ-αινεῖν, ἐπ-αινεῖσθαι. 7. ἐὰν δοκῇ, δοκοίη ἄν. 8. αἱρούντων, αἱρεῖσθων. 9. ἐποίουν, ἐποιεῖτο. 10. ἂν ἡγῶνται, εἰ ἡγοῖτο.

283. 1. ὁ δὲ λαβὼν τὰ χρήματα, συλ-λέξᾱς στράτευμα ἐπολέμει τοῖς Θρᾳξί. 2. πορευόμενοι ἀφ-ικνοῦνται ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ[2] πρὸς τὸ ὄρος. 3. Χειρίσοφος μὲν ἡγεῖτο τοῦ στρατεύματος λαβὼν τοὺς γυμνῆτας πάντας, Ξενοφῶν δὲ σὺν τοῖς ὁπλίταις εἵπετο[3] οὐδένα ἔχων γυμνῆτα. 4. καὶ νῦν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἀπ-ελθόντες αἱρεῖσθε ἄρχοντας. 5. ἄρχοντας ἑλόμενοι ἥκετε εἰς τὸ μέσον τοῦ στρατοπέδου καὶ τοὺς αἱρεθέντας ἄγετε. 6. ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς στρατηγοὺς αἱρεῖσθαι ἄλλους. 7. τὸν μὲν καλῶς ποιοῦντα ἐπ-αινεῖ, τὸν δὲ ἀδικοῦντα οὐκ ἐπ-αινεῖ. 8. καὶ αὐτοὶ πολλάκις ἐβουλεύοντο περὶ

[1] The pupil should be able to give readily the original uncontracted form.
[2] *at the same time with the day, at daybreak.* [3] imperf. of ἕπομαι.

Digitized by Google

τῆς πορείας. 9. τὰ αὐτὰ ἡμῖν δοκεῖ ἃ καὶ βασιλεῖ. 10. μὴ δρόμῳ ἡγήσῃ, ἀλλὰ τὴν ταχίστην ὁδὸν ἵνα τὸ στράτευμα ἕπηται ἡγοῦ.

284. 1. Do not do that often. 2. For they did not seem to be warring with him, but with the satrap. 3. At daybreak the generals led the light-armed troops to the same place. 4. Often those who do wrong[1] are themselves also wronged. 5. You chose him ruler, that he might lead you home as soon as possible.

285. VOCABULARY

ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, ἠδίκησα, *do wrong, wrong.*

αἱρέω,[2] **αἱρήσω,** 2d aor. **εἷλον, ᾕρηκα, ᾕρημαι, ᾑρέθην,** *seize;* mid. **αἱροῦμαι,** *choose.*

ἀπ-έρχομαι, 2d aor. **ἀπ-ῆλθον, ἀπ-ελήλυθα,** *go away, go back.*

ὁ γυμνής, γυμνῆτος, *light-armed soldier.*

δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαι, ἐδόχθην, *seem, seem best, think.*

ἐπ-αινέω,[3] **ἐπ-αινέσω, ἐπ-ήνεσα,** *praise.*

ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, *lead the way, lead, command,* used with both gen. and dat.; also *think.*

πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, ἐπολέμησα, *make war on, fight.* Cf. **πόλεμος.**

πολλάκις, adv., *often.* Cf. **πολύς.**

ἡ πορεία, *journey, march.*

NOTE. — From this point proper names will not be given in the small vocabularies, but must be found in the general vocabulary at the end of the book. The pupil should be able to transcribe the Greek name into the equivalent English word, and not glance at his vocabulary every time the name is to be spoken.

---

[1] *Those who do wrong*, two words.

[2] The aor. pass. is **ᾑρέθην**, not **ᾑρήθην**, as you would expect, for most verbs in a short vowel lengthen that vowel in all forms after the present; as **ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποίησα, πεποίηκα, πεποίημαι, ἐποιήθην.**

[3] Exception; that is, it does not lengthen the vowel.

Digitized by Google

*286. READING EXERCISE

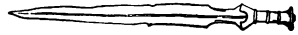
HOW A WOMAN BECAME SATRAP

For Vocabulary see page 231

Ἡ δὲ Αἰολὶς αὕτη ἦν μὲν Φαρναβάζου, ἐσατράπευε δ' αὐτῷ ταύτης τῆς χώρας Ζῆνις· ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκεῖνος ἀπέθανε παρεσκευάζετο μὲν ὁ Φαρνάβαζος ἄλλῳ δοῦναι (*to give*) τὴν σατραπείαν. Μανία δέ, ἡ γυνή, δῶρα λαβοῦσα[1] ἐπορεύετο πρὸς αὐτόν. ἐλθοῦσα[2] δὲ εἰς λόγους εἶπεν· Ὦ Φαρνάβαζε, ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ ἐμὸς καὶ τἆλλα[3] φίλος ἦν σοι, καὶ τοὺς δασμοὺς ἀπεδίδου,[4] ὥστε σὺ πολὺ αὐτὸν ἐτίμας (for ἐτίμαες). ἐὰν οὖν ἐγώ σοι μηδὲν χεῖρον[5] ἐκείνου ὑπηρετῶ, τί σε δεῖ ἄλλον σατράπην ποιεῖν; ἦν δέ τι μὴ ἀρέσκω (*please*) σοι, ἐπὶ σοὶ[6] δήπου (*of course*) ἔσται ἀφελέσθαι[7] ἐμὲ τὴν ἀρχήν.[8] ἀκούσαντι δὲ ταῦτα τῷ Φαρναβάζῳ ἔδοξε δεῖν[9] τὴν γυναῖκα σατραπεύειν. ἡ δὲ ἐπεὶ κυρία τῆς χώρας ἐγένετο, τοὺς δασμοὺς οὐδὲν ἧττον[5] τοῦ ἀνδρὸς[10] ἀπεδίδου, καὶ πρὸς (*in addition*) τούτοις συνεστρατεύετο τῷ Φαρναβάζῳ ὁπότε εἰς Μυσοὺς ἢ Πισίδας ἄγοι. ὥστε καὶ ἀντετίμα (for ἀντετίμαε) αὐτὴν μεγάλα[11] ὁ Φαρνάβαζος, καὶ σύμβουλον[12] πολλάκις παρεκάλει.

---

[1] From **λαμβάνω**. [2] From **ἔρχομαι**. [3] By crasis for **τὰ ἄλλα**.
[4] 3d sing. impf. act., **ἀπο-δίδωμι**, *give what is due, pay*.
[5] 233, 221. [6] *in your power*. [7] From **ἀφ-αιρέω**.
[8] 253. [9] *decided that the woman should be*, etc.
[10] 180. [11] adv. 232. [12] In apposition with **αὐτήν**.



Digitized by Google

*LESSON XXVII

CONTRACTED ADJECTIVES AND NOUNS — TIME

287. Many adjectives and nouns in which **ε** or **ο** precedes the **ο** or **α** of the stem are contracted in all their cases.

288. Learn the declension of **χρύσεος**, *golden*, **ἀργύρεος**, *of silver*, and **ἁπλόος**, *simple* (504).

a. Observe (1) that with the exception of the nominative and accusative duals in **ω**, all the contracted forms circumflex the ultima; (2) **εο** and **οο** contract into **ου**, **εα** and **οη** into **η**; but if **ρ** precedes, **εα** becomes **ᾱ**, as always in dual and plural forms, where **ε** and **ο** disappear before **α**; (3) a vowel is absorbed before a diphthong beginning with the same vowel, so **ε** before **οι** and **αι**; in other cases as in verbs, a vowel is contracted with the first vowel of the diphthong, while the second vowel disappears (except **ι**, which remains as *iota subscript*).

289. Like the masculine of **ἁπλόος** are declined masculine nouns in **οος**, as (**νόος**) **νοῦς**, *mind*, voc. **νοῦ**; neuters in **εον** are declined like the neuter of **χρύσεος** or **ἀργύρεος**, as (**ὀστέον**) **ὀστοῦν**, *bone*.

290. Nouns of the A-declension in **εα** follow the declension of the feminine of **χρύσεος** and **ἀργύρεος**. Nouns in **αα** contract the first **α** with the following syllable, as (**μνάᾱ**) **μνᾶ**, (**μνάᾱς**) **μνᾶς**, *mina*.

291. Decline (**νόος**) **νοῦς**, *mind*, (**πλόος**) **πλοῦς**, *voyage*, (**ὀστέον**) **ὀστοῦν**, *bone*, (**γέᾱ**) **γῆ**, *land* (sing. only).

Digitized by Google

292. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **ἡμέραις δὲ τριάκοντα ὕστερον Ἀλκιβιάδης νυκτὸς ἀπ-έδρᾱ**, *but thirty days later* (*later by thirty days*) *Alcibiades escaped by night.*

β. **τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ Ἀλκιβιάδης ἦκεν**, *and on the next day Alcibiades returned.*

γ. **ταύτην μὲν τὴν ἡμέρᾱν ἔμειναν**, *they remained throughout that day.*

a. Observe the different cases used in *a* and *β* to express time *within which* and time *when*, and compare with the Latin cases. **ἡμέρᾱν** in *γ* denotes *extent* of time. This construction you have had, in 61.

b. For the case of **ἡμέραις** in *a* see 300.

293. Rules of Syntax. — The Genitive is used to denote *time within which*, the Dative to denote *time when*, and the Accusative, as in Latin, to denote *time how long*, or *extent of time.*

294. TRANSLATE: 1. ὑμῶν δὲ στέφανον ἑκάστῳ χρῡσοῦν πέμψω. 2. μετὰ ταῦτα τὸν ἡγεμόνα οἱ Ἕλληνες ἀπο-πέμπουσι δῶρα ἔχοντα, ἵππον καὶ φιάλην ἀργυρᾶν καὶ δᾱρεικοὺς δέκα. 3. ἐνταῦθα ἦν ἡ γῆ πεδίον. 4. λέξατε οὖν τί ἐν νῷ ἔχετε. 5. ὁ τοῦ Ξενοφῶντος λόγος ἁπλοῦς ἦν. 6. ἡμέρᾱς καὶ νυκτός τὸ αὐτὸ ποιεῖτε. 7. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ προσ-ἦγον αὐτοὺς εἰς τὴν στρατιάν. 8. ἐνταῦθα τὴν ὑστεραίᾱν ἀν-εχώρουν πάλιν εἰς τὰς κώμᾱς ἃς οὐκ ἔκαυσαν. 9. ἐὰν βασιλεὺς δέκα ἡμερῶν μὴ μάχηται, ὑπ-ισχνεῖται ὁ Κῦρος δᾱρεικοὺς τρισχῑλίους τῷ ἀληθεύσαντι ἀνδρί.

Digitized by Google

10. ἐκείνῃ τῇ νυκτὶ ἀπ-έθανεν ὑποζύγια τρία. 11. ἀν-εχώρει οὖν νυκτὸς ἡ στρατιὰ τὴν ῥᾴστην ὁδόν.[1]

295. 1. What did the Greeks have in mind on that day? 2. The golden crowns seem to be of great value.[2] 3. Let us promise three silver cups and twenty darics if they withdraw in five days. 4. Each (man) was compelled to follow for two days. 5. So there were 3000 light-armed troops in the army.

296. VOCABULARY

ἀνα-χωρέω, -χωρήσω, -εχώρησα, *withdraw, retreat.*

ἀπο-θνήσκω, *die,* more common than the simple verb.

ὁ δᾱρεικός, *daric,* about $5.40.

ἕκαστος, η, ον, adj., *each, every.*

οὖν, adv., *then, so,* post-positive.

ὁ στέφανος, *crown.*

ἡ στρατιᾱ́, *army.* Cf. **στράτευμα.**

τρεῖς, τρία, adj., *three;* cf. 508.

τρισχίλιοι, αι, α, adj., *three thousand.*

ὑπ-ισχνοῦμαι, ὑπο-σχήσομαι, 2d aor. **ὑπ-εσχόμην, ὑπ-έσχημαι,** *promise.*

ὑστεραῖος, ᾱ, ον, adj., *following;* **ἡ ὑστεραίᾱ,** sc. **ἡμέρᾱ,** *the following day.*

ἡ φιάλη, *cup.*

---

[1] The acc. to denote the ground over which one passes (cf. 283, 10) is connected with the *cognate accusative*, which repeats the idea already contained in the verb; **ἀρχὴν ἄρχειν,** *to hold an office.* So often with an adj.; **μεγάλα ἁμαρτάνειν,** *to commit great faults.*

[2] *worth(y of) much.*

Digitized by Google

LESSON XXVIII

DIGAMMA[1] NOUNS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION —DATIVE OF CAUSE AND MEANS

297. Review the declension of **ἐκεῖνος, οὗτος, ἄλλος,** the relative pronoun, and the article (509, 513, 515).

298. PARADIGMS

	βοῦς, ὁ, ἡ, OX, COW. (βου-)	γραῦς, ἡ, OLD WOMAN. (γραυ-)	ναῦς, ἡ, SHIP. (ναυ-)
		SINGULAR	
N.	βοῦς	γραῦς	ναῦς
G.	βοός	γρᾱός	νεώς
D.	βοΐ	γρᾱΐ	νηΐ
A.	βοῦν	γραῦν	ναῦν
V.	βοῦ	γραῦ	ναῦ
		PLURAL	
N. V.	βόες	γρᾶες	νῆες
G.	βοῶν	γρᾱῶν	νεῶν
D.	βουσί	γραυσί	ναυσί
A.	βοῦς	γραῦς	ναῦς

299. MODEL SENTENCES

α. **τούτοις ἥσθη Κῦρος,** *Cyrus was pleased with these.*

β. **τὸ ὑπο-λειπόμενον ἤρξατο δρόμῳ θεῖν,** *the part left behind began to go forward on the run.*

γ. **ταῖς ἀσπίσι πρὸς τὰ δόρατα ἐδούπησαν,** *they pounded with their shields on their spears.*

---

[1] So called because in early Greek the stems ended in the primitive *vau* or *digamma* (ϝ). Cf. Lat. *bos, bov-is.*

Digitized by Google

δ. **αἱ γὰρ τριήρεις τῶν Ἀθηναίων πολλῷ πλέονες ἦσαν,** *for the triremes of the Athenians were far more numerous* (*by much*).

a. Notice the case used above to express the *cause*, *manner*, and *means*. How are these expressed in Latin? What other case in Greek takes some of the uses of the Latin case?

b. Observe that **πολλῷ**, though dative of manner, also expresses the degree of difference with **πλέονες**.

300. Rule of Syntax. — The Dative is used to denote the *cause*, *manner*, and *means* or *instrument*. The dative of manner is used with comparatives to denote the *degree of difference*.

301. TRANSLATE: 1. *ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν τῶν εἰς τὸν Πόντον πλεουσῶν εὑρίσκοντο πολλαὶ βίβλοι γεγραμμέναι.* 2. *καὶ Κύρῳ παρ-ῆσαν αἱ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου νῆες τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε.* 3. *ναῦς ἄλλᾱς εἶχε Κύρου πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν αἷς ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον.* 4. *ἡ στρατιὰ ἐκ τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἔκοψε τοὺς βοῦς.* 5. *ἐν δὲ ἐκείναις ταῖς οἰκίαις ἦσαν βόες καὶ ὄρνῑθες.* 6. *ἀργύριον μὲν οὐκ ἔχω, βοῦς δὲ ἑξακοσίους· τούτους οὖν λαβὼν ἀνα-χώρει.* 7. *τὴν μὲν ἑτέρᾱν ναῦν ἐδίωκον καὶ τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ κατ-έλαβον· ἡ δὲ ἑτέρᾱ ναῦς δι-έφυγεν, εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνᾱς ἀφ-ικομένη.* 8. *ἡ βασίλεια προτέρᾱ Κύρου πέντε ἡμέραις ἀφ-ίκετο.* 9. *ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἤδετο τῷ ἵππῳ τούτῳ.* 10. *ὁ στρατηγὸς λῑμῷ ἀπ-έθανε.*

302. 1. For the sake of this harbor he sent for the ships. 2. With thirty-five ships, the best sailing (ones),

Digitized by Google

they besieged that city. 3. Cyrus is pleased with the ship that he found there. 4. They seized the hill two days before[1] the enemy. 5. After sacrificing the oxen they killed the other animals because of great hunger.

303. VOCABULARY

δια-φεύγω, -φεύξομαι and **-φευξοῦμαι, -έφυγον, πέφευγα**, *escape*.
ἑξακόσιοι, αι, α, adj., *six hundred*.
ἕτερος, ᾱ, ον, adj., *the other; the one, the other*. Cf. Lat. *alter*.
ἥδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, ἥσθην, *be glad, enjoy*. Cf. **ἡδύς**.
κατα-λαμβάνω, *seize upon, capture*.
κόπτω, κόψω, ἔκοψα, *cut, kill*.
ὁ λῑμός, *hunger*.
ἡ οἰκῑ́ᾱ, *house*.
πλέω, πλεύσομαι, ἔπλευσα, *sail*.
πολιορκέω, ήσω, etc., *besiege*.
πρότερος,[2] **ᾱ, ον**, adj., *former, earlier*.
τριάκοντα, indecl. *thirty*.

***304.** READING EXERCISE

For Vocabulary see page 231

(*a*) FROM HECUBA'S SPEECH TO HER MAIDENS

Ἄγετ' ὦ παῖδες τὴν γραῦν πρὸ δόμων,
ἄγετ' ὀρθοῦσαι τὴν ὁμόδουλον,
Τρῳάδες, ὑμῖν,[3] πρόσθεν δ' ἄνασσαν.[4]
λάβετε, φέρετε, πέμπετ', ἀείρετέ μου
γεραιᾶς χειρὸς[5] προσ-λαζύμεναι.[6]

(*b*) FROM LYSIAS' ORATION ON THE OLIVE STUMP — **περὶ τοῦ Σηκοῦ**

Ἦν μὲν γὰρ τοῦτο Πεισάνδρου τὸ χωρίον, δημευθέντων τῶν ὄντων[7] δ' ἐκείνου, Ἀπολλόδωρος ὁ Μεγαρεὺς δωρεὰν παρὰ τοῦ δήμου λαβὼν τὸν μὲν ἄλλον χρόνον[8] ἐγεώργει,

---

[1] Cf. 301, 8.

[2] The adjective is often used where in English we should employ an adverb.

[3] 236. [4] **βασίλειαν**. [5] *taking me by my aged arm*, 187, *a*.

[6] Poetic for **προσ-λαμβάνουσαι**.

[7] Neut. pl. of **ὤν**, *effects, property*. [8] 293.

Digitized by Google

ὀλίγῳ[1] δὲ πρὸ τῶν τριάκοντα[2] Ἀντικλῆς παρ' αὐτοῦ πριάμενος[3] ἐξεμίσθωσεν· ἐγὼ δὲ παρ' Ἀντικλέους εἰρήνης οὔσης ἐωνούμην. ἡγοῦμαι τοίνυν, ὦ βουλή, ἐμὸν ἔργον[4] ἀποδεῖξαι (*to show*) ὡς, ἐπειδὴ τὸ χωρίον ἐκτησάμην, οὔτ' ἐλαία οὔτε σηκὸς ἐν-ἦν ἐν αὐτῷ. τοῦ γὰρ μὲν προτέρου χρόνου,[5] οὐδ' εἰ πάλαι ἐν-ἦσαν μυρίαι, οὐκ ἂν δικαίως ἐζημιούμην·[6] πάντες γὰρ ἐπίστασθε (*know*) ὅτι ὁ πόλεμος καὶ ἄλλων πολλῶν αἴτιος κακῶν γεγένηται, καὶ τὰ μὲν πόρρω[7] ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων ἐτέμνετο, τὰ δ' ἐγγὺς[7] ὑπὸ τῶν φίλων διηρπάζετο· ὥστε πῶς ἂν δικαίως ὑπὲρ τῶν τῇ πόλει γεγενημένων συμφορῶν ἐγὼ νυνὶ δίκην διδοίην;[8] ἄλλως[9] τε καὶ τοῦτο τὸ χωρίον ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ δημευθὲν[10] ἄπρακτον ἦν πλέον ἢ τρία ἔτη.

---

[1] 300, end. [2] *i.e.* the famous "Thirty Tyrants," B.C. 404.
[3] Used as 2d aor. of **ὠνέομαι**.
[4] Subj. of **εἶναι** to be supplied after **ἡγοῦμαι**.
[5] Gen. of cause. [6] 205. For inflection see 524.
[7] Take with **τὰ μέν, τὰ δ'**, *the parts remote from the city, the parts near.*
[8] Pres. act. opt., **δίδωμι**, *give.* [9] **ἄλλως τε καί**, *especially as.*
[10] Neut. of **δημευθείς**.

Λέων καὶ Βοῦς.

Digitized by Google

LESSON XXIX

INDIRECT DISCOURSE — Φημί

305. Learn the Present and Imperfect Indicative of **φημί** (531). Review the rules for Enclitics (72–75).

306. A *direct* quotation gives the exact words of the original speaker or writer; as, *I shall go to-morrow.* In an *indirect* quotation the original words conform to the construction of the sentence in which they are quoted; as, *He said that he should go to-morrow.*

307. Indirect quotations may be expressed by **ὅτι (ὡς)**, *that*, and a finite verb, or by the infinitive; and sometimes by the participle.

a. The participle in indirect discourse will be treated in Lesson XLIX.

308. Remark. — Of the three most common words meaning *to say*, —

(*a*) **εἶπον** regularly takes **ὅτι (ὡς)** and a finite verb.
(*b*) **φημί** regularly takes the infinitive.
(*c*) **λέγω** allows either construction, but when active generally takes **ὅτι** or **ὡς**.
(*d*) **οἶομαι, ἡγέομαι, νομίζω,** and **δοκέω,** *think*, *believe*, regularly take the infinitive.

NOTE. — It is to be remarked that the only form of indirect discourse in Latin is that with the infinitive. In this principle of syntax the two languages differ.

Digitized by Google

309. MODEL SENTENCES

I. Simple Sentences.

A. **λέγω** or **εἶπον.**

a. Direct Statement. **Κῦρος τοῦτο**

πράττει,	*Cyrus does this.*
πράξει,	*Cyrus will do this.*
ἔπρᾱξε,	*Cyrus did this.*

β. **λέγει ὅτι Κῦρος τοῦτο**

πράττει, πράξει, ἔπρᾱξε,	*he says that Cyrus does (will do, did) this.*

γ. **ἔλεξεν (εἶπεν) ὅτι Κῦρος τοῦτο**

πράττοι or **πράττει, πράξοι** or **πράξει, πράξειε** or **ἔπρᾱξε,**	*he said that Cyrus was doing (would do, did* or *had done) this.*

B. **φημί.**

δ. **φησὶ Κῦρον τοῦτο**

πράττειν, πράξειν, πρᾶξαι,	*he says that Cyrus does (will do, did) this.*

ε. **ἔφη Κῦρον τοῦτο**

πράττειν, πράξειν, πρᾶξαι,	*he said that Cyrus was doing (would do, had done) this.*

ζ. **Κῦρος ἔφη τοῦτο πράττειν, πράξειν, πρᾶξαι,** *Cyrus said that he* (Cyrus) *was doing, should do, had done* or *did, this.*

a. Notice that the form of the direct statement *a* is retained after **λέγει ὅτι** in *β*, but in *γ* either is changed to the corresponding tense of the optative or is kept to reproduce vividly the original words of the speaker.

b. Compare the forms used in *δ* and *ε* with those of *a*, and notice the case of the subject of **πράττειν,** etc. The

Digitized by Google

subject of **πράττειν** in ζ is omitted, because it is the same as that of **ἔφη**.

310. Rule for Simple Sentences in Indirect Discourse. — In indirect quotations introduced by **ὅτι** or **ὡς**, after primary tenses an indicative retains both its mood and its tense; after secondary tenses it either is changed to the same tense of the optative or is retained in the original mood and tense. When the quotation follows a verb that takes the infinitive (308), after both primary and secondary tenses the indicative of the direct discourse is changed to the same tense of the infinitive. The subject of the infinitive is omitted when it is the same as the subject or object of the leading verb.

311. TRANSLATE: 1. *φησί, ἔφη, φᾱσί.* 2. *ἔφαμεν, φατέ, ἔφην.* 3. *φής, ἔφατε, ἔφασαν.* 4. *ἔφησθα ποιεῖν, ἔφησθα ποιήσειν.* 5. *Κῦρός φησι θαυμάζειν, θαυμάσαι.* 6. *ἔφασαν αὐτοὺς ἔπεσθαι.* 7. *ἔλεξεν ὅτι θαυμάσειεν.* 8. *ἔλεξεν ὅτι θαυμάζοι.* 9. *λέξει ὅτι ἐθαύμασεν.*

312. 1. You are saying, you were saying, they said. 2. I say, we said, he says. 3. They say, they said, I said. 4. He says that he sent, he says that he will send. 5. They said that he was king, they said that he would be king.

NOTE. — If the pupil will learn at the outset to determine for himself the original words of the speaker, he will not find indirect discourse difficult. In the last sentence above, the point to be ascertained is what they really said: "he is king," or "he was king"; "he will be king," or "he would be king."

Digitized by Google

LESSON XXX

INDIRECT DISCOURSE (*Continued*)

313. MODEL SENTENCES

II. Complex Sentences.

η. ἐὰν Κῦρος τοῦτο πρᾶττῃ, καλῶς ἕξει, *if Cyrus does this, it will be well.*

θ. ἔλεξεν (εἶπεν) ὅτι εἰ Κῦρος τοῦτο πρᾶττοι, καλῶς ἕξοι, *he said that if Cyrus did this, it would be well.*

ι. ἔφη εἰ Κῦρος τοῦτο πρᾶττοι, καλῶς ἕξειν, *he said that if Cyrus did this, it would be well.*

κ. (λέγει ὅτι) εἰ Κῦρος τοῦτο πράξειε, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι, *(he says that) if Cyrus should do this, it would be well.*

λ. ἔλεξεν ὅτι εἰ Κῦρος τοῦτο πράξειε, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι, *he said that if Cyrus should do this, it would be well.*

μ. ἔφη εἰ Κῦρος τοῦτο πράξειε, καλῶς ἂν ἔχειν, *he said that if Cyrus should do this, it would be well.*

a. Observe that when πρᾶττῃ becomes πρᾶττοι after a secondary tense, the ἄν in ἐάν is lost; but the ἄν in the apodosis is retained even when the verb becomes the infinitive (ἂν ἔχειν in μ).

***314. Rules for Complex Sentences in Indirect Discourse.** — (*a*) The leading verb follows the rule for simple sentences (310).

Digitized by Google

(*b*) After primary tenses the dependent verbs retain the same mood and tense. After secondary tenses dependent verbs may either be changed to the *same tense* of the optative, or retain their original mood and tense; but *secondary tenses of the indicative* are never changed to the optative.

(*c*) When a subjunctive becomes optative, **ἄν** is dropped, **ἐάν, ὅταν,** etc. becoming **εἰ, ὅτε,** etc.

315. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐκ δὲ τούτου οἱ τριάκοντα οὐκέτι ἐνόμιζον τὰ πράγματα εἶναι ἀσφαλῆ. 2. οὗτος προπέμψᾱς ἑρμηνέᾱ εἶπεν ὅτι βούλοιτο σπονδὰς ποιήσασθαι. 3. εἰ ἐπὶ βασιλεῖ γενησόμεθα,[1] τί οἰόμεθα πείσεσθαι; 4. ἐλέγετο γὰρ καὶ πρόσθεν Τήρης ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ χώρᾳ πολὺ ἔχων στράτευμα ὑπὸ τούτων τῶν ἀνδρῶν τὰ σκευοφόρα[2] ἀφ-αιρεθῆναι. 5. ἔλεξεν ὅτι εἰ Ἀγησίλᾱος ἔλθοι σὺν αὐτῷ, τὸν τῶν Παφλαγόνων βασιλέᾱ εἰς λόγους ἄξοι καὶ σύμμαχον ποιήσοι. 6. οὕτω[3] γὰρ ἔφη οἴεσθαι τοὺς θεοὺς εὐμενεστάτους ἂν εἶναι. 7. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἔλεγον ὡς εἰ νῑκήσειαν τὸ[4] περὶ τὸν βασιλέᾱ, τὸ ἄλλο πᾶν ῥᾴδιον ἔσοιτο. 8. οἱ δὲ Λάκωνες ἔλεγον ὅτι δοκεῖ πολεμεῖν. 9. ἄλλος εἶπεν ὅτι οὐ πολεμήσοντες ἥκοιεν ἀλλὰ λέξοντες ὅτι φίλοι εἰσίν.

---

[1] Fut. of **γίγνομαι.** A *more* vivid future condition.

[2] Acc. w. **ἀφ-αιρεθῆναι,** which may take two accs. in the active voice, (253).

[3] Here **οὕτω** is equivalent to *if they should do this*, i.e. *disarm*, the protasis of the condition.

[4] Supply **στράτευμα.**

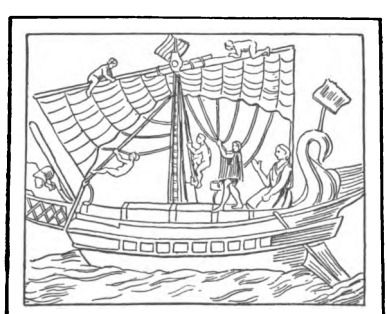
Digitized by Google

316. 1. He said that Agesilaus would proceed to the country of the Paphlagonians. 2. We think that we suffered many things justly. 3. They said that the Thebans were sending soldiers forward to steal the baggage. 4. If you should send me, I think I should return with ships. 5. They said that they had done[1] this for the sake of the light armed troops.

317. VOCABULARY

ἀλλά, conj., *but.*
ἀφ-αιρέω, *take away, rob.*
εὐμενής, ές, adj., *well disposed.*
οἴομαι or **οἶμαι, οἰήσομαι, ᾠήθην**, *think, believe.*
οὐκέτι, *no longer.* Derivation?
οὕτως (sometimes **οὕτω**, but not before a vowel), adv. of **οὗτος**, *in this way, thus, so.* Generally refers to what has gone before. Cf. **ὧδε.**
πάσχω, πείσομαι, 2 a. **ἔπαθον, πέπονθα**, *suffer.*
τὸ πρᾶγμα, ατος, *thing done, affair.* Cf. **πράττω.**
προ-πέμπω, *send forward.*
ῥᾴδιος, ία, ιον, adj., *easy*, 221.
σκευοφόρος, ον, adj., *baggage carrying.* **τὰ σκευοφόρα**, *the baggage train.*

[1] Aorist.



Digitized by Google

LESSON XXXI

CONTRACT VERBS IN άω—POTENTIAL OPTATIVE

318. Learn the entire present system, active and passive, of **τῑμάω**, and read again 278 and 280.

a. Notice that,

(1) When **α** comes before **ο** or **ω**, the contracted vowel is **ω**.

(2) When **α** comes before **α**, **ε**, or **η**, the contracted vowel is **ᾱ**.

(3) When **α** comes before a diphthong, it contracts with the first vowel of the diphthong, while the second vowel disappears unless it can be retained as *iota subscript*, **τῑμάεις, τιμᾷς; τῑμάουσι, τῑμῶσι.**

In **άω** verbs, consequently, there is an **α** or **ω** in every contracted form.

319. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **οὐδὲ δὶς ἀπο-θανόντες δίκην δοῦναι δύναιντ' ἄν,** *not even if they should be (having been) put to death twice, would they get their deserts.*

β. **δικαίως ἂν ὑπὸ τῶν αὑτῶν μῑσοῖντο οἱ τριάκοντα,** *justly (it would be just if,* etc.*) would the thirty be hated by their own followers.*

γ. **φοβοίμην ἄν εἰς τὰ Κύρου πλοῖα ἐμ-βαίνειν,** *I should be afraid to embark on Cyrus' boats.*

Digitized by Google

a. Observe that none of the above sentences has a protasis with **εἰ**, but in *α* and *β* another word (or words) is substituted for it. What would be the full form of the protasis in *α* and *β* if expressed?

b. In *γ* the condition is too vague to be felt, and if expressed at all would be something like, *If there should be an opportunity*, *If Cyrus should offer them*, *If I should wish*, etc. This use of the optative is called *Potential.* Cf. Potential Subjunctive in Latin.

320. Rule of Syntax. — The Protasis sometimes is not expressed in its regular form with **εἰ** or **ἐάν**, but is contained in a participle or implied in an adverb or some other part of the sentence.

321. Rule of Syntax. — The *Potential Optative* with **ἄν** is used to express a future action dependent upon circumstances or conditions.

322. TRANSLATE: 1. τῑμῶσι, ἐτίμων, τῑμῶνται. 2. ἐτίμᾱ, τίμᾱ, τῑμᾷ. 3. ἐτῑμῶ, τῑμῶ, τῑμῶν. 4. νῑκᾶν, νῑκᾶτε, νῑκῶντες. 5. ἐὰν νῑκῶμεν, εἰ νῑκῷμεν, νῑκῶμεν. 6. πειρᾷ, πειράσθων, πειρωμένη. 7. ὁρώντων, ἑωρώμεθα, ὁρᾶσθαι. 8. ἵνα πειρώμεθα, ἵνα πειρώμεθα, ἐπειρῶ. 9. ἠρώτᾱ, ἐρώτᾱ, ἐρωτᾷς. 10. εἴᾱ, ἐᾷ, ἐῶμεν.

323. 1. He honors, he is honored, he honored. 2. They were honored, they honored, they honor. 3. Let us try, if he should try, he is trying. 4. You permitted, permit, to permit. 5. I was seen, those who see,[1] see

[1] Article and participle.

Digitized by Google

(thou). 6. That he may conquer, that he might be conquered, let him conquer.

324. TRANSLATE: 1. *βασιλεὺς νῑκᾶν ἡγεῖται*[1] *ἐπεὶ Κῦρος τέθνηκεν.* 2. *ὁδὸς δὲ μία ἡ ὀρωμένη ἦν ἄγουσα ἄνω· ταύτῃ ἐπειρῶντο δια-βαίνειν οἱ Ἕλληνες.* 3. *εἴ τις χρημάτων*[2] *ἐπι-θῡμεῖ, πειράσθω νῑκᾶν.* 4. *τῶν γὰρ νῑκώντων*[3] *τὰ· χρήματα λαμβάνειν ἐστί.* 5. *βουλοίμην ἂν ὅτι πλείστους εἶναί σοι ὁμοίους.* 6. *οὐκ ἂν δικαίως πειρῷντο ἡμᾶς κακῶς ποιεῖν.* 7. *τοῦτο ἐπεποιήκει(ν) ὅπως οἱ φύλακες μὴ ὁρῷντο.* 8. *ἔπεμψεν ἡμᾶς ἐπ-αινέσοντας ὑμᾶς ὅτι Ἕλληνες ὄντες ῥᾳδίως νῑκᾶτε βαρβάρους.* 9. *Κῦρος εἴᾱ τὸν Κλέαρχον ἔχειν τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς τοὺς παρὰ τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν ἀπ-ελθόντας.* 10. *ἄνδρας ἑλόμενοι*[4] *σὺν Κλεάρχῳ πέμπουσιν οἳ ἠρώτων Κῦρον ταῦτα.* 11. *οὐ ῥᾳδίως κατα-λίποι ἄν τις τοὺς τῑμωμένους.* 12. *πολλοὶ ὄντες καὶ τάχιστα καὶ ἀσφαλέστατα πορευοίμεθα ἄν.* 13. *πολὺν χρόνον εἴων τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς κακῶς ποιεῖν τοὺς ἐν τῇ κώμῃ.*

325. 1. He is now trying to do harm to us, Cyrus' friends. 2. If he desires to be honored, let him conquer bravely. 3. If he should permit you to march up, he would easily occupy the hill. 4. I should be glad to hear[5] the name of him who is victorious. 5. For thus we should honor Cyrus most.

---

[1] **ἡγέομαι** like Latin *duco* means *think* as well as *lead*. [2] 187, b.

[3] A genitive in the predicate may express any of the relations of the attributive genitive.

[4] See **αἱρέω**. [5] *I should hear gladly.*

Digitized by Google

326. VOCABULARY

ἄνω, adv., *up.*

ἐάω,[1] ἐάσω, εἴāσα, εἴāκα, εἴāμαι, εἰάθην, *allow, permit.*

ἐπι-θῡμέω, ήσω, etc., *desire.*

ἐρωτάω, ήσω, 2d aor. ἠρόμην, *ask*, see 258.

κακῶς, adv., *ill.* κακῶς ποιεῖν, *do harm to*, w. acc. (253), κακῶς πράττειν, *fare ill.*

κατα-λείπω, *leave behind.*

νῑκάω, ήσω, etc., *conquer, be victorious.*

ὁράω,[1] imperf. ἑώρων, ὄψομαι, 2d aor. εἶδον, ἑώρāκα or ἑόρāκα, ἑώρāμαι or ὤμμαι, ὤφθην, *see.*

ὅτι, adv., like ὡς, w. superlatives, *as . . . as possible.*

πειράομαι,[1] πειράσομαι, πεπείρāμαι, ἐπειράθην, dep., *try, attempt.*

ῥᾳδίως, adv., *easily.*

σύ, σοῦ, σοί, σέ, *thou, you.* Plu. ὑμεῖς, 169.

τις, τι, indef. pron., *any, any one.*

ὁ χρόνος, *time.*

*327. READING EXERCISE

CYRUS' FIRST APPEARANCE AT COURT. Cyrop. I. i. 1–3.

For Vocabulary see page 232

Κῦρος γὰρ μέχρι μὲν δώδεκα ἐτῶν ἢ ὀλίγῳ πλεῖον ταύτῃ τῇ παιδείᾳ ἐπαιδεύθη, καὶ πάντων τῶν ἡλίκων ἄριστος ἐφαίνετο καὶ εἰς[2] τὸ ταχὺ μανθάνειν[3] καὶ εἰς τὸ καλῶς καὶ ἀνδρείως ἕκαστα ποιεῖν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου τοῦ χρόνου μετεπέμψατο Ἀστυάγης τὴν ἑαυτοῦ θυγατέρα καὶ τὸν παῖδα αὐτῆς· ἰδεῖν γὰρ ἐπεθύμει, ὅτι ἤκουεν αὐτὸν καλὸν κἀγαθὸν[4] εἶναι. ἔρχεται δ' αὐτή τε ἡ Μανδάνη πρὸς τὸν πατέρα καὶ Κῦρον τὸν υἱὸν ἔχουσα. ὡς δὲ ἀφίκετο τάχιστα[5] καὶ ἤκουσε Κῦρος τὸν Ἀστυάγην τῆς μητρὸς πατέρα ὄντα,[6] εὐθὺς δὴ ἠσπάζετο

---

[1] Notice that α after ε, ι, ρ, is lengthened to ᾱ, not to η. The augment of ἐάω is syllabic, εε being contracted to ει. Cf. εἶχον.

[2] *for.* [3] W. τό, 263.

[4] By crasis for καὶ ἀγαθόν. καλὸς κἀγαθός or καλός τε κἀγαθός is the nearest Greek equivalent for "a perfect gentleman."

[5] ὡς τάχιστα, *cum prīmum.*

[6] In indirect discourse, instead of the infinitive. See 307.

Digitized by Google

αὐτόν. καὶ ὁρῶν δὴ αὐτὸν κάλλιστα κεκοσμημένον (πάντες γὰρ οἱ Μῆδοι εἶχον πορφυροῦς χιτῶνας καὶ στρεπτοὺς χρυσοῦς περὶ τῇ δέρῃ καὶ ψέλια περὶ ταῖς χερσίν,[1] ἐν δὲ τοῖς Πέρσαις τοῖς οἴκοι[2] ἦσαν αἱ ἐσθῆτες φαυλότεραι πολύ), ἐμβλέπων αὐτῷ[3] ἔλεγεν, Ὦ μῆτερ, ὡς καλός μοι ὁ πάππος. ἐρωτώσης[4] δὲ αὐτὸν τῆς μητρὸς πότερος καλλίων αὐτῷ δοκεῖ εἶναι, ὁ πατὴρ ἢ οὗτος, ἀπεκρίνατο (replied) ὁ Κῦρος, Ὦ μῆτερ, Περσῶν μὲν πολὺ κάλλιστος ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ, Μήδων μέντοι ὅσων[5] ἑώρακα[6] ἐγὼ ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς καὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις[7] πολὺ οὗτος ὁ ἐμὸς πάππος κάλλιστος.

*LESSON XXXII

REVIEW OF THE ACTIVE VERB

328. Review the active voice of **λῡ́ω, λείπω, ποιέω, τῑμάω, εἰμί.**

329. Write a synopsis of the indicative active, 3d sing. and 3d plural of **κωλῡ́ω, νῑκάω, πολεμέω, ἁρπάζω**; as **λῡ́ει, ἔλῡε, λῡ́σει,** etc.

330. Write a synopsis 3d sing. and 3d plural of the present and aorist active, all the moods and the participle, of **κελεύω, ἄρχω, θαυμάζω, ὁράω** (2d aor.).

---

[1] From **χείρ**, irreg., declined in full in 367.
[2] Adv. used as adj. [3] 238. [4] Fem. gen. sing. **ἐρωτῶν.**
[5] Gen. in agreement with **Μήδων**, where **ὅσους** would be expected as object of **ἑώρακα.**
[6] From **ὁράω.** [7] **ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις**, *at court;* what literally?

Digitized by Google

331. TRANSLATE: 1. ἦγε, λύσει, πέμψομεν, τεθύκατε. 2. εὗρε, ἄκουσον, ἐπεπράχει, ἰδών. 3. δι-ήρπασε, λαβεῖν, ἐπ-εθύμουν, ἠδικήκεσαν. 4. ἔπαθον, φᾶσί, ἐᾶσαι, πεποιηκέναι. 5. εἶ, πολεμησάτω, ἀληθεύσοντες, ποίει. 6. σώσουσιν, ἐῶσι, ἐστρατεύκη, ἀγαγόν. 7. ἐπι-βούλευε, ἀφ-ηροῦμεν, ἠτίμασαν, ἐσμέν. 8. γεγράφαμεν, διώξᾱς, ἐπ-αινεῖ, θνήσκειν. 9. ἠρώτᾱ, κᾱόντων, λέξατε, ὁρᾶν. 10. ἐφύλαξε, πάρ-εστι, παρεσκεύαζε, πεπαυκώς.

332. 1. He assembled, they will rule, we fled, conquer. 2. They have withdrawn, he was besieging, to have taught, asking. 3. Come, he had hunted, to hinder (single act), they are. 4. Let him say, see, they surrounded, having saved. 5. You will collect, you honored, he persuaded, he says. 6. We desire, they have done, to compel, to be about to permit.

333. TRANSLATE: 1. ἡ Μανδάνη βουλομένη οἴκαδε ἀπ-ελθεῖν χαλεπὸν εἶναι ἐνόμιζε τὸν Κῦρον κατα-λιπεῖν ἄκοντα. 2. ἡ μὲν Μανδάνη τοῦ Κύρου ἦν μήτηρ, ὁ δὲ Ἀστυάγης πατὴρ αὐτῆς. 3. ἡ μήτηρ εἶπεν ὅτι εἰ Κῦρος τούτου ἐπι-θῡμοίη κατα-λείψοι αὐτόν. 4. δέδοικα δέ, ἔφη, μὴ ἥδῑον ἀπ-έλθῃ πάλιν πρὸς τὸν πατέρα αὐτοῦ. 5. ὁ Ἀστυάγης τοῦτο ἀκούσᾱς ἔλεξε Κύρῳ· Παρ' ἐμοὶ ὤν, ὦ Κῦρε, ἵππους πολλοὺς ἕξεις καὶ τὰ νῦν ἐν τῷ χωρίῳ θηρία. 6. καὶ ἄλλα ἄγρια θηρία σοι συλ-λέξω ἃ σὺ ἀφ' ἵππου[1] διώξεις καὶ τοξεύσεις ὡς οἷ

[1] *On horseback.*

Digitized by Google

μεγάλοι ἄνδρες. 7. τῷ Ἀστυάγει ἐδόκει τὸ παιδίον μᾶλλον ἂν βούλεσθαι ταῦτα ἔχειν ἢ φιάλᾱς χρῡσᾶς καὶ μνᾶς ἀργυρίου πολλάς. 8. δικαίως τοῦτο ᾤετο· ὁ γὰρ Κῦρος ὡς μάλιστα ἥδετο τοῖς δώροις τοῖς ὑπεσχημένοις. 9. καὶ ταχὺ εἶπεν ὅτι οὐ βούλοιτο σὺν τῇ μητρὶ οἴκαδε ἀπ-ελθεῖν. 10. μόνη οὖν ἡ Μανδάνη ἀπ-ῆλθε κατα-λιποῦσα τὸ παιδίον ἐπὶ ταῖς τοῦ Ἀστυάγους θύραις.

334. 1. If he has done this, it is well. 2. But I fear he will allow Clearchus to lead[1] the soldiers who went to him from the other generals. 3. These generals would not be pleased with things, if Clearchus should keep the soldiers. 4. Send for the men, then, O Cyrus, and bid them proceed at once to their former[2] commanders. 5. When Cyrus bade them leave Clearchus, they said they would suffer everything rather than do this.[3]

*LESSON XXXIII

REVIEW OF THE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE VERB.

335. Review the middle and passive forms of **λῡ́ω, λείπω, ποιέω, τῑμάω,** and future of **εἰμί.**

336. Write synopses as in Lesson XXXII. of **νῑκάω, κωλῡ́ω, ἁρπάζω, κελεύω, ὁράω, ἄρχω.**

---

[1] **ἡγέομαι.** [2] **πρότερος.**

[3] "*We would suffer*," etc., and remember that **ἤ** has regularly the same construction after it as before.

Digitized by Google

337. The principal parts of a Greek verb are as follows: the first person singular of the *present*, *future*, *aorist*, *perfect* indicative active, and *perfect* and *aorist* passive, as: **λῡ́ω, λῡ́σω, ἔλῡσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην.**

a. Give the principal parts of **παύω, στρατεύω, ποιέω, νῑκάω, ἀνα-χωρέω.**

338. In deponent verbs, the middle must replace the active forms, **ἡγοῦμαι, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, ἧγημαι, ἡγήθην.**

a. Some deponent verbs have no aorist middle but use the aorist passive instead; these are called *passive* deponents; as **βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην.**

339. Study carefully the rules of euphony (488).

340. Learn the perfect passive system of **πέμπω, ἀθροίζω, ἄγω** (521).

341. TRANSLATE: 1. *πείσεται, παύονται, θαυμάζεσθαι, ἐλύετο.* 2. *ἤθροισται, ἀφ-ίκοντο, παρ-εσκευάσθαι, σώσασθαι.* 3. *ἐπειρῶντο, εὑρέθησαν, ὑπ-ισχνεῖσθαι, τεθαυμασμένος.* 4. *ἐπέπρᾱκτο, πορευθῆναι, ἑλέσθαι, τῶν ἀδικηθέντων.* 5. *ἔσονται, ἦχθων, νενόμισαι, λελέχθαι.* 6. *προ-πεμφθείς, συν-ελέγεσθε, ἠνάγκαστο, κελευσθῆναι.* 7. *πορευθήσονται, ἠτῑμάσονται, πειράσονται, οἴονται.* 8. *νῑκᾶσθαι, ἐπ-εμέλετο, ἡγοῦνται, τεθαυμασμένοι εἰσί.* 9. *παρ-εσκευασμένοι ἦσαν, περι-γενέσθαι, ἐστρατεῦσθαι, ἐπολιορκοῦ.*

Digitized by Google

342. 1. They are praised, he was seen, he will be sent, they tried. 2. It has been done, to have been wronged, let him wish, they were being conquered. 3. To have been led, you were fighting, try (thou), having become. 4. They had been robbed,[1] they will be ordered, he was promising, it had been written. 5. He will have been compelled, he is chosen, they have been assembled, to be honored.

343. TRANSLATE: 1. ἦν δέ τις ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος. 2. οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ οὔτε στρατηγὸς οὔτε στρατιώτης ὢν σὺν Προξένῳ ξένῳ ὄντι εἵπετο. 3. οὐκ ἂν ἕσπετο εἰ μὴ ὁ Πρόξενος αὐτῷ τι ὑπ-έσχετο. 4. ὑπ-ισχνεῖτο γὰρ αὐτῷ εἰ ἔλθοι φίλον αὐτὸν Κύρῳ ποιήσειν. 5. πλείστου ἄξιος φίλος ἐνομίζετο ὁ Κῦρος ὑπὸ πάντων τῶν τότε καὶ ἱκανώτατος εἶναι ἄλλους εὖ ποιεῖν. 6. ὁ Ξενοφῶν βουλόμενος αὐτὸς ἐλθεῖν παρὰ Κῦρον ὅμως[2] Σωκράτη τὸν σοφὸν ἤρετο· Συμ-πορεύοιο ἂν σύ; 7. ἐκεῖνος τὸν Ξενοφῶντα ἐκέλευσεν ἐλθόντα εἰς Δελφοὺς ἐρέσθαι τὸν ἐκεῖ θεὸν περὶ τοῦ πράγματος. 8. ἐπεὶ εἰς Δελφοὺς ἀφ-ίκετο ἠρώτᾱ· Τίνι ἂν θεῶν θύων ἄριστα τὴν ὁδὸν ποιοίμην; 9. μετὰ ταῦτα πάλιν ἦκων θῡσάμενος οἷς ἐκεκέλευστο ἔπλει καὶ συν-εστρατεύετο τῷ Κύρῳ. 10. τί ἦν τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ ἐν Δελφοῖς θεοῦ;

344. 1. The Greeks told Cyrus that they would follow if he would do what he had promised.[3] 2. For he had

---

[1] δι-αρπάζω. [2] *nevertheless*. [3] *the things promised*.

Digitized by Google

promised five minas of silver to each man. 3. They were bidden by their general to cross the river. 4. And he said that if they crossed before the rest, they would be honored by Cyrus. 5. But it will be necessary to obey me, said he,[1] if you wish to be honored by him.

*LESSON XXXIV

REVIEW OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION — RULES FOR GENDER

345. The gender of the Consonant Declension, as in Latin, must often be learned by observation. But some general rules may be given.

346. Masculine. — Most nouns in **-ευς, -ης** (except **-της, -τητος**), **-ως, -ρ,** and **-ων, -ονος** (except **-γων** and **-δων**), are masculine.

a. But **χείρ,** *hand,* **ἐσθής,** *dress,* are feminine; **πῦρ,** *fire,* is neuter.

347. Feminine. — Most nouns in **-αυς, -ις, -της** (**-τητος**), **-υς, -γων** (**-γονος**), and **-δων** (**-δονος**), are feminine.

a. But **ἰχθύς,** *fish,* **μῦς,** *mouse,* **πῆχυς,** *cubit,* and **πούς,** *foot,* are masculine.

348. Neuter. — Nouns in **-α, -αρ, -ας, -ι, -ος,** and **-υ,** are neuter. Labial and palatal stems are never neuter.

---

[1] Use **φημί.**

Digitized by Google

349. TRANSLATE: 1. καὶ παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως ἦκε Τισσαφέρνης καὶ ἄλλοι Πέρσαι τρεῖς· δοῦλοι δὲ πολλοὶ εἵποντο. 2. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἄρχοντες ἐγγὺς ἦσαν, ἔλεγε Τισσαφέρνης διὰ ἑρμηνέως. 3. παρὰ τὴν γέφῡραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ ὑμᾶς πέμψαι κελεύουσι φύλακας, ὡς Τισσαφέρνους ἐν νῷ ἔχοντος αὐτὴν λῦσαι τῆς νυκτός. 4. τὴν γέφῡραν λύσει ἵνα ἐν μέσῳ[1] ληφθῆτε τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς διώρυχος. 5. θύσαντες τοὺς βοῦς οἳ παρὰ τῶν Κόλχων ἦλθον αὐτοῖς ἐποίησαν ἀγῶνα ἐν τῷ ὄρει. 6. εἵλοντο δὲ Δρακόντιον φυγάδα τοῦ ἀγῶνος ἐπι-μέλεσθαι. 7. ὁ δὲ τὴν τάξιν ἔχων τῶν ἱππέων ἐπεὶ ἑώρᾱ τοὺς πολεμίους φεύγοντας ἐδίωξεν. 8. αἱ δὲ νῆες πᾶσαι ἐγένοντο[2] πλείους ἢ τριᾰκοντα. 9. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐβούλοντο σύμμαχοι εἶναι ἔχοντες τὰ μακρὰ τείχη.

350. 1. There Cyrus told the leaders of the Greeks that he should march against the king. 2. And he bade them tell this to the army. 3. The men all said they would not follow, unless some one gave them more pay. 4. Cyrus having promised the money, the troops were in great hopes and crossed the river. 5. From here they arrived at a large and flourishing city.

*351. Διάλογος. — THE TWO CYRUSES

For Vocabulary see page 233

Θωμασίδιον. Λέγε μοι νῦν, ὦ μῆτερ. τίς γὰρ ἦν οὗτος ὁ Κῦρος περὶ οὗ ἐμάθομέν ποτε ἐν τῷ διδασκαλείῳ; ἡγούμην γὰρ τοῦτον τοῦ Δαρείου υἱὸν εἶναι.

---

[1] *between.* [2] *amounted to, were.*

Digitized by Google

Μήτηρ. Μὰ τὸν Δί' (*no, indeed*), οὐκ ἦν ἐκεῖνος ὁ αὐτὸς Κῦρος.

Θωμ. Τίς δὲ ἦν οὗτος; ποῦ τῆς γῆς[1]; λέγε μοι πάντα.

Μητ. Οὗτος δὴ ἦν ὁ ἀρχαῖος καλούμενος Κῦρος. οὐκοῦν δὴ ὁ διδάσκαλος πάντα ἔλεξεν;

Θωμ. Οὐ πάντα, οὐ γὰρ ἦν αὐτῷ σχολή.

Μητ. Εἶεν· ἐγὼ οὖν λέξω τι κατά γε τὴν δύναμιν. πρῶτον μὲν πατρὸς ὁ Κῦρος λέγεται γενέσθαι Καμβύσου Περσῶν βασιλέως. ἐν δ' οὖν τῇ Περσικῇ χώρᾳ ὥκει, πολλοῖς πρόσθεν ἢ ὁ δεύτερος Κῦρος ἔτεσι.[2] μητρὸς δὲ ὁμολογεῖται Μανδάνης γενέσθαι· αὕτη δὲ Ἀστυάγους ἦν θυγάτηρ τοῦ Μήδων βασιλέως.

Θωμ. Καὶ μάλα γε.[3] νῦν γὰρ μέμνημαι. ἀλλὰ τῇ τοῦ δευτέρου Κύρου μητρὶ τί ἦν ὄνομα;

Μητ. Οὐκοῦν ἀκήκοάς ποτε; Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται παῖδες —

Θωμ. Μάλιστά γε· τῆς εὐηθείας (*what stupidity!*). καὶ ποῖα ἐποίησεν ὁ ἀρχαῖος;

Μητ. Ἀλλὰ νῦν γε, ὥσπερ τῷ διδασκάλῳ καὶ ἐμοὶ οὐκ ἔστι[4] σχολή· ὁ γὰρ πατήρ σου καλεῖ καὶ οὐκέτι ἔστι[4] μένειν.

Θωμ. Οἴμοι.

---

[1] **Ποῦ τῆς γῆς**, *where in the world?* Cf. Lat. *ubi gentium.*

[2] 300, end. [3] **Καὶ μάλα γε**, *yes, indeed.*

[4] Notice the accent of **ἔστι** and see 76.

Digitized by Google

LESSON XXXV

LIQUID VERBS — WISHES

352. Learn the Principal Parts and the Future and Aorist Active and Middle of **φαίνω** (520).

a. Notice that the future of **φαίνω** is inflected precisely as the present of **ποιέω** (522).

353. Liquid verbs do not differ from verbs with consonant or vowel stems except in the future and first aorist active and middle. Here the future is formed by adding **εο** (**εε**) to the verb stem and contracting as in the present of **ποιέω**; thus, **φανέω** = **φανῶ**, **φανέομαι** = **φανοῦμαι**. The aorist adds **α** instead of **σα**, and lengthens the last vowel of the stem, **α** to **η** (but **ᾱ** after **ε**, **ι**, or **ρ**), **ε** to **ει**, **ι** to **ῑ**, and **υ** to **ῡ**, as **ἔφηνα** (**φαν-**), **ἤγγειλα** (**ἀγγελ-**), **ἔκρῑνα** (**κριν**).

354. MODEL SENTENCES

α. **εἴθε τούτους μὲν οἱ θεοὶ ἀπο-τίσαιντο,** *I hope the gods will punish these men*, or *may the gods*, etc.

β. **τούτους μὲν οἱ θεοὶ ἀπο-τίσαιντο,** *may the gods punish these men.*

γ. **εἴθε τοῦτο ἐποίει,** *O that he were* (now) *doing this.*

δ. **εἴθε τοῦτο μὴ ἐποίησεν,** *O that he had not done this.*

a. Observe (1) the mood used with **εἴθε** in *α*, to express a wish referring to the future, and (2) that **εἴθε** may be omitted as in *β* without affecting the sense.

b. Notice that in wishes unattained the tenses and moods are those of conditions contrary to fact (205). The negative is **μή**.

Digitized by Google

355. Rule of Syntax.— (*a*) When a wish refers to the future, it is expressed by the *optative* with or without **εἴθε** (or **εἰ γάρ**), *O that, would that.*

(*b*) When a wish refers to the present or the past, and it is implied that its object is not or was not attained, the *secondary tenses* of the *indicative* are used with **εἴθε** (or **εἰ γάρ**), which cannot be omitted.

(*c*) The negative in wishes is **μή.**

356. TRANSLATE: 1. *βασιλεὺς δικαίως μοι χάριν εἶχεν ὅτι πρῶτος αὐτῷ ἤγγειλα ταῦτα.* 2. *Πρόξενός τε καὶ Κῦρος ἐπ-εθύμησαν Ξενοφῶντα μεῖναι.* 3. *ἀκούσᾶς δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Κῦρος παρ-ήγγειλε τῷ πρώτῳ ταξιάρχῳ ἐφ' ἑνὸς*[1] *ἄγειν τὴν τάξιν, καὶ τῷ δευτέρῳ ἐκέλευσε ταὐτὸ*[2] *τοῦτο παρ-αγγεῖλαι.* 4. *εἴθε, ὦ λῷστε*[3] *σύ, τοιοῦτος ὢν φίλος ἡμῖν γένοιο.* 5. *ἀπο-κρῑναμένου δὲ τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου ὅτι οὐκ ἂν ποιήσειε ταῦτα μόνος ἐκέλευσεν αὐτὸν ἀνα-χωρῆσαι.* 6. *εὔχοντο τοῖς φήνᾶσι θεοῖς τὸν πόρον.* 7. *εἰ δὲ βούλει, πορεύου ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος, ἐγὼ δὲ μενῶ αὐτοῦ.* 8. *εἴθε ἡ δύναμις πολὺ πλείων ἦν.* 9. *μείναντες δὲ ταύτην τὴν ἡμέρᾱν, τῇ ἄλλῃ ἐπορεύοντο· πάλιν δὲ φαίνεται αὐτοῖς ὁ Μιθριδάτης.* 10. *θῡομένῳ δὲ αὐτῷ ἐσήμηνεν ὁ θεὸς συ-στρατεύεσθαι.*

357. 1. I should gladly have announced this, if they had remained here. 2. But the taxiarch directed the first line to withdraw as quickly as possible. 3. All the

---

[1] *in single file.* [2] crasis for **τὸ αὐτό.** [3] cf. **ἀγαθός.**

Digitized by Google

rest (of the) force followed, not delaying there. 4. He answered that he should give the signal when the second division had arrived.[1] 5. O that Cyrus had not died, but were in command of the army. 6. May you send such a message[2] at once.

358. VOCABULARY

ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγελῶ, ἤγγειλα, ἤγγελκα, ἤγγελμαι, ἠγγέλθην, *announce, report.* Cf. **ἄγγελος.**

ἀπο-κρίνομαι, -κρινοῦμαι, -εκρῑνάμην, -κέκριμαι, *reply.*

αὐτοῦ, adv., *here.*

δεύτερος, ᾱ, ον, adj., *second.*

ἡ δύναμις, εως, *ability, force.* Cf. **δυνατός.**

εὔχομαι, εὔξομαι, εὐξάμην, *pray.*

μένω, μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, *remain, stay.*

παρ-αγγέλλω, etc., *pass along an order, command, direct.*

ὁ πόρος, *passage, ford.* Cf. **πορεύω.**

πρῶτος, η, ον, adj., *first.* Cf. **πρότερος.**

σημαίνω, σημανῶ, ἐσήμηνα, σεσήμασμαι, ἐσημάνθην, *give a sign, signal, make known, signify.*

ὁ ταξίαρχος, *commander of a* **τάξις,** *taxiarch.*

τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο or **τοιοῦτον,** adj., *of such a sort, such.*

LESSON XXXVI

SECOND PASSIVE SYSTEM — GENERAL CONDITIONS

359. Learn the Second Aorist and Second Future Passive of **φαίνω** (520).

a. Notice that they differ from the first aorist and first future only in the absence of **θ** before **ην, ης,** etc.; that is, that the tense sign is **ε,** not **θε.**

---

[1] gen. abs.

[2] *announce such things.*

Digitized by Google

360. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **τὰς δὲ ὠτίδας ἔστι λαμβάνειν, ἐάν τις ταχὺ ἀν-ιστῇ,** *but it is possible to capture the bustards, if one rouse them suddenly.*

β. **φανερὸς δ' ἦν, εἴ τίς τι ἀγαθὸν ἢ κακὸν ποιήσειε, νῑκᾶν πειρώμενος,** *and if anybody did him any favor or injury, he evidently used to try (was evident trying) to surpass him.*

a. Observe that in the above conditions the apodosis expresses in *a* a *general truth*, in *β* a *customary action*, while the protasis is *general* (not *particular*, as in 150).

b. Notice the difference in form between the *present* general supposition in *a* and the *past* general in *β*.

361. Rule of Syntax. — In general suppositions the apodosis expresses a customary or repeated action or a general truth, and the protasis refers in a general way to any of a class of acts. Present general suppositions have **ἐάν** with the subjunctive in the protasis, the present indicative in the apodosis. In past time the protasis has **εἰ** with the optative, the apodosis has the imperfect indicative or some other form denoting past repetition.

362. TRANSLATE: 1. *φάνητε τῶν λοχαγῶν ἄριστοι καὶ τῶν στρατηγῶν ἀξιοστρατηγότεροι.* 2. *τῶν λοχαγῶν ἕνα ἀπ-ήλασαν, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι παρὰ τὰς τάξεις πορευόμενοι εἰ μὲν στρατηγὸς σῶς εἴη τὸν στρατηγὸν ἐκάλουν.* 3. *εἰ δὲ ὁ στρατηγὸς οἴχοιτο τὸν ὑποστράτηγον ἐκάλουν.* 4. *οἱ μὲν συν-ελαμβάνοντο, οἱ δὲ κατ-εκόπησαν.* 5. *οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐνόμιζον κατα-*

Digitized by Google

κοπήσεσθαι ἐὰν μάχωνται. 6. ὁ δὲ Ἀρμένιος ὡς ἤκουσε τοῦ ἀγγέλου τὰ παρὰ Κύρου ἐξ-επλάγη. 7. εἷς κατ-ελήφθη ἐκ-πλαγείς. 8. εἴ τις Κύρῳ καλῶς ὑπηρετήσειεν, ἀεὶ χάριν εἶχεν ὁ Κῦρος. 9. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται συλ-λεγέντες ἐβουλεύοντο. 10. ἐὰν φαίνωνται εὖ ποιοῦντες, ἐπ-αινεῖ αὐτούς.

363. 1. You will be cut to pieces if you do not show yourselves[1] brave men. 2. If you are easily frightened out of your wits, you will not appear men like your fathers. 3. If they serve Cyrus well, they are always praised by him. 4. They thought that the light armed troops had been collected[2] to drive away the guards of the enemy. 5. If we appeared discouraged, he would always call us cowardly.

364. VOCABULARY

ἀξιοστράτηγος, ον, adj., *worthy of being general.* Derivation?

ἀπ-ελαύνω, -ελῶ, -ήλασα, -ελήλακα, -ελήλαμαι, -ηλάθην,[3] *drive away, expel.*

ἐκ-πλήττω, -πλήξω, -έπληξα, -πέπληγα, -πέπληγμαι, -επλάγην, *strike out of one's senses, frighten.*

καλέω, καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην,[4] *call.*

κατα-κόπτω, *cut down, cut to pieces.*

ὁ λοχαγός, *captain, leader of a* **λόχος.**

οἴχομαι, imperf. **ᾠχόμην, οἰχήσομαι,** *be gone, have gone* (pres. w. force of perf.).

συλ-λαμβάνω, -λήψομαι, -έλαβον, -είληφα, -είλημμαι, -ελήφθην, *seize, arrest.*

σῶς, σᾶ, σῶν, adj. (defective), *safe and sound, alive and well.*

ὑπηρετέω, ήσω, etc., *serve, help.*

ὁ ὑποστράτηγος, *lieutenant general.*

---

[1] *appear.* [2] aorist.

[3] fut. **ἐλῶ** for **ἐλάω**, is inflected like the present of **τῑμάω** (523). In the perfect of this verb we have what is called *Attic* reduplication, the first two letters of the stem prefixed to the temporal augment.

[4] Compare pres. and fut.

Digitized by Google

*365. READING EXERCISE.—Ἡρακλῆς καὶ Ἀθηνᾶ

For Vocabulary see page 233

Διὰ στενῆς ὁδοῦ ὥδευεν Ἡρακλῆς. ἰδὼν δ' ἐπὶ γῆς μήλῳ[1] ὅμοιόν τι, ἐπειρᾶτο συντρῖψαι. ὡς δὲ εἶδε διπλοῦν γενόμενον, ἔτι μᾶλλον ἐπεχείρει καὶ τῷ ῥοπάλῳ ἔπαιε. τὸ δὲ φυσηθὲν[2] εἰς μέγεθος τὴν ὁδὸν ἐνέπλησεν.[3] ὁ δὲ ῥίψας τὸ ῥόπαλον ἵστατο[4] θαυμάζων. Ἀθηνᾶ δὲ αὐτῷ ἐπιφανεῖσα, εἶπε· Πέπαυσο,[5] ἄδελφε· τοῦτ' ἔστι φιλονεικία καὶ ἔρις· ἐάν τις αὐτὸ καταλείπῃ ἀμάχητον, μένει οἷον ἦν πρῶτον, ἐν δὲ ταῖς μάχαις οἰδεῖται. —

ὁ μῦθος δηλοῖ [524] ὅτι αἱ μάχαι καὶ ἔριδες αἰτίαν μεγάλης βλάβης παρέχουσιν.

---

[1] 236.
[2] Aor. pass. partic. of φῦσάω.
[3] *Filled entirely.* From ἐμ-πίπλημι.
[4] Impf. of ἵσταμαι, *stand.*
[5] Perf. mid. imperative.

Digitized by Google

LESSON XXXVII

IRREGULAR NOUNS

366. As in Latin in the case of *senex*, *iter*, etc., some Greek nouns differ in whole or part from the regular declensions.

367. Ten of the most common irregular nouns are thus declined.

	γυνή, ἡ, WOMAN.	δόρυ, τό, SPEAR.	ἕως, ἡ, DAWN.	Ζεύς, ὁ, ZEUS.	κύων, ὁ, ἡ, DOG.
			SINGULAR		
N.	γυνή	δόρυ	ἕως	Ζεύς	κύων
G.	γυναικός	δόρατος	ἕω	Διός	κυνός
D.	γυναικί	δόρατι	ἕῳ	Διί	κυνί
A.	γυναῖκα	δόρυ	ἕω	Δία	κύνα
V.	γύναι	δόρυ	ἕως	Ζεῦ	κύον
			PLURAL		
N.V.	γυναῖκες	δόρατα	ἕῳ		κύνες
G.	γυναικῶν	δοράτων	ἕων		κυνῶν
D.	γυναιξί	δόρασι	ἕῳς		κυσί
A.	γυναῖκας	δόρατα	ἕως		κύνας

	οὖς, τό EAR.	παῖς ὁ, ἡ, CHILD.	πῦρ, τό, FIRE.	ὕδωρ, τό, WATER.	χείρ, ἡ, HAND.
			SINGULAR		
N.	οὖς	παῖς	πῦρ	ὕδωρ	χείρ
G.	ὠτός	παιδός	πυρός	ὕδατος	χειρός
D.	ὠτί	παιδί	πυρί	ὕδατι	χειρί
A.	οὖς	παῖδα	πῦρ	ὕδωρ	χεῖρα
V.	οὖς	παῖ	πῦρ	ὕδωρ	χείρ
			PLURAL		
N.V.	ὦτα	παῖδες	πυρά	ὕδατα	χεῖρες
G.	ὤτων	παίδων	πυρῶν	ὑδάτων	χειρῶν
D.	ὠσί	παισί	πυροῖς	ὕδασι	χερσί
A.	ὦτα	παῖδας	πυρά	ὕδατα	χεῖρας

Digitized by Google

368. TRANSLATE: 1. πειρωμένοις τὸ ὕδωρ ὑπὲρ τῶν μαστῶν ἐφαίνετο. 2. οὐκ ἦν τὰ ὅπλα ἔχειν ἐν τῷ ὕδατι, εἰ δὲ μή,[1] ἥρπαζεν ὁ ποταμός. 3. ἐπὶ τῆς κεφαλῆς τὰ ὅπλα εἴ τις φέροι, γυμνοὶ ἐγίγνοντο πρὸς τὰ τοξεύματα. 4. καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας ἐν ταῖς ἁρμαμάξαις παρ-ούσας οὐκ ἀπ-ήλασεν, ἀλλ᾽ εἶᾶ ἀκούειν. 5. ἀκούσᾶς ταῦτα ὁ Ἀγησίλᾶος ἐλάβετο τῆς χειρὸς[2] αὐτοῦ. 6. τῶν δὲ ἦσαν οἳ[3] λίθους εἶχον ἐν ταῖς χερσίν. 7. οἱ δειλοὶ κύνες τοὺς μὲν παρ-ερχομένους διώκοντες δάκνουσι, τοὺς δὲ διώκοντας φεύγουσιν.[4] 8. ἐν δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται περὶ μέσᾶς νύκτας·[5] ἐδόκει[6] γὰρ εἰς τὴν ὑστεραίᾶν ἔω ἥξειν βασιλέᾶ σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι μαχούμενον. 9. πρῶτον γὰρ ἔτι παῖς ὤν, ἐπαιδεύετο καὶ σὺν τῷ ἀδελφῷ καὶ σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισίν. 10. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐγγὺς ἦσαν αὐτοῦ, ἐπι-τυγχάνει πυροῖς[7] ἐρήμοις. 11. ἔμαθε δὲ ὅτι τούτου ἕνεκα τὰ πυρὰ κεκαυμένα εἴη τῷ Σεύθῃ.[7]

369. 1. These men had spears of about fifteen cubits. 2. Some[8] of them said that they saw an army and that many camp fires appeared. 3. The water was above their breast when they reached[9] the middle of the river. 4. But they prayed to Zeus and were saved from all evils. 5. The next morning they came upon men bereft of hands and ears.

---

[1] *Otherwise.* [2] 187, a.
[3] *There were of them who*, i.e. *some of them.*
[4] **φεύγω** used transitively, where we should perhaps look for separation.
[5] *midnight.* [6] **δοκέω** used personally, *I think.*
[7] Account for the case. [8] Cf. 368, 6. [9] Turn by a participle.

Digitized by Google

370. VOCABULARY

ἡ **ἁρμάμαξα**, *closed carriage* (for women).

γυμνός, ή, όν, adj., *naked, lightly clad, exposed.* Cf. **γυμνής.**

δάκνω, δήξομαι, ἔδακον, δέδηγμαι, ἐδήχθην, *bite.*

ἐπι-τυγχάνω, -τεύξομαι, -έτυχον, -τετύχηκα, *happen upon, find.*

ἔρημος, ον, adj., *deserted, abandoned, bereft.*

ἡ **κεφαλή**, *head.*

ὁ **λίθος**, *stone.*

ὁ **μαστός**, *breast.*

παρ-έρχομαι, etc., *go past, pass by.*

τὸ **τόξευμα, ατος**, *arrow.* Derivation?

τρίτος, η, ον, adj., *third.*

ὑπέρ, prep. w. gen., *over, above; for the sake of;* w. acc., *over.*

φέρω, οἴσω, ἤνεγκα, ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἠνέχθην, 2d aor. **ἤνεγκον**, *bear, bring, carry.*

***371.** READING EXERCISE.— **Φιλότιμος Γυνή**

For Vocabulary see page 233

Ἐν δὲ τῷ περὶ τῶν Λακωνικῶν λόγῳ γράφει ὁ Παυσανίας τάδε.

Ἀρχιδάμου δέ, τοῦ Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλέως, ὡς ἐτελεύτα, καταλιπόντος παῖδας, Ἄγις τε πρεσβύτερος ἦν ἡλικίᾳ[1] καὶ παρέλαβεν ἀντὶ Ἀγησιλάου τὴν ἀρχήν· ἐγένετο δὲ Ἀρχιδάμῳ καὶ θυγάτηρ, ὄνομα μὲν Κυνίσκα, φιλοτιμότατα[2] δὲ εἰς τὸν ἀγῶνα ἔσχε τὸν Ὀλυμπικόν.

αὕτη δὲ καὶ πρώτη[3] ἵππους ἔτρεφε γυναικῶν καὶ νίκην ἀνείλετο[4] Ὀλυμπικὸν πρώτη ἅρματι. Κυνίσκας δὲ ὕστερον γυναιξὶ καὶ ἄλλαις γεγόνασιν[5] Ὀλυμπικαὶ νῖκαι, μάλιστα δὲ ταῖς ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος. τούτων δὲ ἐπιφανεστέρα εἰς τὰς νίκας οὐδεμία[6] ἐστὶν αὐτῆς.[7] καὶ ἐν δὴ τῇ Λακεδαίμονι πρὸς τῷ Πλατανιστᾷ τῷ καλουμένῳ[8] Κυνίσκας ἐστὶν ἡρῷον. οὕτως ἐστὶ καλὸν[9] τὴν πρώτην γενέσθαι τὴν τοιαῦτα ποιουμένην.

---

[1] Dat. of *respect*, equivalent to adv. accus. Cf. **ὄνομα** below.

[2] **φιλοτιμότατα . . . ἔσχε**, *strove very eagerly (for).*

[3] Why not **πρῶτον**? Cf. Lat. *prīma* and *prīmum.*

[4] From **ἀν-αιρέω.** [5] 2d perf. of **γίγνομαι.** [6] Fem. of **οὐδείς.**

[7] 225. [8] *so called.* [9] predicate, *so fine a thing is it.*

Digitized by Google

LESSON XXXVIII

THE INTERROGATIVE τίς, THE INDEFINITE τις, AND ὅστις — QUESTIONS

372. PARADIGMS

SINGULAR

	Interrogative.		*Indefinite.*		*Indefinite Relative.*		
N.	τίς	τί	τις	τι	ὅστις	ἥτις	ὅ τι
G.	τίνος, τοῦ		τινός, του		οὑτινος, ὅτου	ἡστινος	οὑτινος, ὅτου
D.	τίνι, τῷ		τινί, τῳ		ᾧτινι, ὅτῳ	ᾗτινι	ᾧτινι, ὅτῳ
A.	τίνα	τί	τινά	τι	ὅντινα	ἥντινα	ὅ τι

PLURAL

N.	τίνες	τίνα	τινές	τινά	οἵτινες	αἵτινες	ἅτινα, ἄττα
G.	τίνων		τινῶν		ὧντινων, ὅτων	ὡντινων	ὡντινων, ὅτων
D.	τίσι		τισί		οἱστισι, ὅτοις	αἱστισι	οἱστισι, ὅτοις
A.	τίνας	τίνα	τινάς	τινά	οὕστινας	ἅστινας	ἅτινα, ἄττα

a. Observe that the interrogative τίς and the indefinite τις are distinguished by the accent; the indefinite τις is enclitic. To distinguish the monosyllabic forms, τίς and τί never change to the grave (21), and τις and τι being enclitic rarely have any accent.

b. Notice that ὅστις is compounded of ὅς (515) and the enclitic τις, each part being declined separately. The accent is that of ὅς followed by an enclitic.

c. Review the remarks on the accentuation of enclitics (72–75).

373. MODEL SENTENCES

a. ὁρᾷς με; *do you see me?*

β. θαυμάζω εἰ ὁρᾷ με, *I wonder if he sees me.*

γ. ἆρ᾽ ἀκούεις μου; *do you hear me?*

δ. ἐρωτᾷ εἰ ἀκούω αὐτοῦ, *he asks if (whether) I hear him.*

Digitized by Google

ε. οὐκ οἶδα πότερον ἀκούει μου ἢ οὔ, *I do not know whether he hears me or not.*

ζ. ποῦ ἐστε ; *where are you?*

η. ἐθαύμασε { ποῦ εἶητε, / ποῦ ἐστε, } *he wondered where you were.*

θ. τί ἐν νῷ ἔχετε ; *what do you intend?*

κ. ἐρωτᾷ { τί ἐν νῷ ἔχετε, / ὅ τι ἐν νῷ ἔχετε, } *he asks what you intend.*

a. Study and compare carefully the above nine sentences.

374. I. Direct questions may or may not have interrogative particles. The chief direct interrogatives are **ἆρα** and **ἦ**, which imply nothing as to the answer expected; but **ἆρα οὐ** or **οὐκοῦν** (*therefore*) implies an *affirmative* and **ἆρα μή** or **μῶν** (**μὴ οὖν**) a *negative* answer. Here **ἆρα** may be omitted.

II. Indirect questions may be introduced by **εἰ**, *whether;* if alternative by **πότερον** (**εἰ**) . . . **ἤ**, **εἴτε** . . . **εἴτε**, *whether . . . or.* After primary tenses the mood and tense of the direct question are retained; after secondary tenses each indicative or subjunctive of the direct question may be either changed to the same tense of the optative, or retained to bring the words of the original speaker more vividly before the mind.

375. TRANSLATE: 1. τί[1] οὖν, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, οὐ τὴν δύναμιν ἔλεξάς μοι ; 2. ἠρώτων ὅ τι ἐστὶ τὸ πρᾶγμα. 3. ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ ἰδών τινας δεδεμένους τὰς χεῖρας[2]

[1] *Why?* adv. acc.

[2] Acc. of specification.

Digitized by Google

ἠρώτᾱ τί πάθοιεν· οἱ δὲ ἔλεγον ὅτι πληγεῖεν λίθοις. 4. αὐτὸς δὲ κατα-σκεψομένους ἔπεμψε τί πρᾶττοι Κῦρος. 5. οὐ δῆλον ἦν τί ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται, πότερον ἕψονται Κύρῳ ἢ οὔ.[1] 6. ἐμοὶ οὖν δοκεῖ οὐχ ὥρᾱ εἶναι ἡμῖν καθεύδειν, ἀλλὰ βουλεύεσθαι ὅ τι χρὴ ποιεῖν ἐκ τούτων. 7. ὥρᾱ,[2] ἔφη, βουλεύεσθαι πῶς τις τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀπ-ελᾷ ἀπὸ τοῦ λόφου. 8. ἆρ' οὐκ ἂν ἐπὶ πᾶν ἔλθοι[3] ὡς πᾶσιν ἀνθρώποις φόβον παρ-έχοι τοῦ στρατεῦσαί ποτε ἐπ' αὐτόν; 9. καὶ ὅστις ὑμῶν ζῆν ἐπι-θῡμεῖ, πειράσθω νῑκᾶν.

376. 1. Did you not make war on me at the bidding of Artaxerxes? 2. Cyrus wondered whether the man would ever be faithful to him again or not. 3. We ought to deliberate whether it is better to stay here or march at once to the sea. 4. It is time to find out to whom the men are furnishing provisions.

377. VOCABULARY

δέω, δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἐδέθην, *bind, fetter.*

δῆλος, η, ον, adj., *evident, plain.*

ζάω,[4] **ζήσω**, *live.*

καθεύδω, impf. **ἐκάθευδον**, **καθευδήσω**, *lie down to sleep, lie idle.*

κατα-σκέπτομαι, -σκέψομαι, -εσκεψάμην, -έσκεμμαι, *view closely, inspect, find out.*

παρ-έχω, παρα-σχήσω, etc., *provide, furnish, produce.*

πλήττω, πλήξω, ἔπληξα, πέπληγα, πέπλεγμαι, ἐπλήγην, *strike.*

ποτέ, enclit. adv., *ever.*

πῶς, adv., *how?*

χρή, impf. **ἐχρῆν** or **χρῆν**, impers., *it is necessary, one ought.*

ἡ ὥρᾱ, *hour, suitable time, season.*

---

[1] Notice that **οὐ** has an accent, **οὔ**, at the end of a sentence; it is never **οὔκ** or **οὔχ** here.

[2] Sc. **ἐστί**.

[3] *make every effort.*

[4] **ζάω** contracts to **η** where **τῑμάω** has **ᾱ**.

Digitized by Google

*378. READING EXERCISE. — Γέρων καὶ Θάνατος

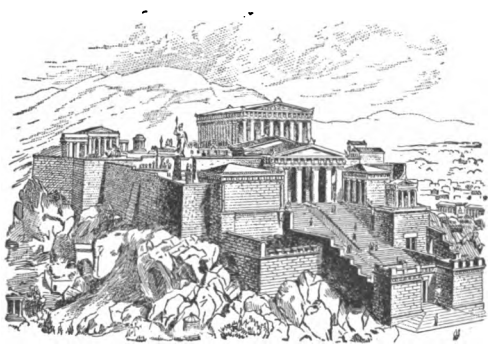
For Vocabulary see page 234

Γέρων ποτὲ ξύλα κόψας ταῦτα φέρων πολλὴν ὁδὸν[1] ἐβάδιζε. διὰ δὲ τὸν κόπον τῆς ὁδοῦ ἀποθέμενος[2] τὸ φορτίον τὸν Θάνατον ἐπεκαλεῖτο. τοῦ δὲ Θανάτου φανέντος[3] καὶ πυθομένου δι' ἣν αἰτίαν αὐτὸν παρακαλεῖται, ὁ γέρων ἔφη, Ἵνα τὸ φορτίον ἄρῃς.[4]

τί δηλοῖ ὁ λόγος οὗτος;

---

[1] Cognate accus. [2] 2d aor. mid. partic. of **ἀπο-τίθημι**, *put down*.
[3] 359, 273. [4] 1st aor. subj. act. of **αἴρω**. Cf. **φαίνω**.



Ἡ Ἀκρόπολις

Digitized by Google

LESSON XXXIX

REVIEW OF CONDITIONS

379. All the regular ways in which suppositions are expressed in Greek have now been given, and it has been seen that sometimes the protasis is contained in a participle (271) or implied in an adverb or other word; or even, as in the potential optative, omitted altogether. Below, a table of the eight regular forms of conditions is given to be memorized.

Commit to memory the following table of conditions, with the translation of each, and be able to reproduce it, using other verbs, as **λείπω, ὁράω, λαμβάνω,** etc.

380. The following table of conditions is divided first in regard to fulfilment: A, suppositions where nothing is implied as to fulfilment; B, suppositions contrary to reality, where it is implied that the condition is not or was not fulfilled.

A. I. **Present.** 1. Particular, **εἰ τοῦτο πράττει, πάσχει τι,** *if he is doing this, he is sorry for it.*

2. General, **ἐάν τις τοῦτο πράττῃ, πάσχει τι,** *if anybody (ever) does this, he is (always) sorry.*

II. **Past.** 3. Particular, **εἰ τοῦτο ἔπρᾱξεν, ἔπαθέ τι,** *if he did this, he was sorry.*

4. General, **εἴ τις τοῦτο πράττοι (πράξειεν), ἔπασχέ τι,** *if anybody (ever) did this, he was (always) sorry.*

Digitized by Google

III. **Future.** 5. Vague, **εἰ τοῦτο πράττοι (πράξειε), πάσχοι (πάθοι) τι ἄν,** *if he should do this, he would be sorry.*

6. Vivid, **ἐὰν τοῦτο πράττῃ (πράξῃ), πείσεταί τι,** *if he do (does) this, he will be sorry.*

B. IV. **Unreal.** 7. Present, **εἰ τοῦτ' ἔπρᾶττεν, ἔπασχέ τι ἄν,** *if he were (now) doing this, he would be sorry.*

8. Past, **εἰ τοῦτ' ἔπρᾶξεν, ἔπαθέ τι ἄν,** *if he had done this, he would have,* etc.

381. TRANSLATE: 1. *σοί γε φίλοι γενέσθαι περὶ παντὸς*[1] *ἂν ποιησαίμεθα, εἰ ἐθέλοις κατα-λιπεῖν βασιλέᾱ.* 2. *εἰ μὲν ἔδει σε ἀλλάξασθαι ἡμᾶς δεσπότᾱς ἀντὶ βασιλέως δεσπότου, οὐκ ἂν ἔγωγέ σοι συν-εβούλευον.* 3. *νῦν δὲ ἔξ-εστί σοι μεθ' ἡμῶν γενομένῳ μηδένα*[2] *δεσπότην ἔχειν.* 4. *ἐὰν γὰρ ἡμῖν συμμάχοις χρῇ, ἐλεύθερός τε καὶ πλούσιος ἔσει.* 5. *εἰ ἅμα ἐλεύθερός τ' εἶης καὶ πλούσιος γένοιο, τίνος*[3] *ἂν ἔτι δέοις;* 6. *ἀπ-εκρίνατο ἐκεῖνος· Ἐὰν βασιλεὺς ἄλλον μὲν στρατηγὸν πέμπῃ, ἐμὲ δὲ ὑπήκοον ἐκείνου τάττῃ, βουλήσομαι ὑμῖν καὶ φίλος καὶ σύμμαχος εἶναι.* 7. *ἐὰν μέντοι μοι τὴν ἀρχὴν προσ-τάττῃ, πολεμήσω ὑμῖν ὡς ἄριστα.* 8. *εἴ τισί ποτε πολεμοίη, ὡς φοβερώτατος ἦν πολέμιος.* 9. *εἰ μὴ ἐγένετο ἀνὴρ τῑμῆς ἀξιώτατος, οὐκ ἂν οὕτως ἀπ-εκρίνατο.*

---

[1] *beyond everything, of the utmost importance.*

[2] The negative with the infinitive is **μή** except in indirect discourse.

[3] Words of *fulness* and *want* take the genitive.

Digitized by Google

382. 1. If Xenophon has struck one of the soldiers, has he not done wrong? 2. If you should hear for what reason he did this, you would think that he struck the soldier justly. 3. For this fellow would have buried a man alive[1] if Xenophon had not stopped him. 4. Unless you carry[2] the man, Xenophon said to the soldier, he will be left behind. 5. If a man is base, it is fitting to strike him.

383. VOCABULARY

ἀλλάττω, ἀλλάξω, ἤλλαξα, ἤλλαχα, ἤλλαγμαι, ἠλλάχθην, *change;* mid., *exchange one thing for another.*

ὁ δεσπότης (voc. **δέσποτα**), *master.*

δέω, δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην, *lack, want,* often a deponent; impers., **δεῖ, ἔδει, δέῃ**, etc. (contracting only **εε, εει**), *it is necessary.*

ἐθέλω, ἐθελήσω, ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα, *be willing, wish.*

ἐλεύθερος, ᾱ, ον, adj., *free.*

ἔξ-εστι, -ἦν,[3] *it is possible, it is allowed.*

κατ-ορύττω, -ορύξω, -ώρυξα, -ορώρυχα, -ορώρυγμαι, -ωρύχθην (*dig*), *bury.*

μέντοι, adv., *but, moreover.*

μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν, adj., *none, no,* used for **οὐδείς** where **μή** is needed.

πλούσιος, ἱᾱ, ιον, adj., *rich.*

προσ-τάττω, etc., *assign, appoint.*

συμ-βουλεύω, etc., *advise, recommend.*

τάττω, τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα, τέταγμαι, ἐτάχθην, *draw up, form, assign.*

ὑπήκοος, ον, adj., *obedient, subject to.* See 504.

χράομαι, χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέχρημαι, *use, treat, have,* w. dat. Like **ζάω** (377, N.), **χράομαι** has **η** in contracted forms, instead of **ᾱ**.

NOTE. — Compare **ἀλλάττω, κατ-ορύττω, τάττω**, and see that they all have palatal stems and form the present in **ττω**. Cf. also **πλήττω, πράττω, φυλάττω**.

---

[1] *living.* [2] **ἄγω**.

[3] Although verbs have recessive accent, the accent in a compound form never goes farther back than the augment.

Digitized by Google

*384. READING EXERCISE

THE TRIAL OF ORONTAS, PART I

For Vocabulary see page 234

Ὀρόντας Πέρσης μὲν ἦν ἀνήρ, κάκιστος δὲ καὶ κακόνους[1] τῷ Κύρῳ. Καὶ γὰρ νῦν τὸ τρίτον[2] ἐπεβούλευε τῷ Κύρῳ. οὗτος δὲ δὴ τὴν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλὴν προῄσθετο[3] δι' ἐπιστολὴν ἣν ἐκεῖνος ἐγεγράφει παρὰ βασιλέα. ὁ δὲ ἄγγελος οὐκ ἐκείνῳ ἀλλὰ Κύρῳ πιστὸς ἦν, καὶ ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν λαβὼν Κύρῳ ἔδωκεν.

Οὗτος δ' οὖν συλλαμβάνει Ὀρόνταν καὶ συγκαλεῖ εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν Κλέαρχον (τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγόν) καὶ τοὺς ἀρίστους τῶν Περσῶν ἑπτά. ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἦρχε Κῦρος τοῦ λόγου[4] ὧδε. Παρεκάλεσα ὑμᾶς, ὦ ἄνδρες φίλοι, ὅπως σὺν ὑμῖν βουλεύωμαι περὶ Ὀρόντου τουτουί. οὗτος γὰρ πρῶτον μὲν ὑπήκοος ἦν ἐμοί· ὕστερον δὲ ἐπολέμησεν ἐμοὶ ἔχων τὴν ἐν Σάρδεσιν ἀκρόπολιν. καὶ ἔδοξεν αὐτῷ ταχέως παύσασθαι τοῦ πρὸς ἐμὲ πολέμου,[5] καὶ δεξιὰν ἔλαβον καὶ ἔδωκα.

*LESSON XL

FORMATION OF WORDS

385. It will be of great assistance in fixing the meanings of many words, and in mastering at sight many others, if we look carefully at the relations of words derived from a common root.

---

[1] For declension cf. 504. [2] used as adv. [3] From προ-αισθάνομαι.
[4] Gen. after ἦρχε. [5] 141.

Digitized by Google

386. Nouns or adjectives formed directly from a root or from a verb stem are called *primitives;* as **κακός**, *bad*, from **κακ-**; **γραφεύς**, *writer*, from **γραφ-**, stem of **γράφω**.

387. Nouns, adjectives, and verbs, formed from the stems of nouns or adjectives are called *denominatives;* as **τῑμάω**, *honor*, from **τῑμᾱ-**, stem of **τῑμή**.

PRIMITIVE NOUNS

388. *Nouns in* **ος** *and* **α** (**η**).

λόγος (**λογ-ο-**) *speech*, from **λεγ-**, stem of **λέγω**, *speak*.

μάχη (**μαχ-α**) *battle*, from **μαχ-**, stem of **μάχομαι**, *fight*.

a. Give the meanings of **ἀρχή** (from **ἄρχω**, *rule*), **δρόμος** (from **ἔδραμον**, 2d aor. of **τρέχω**, *run*), **πληγή** (from **πλήττω**, *strike*).

389. *Agent.*

γραφεύς, *writer*, from **γραφ-** (**γράφω**, *write*).
ποιητής, *poet* (*maker*), from **ποιε-** (**ποιέω**, *make*).
σωτήρ, *savior*, from **σω-** (**σώω**, **σώζω**, *save*).

a. Give the meaning of **μαθητής** (from **μανθάνω**, *learn*), **δικαστής** (from **δικάζω**, *judge*), **ὑπηρέτης** (from **ὑπηρετέω**, *serve*), **δρομεύς** (from **ἔδραμον**, 2d aor. of **τρέχω**, *run*), **γονεύς** (from **γεν-** [seen in **γίγνομαι**] *beget*).

390. *Action.*

λύσις, *loosing*, from **λυ-** (**λῡ́ω**, *loose*).
παιδείᾱ, *education*, from **παιδε-**[1] (**παιδεύω**, *educate*).

---

[1] The stem is really **παιδεϝ-**, **ϝ** changing to **υ** in **παιδεύω**.

Digitized by Google

a. Give the meanings of **αἴσθησις** (from **αἰσθάνομαι**, *perceive*), **πορείᾱ** (from **πορεύομαι**, *proceed*), **βασιλείᾱ** (from **βασιλεύω**, *rule*).

391. *Result.*

πρᾶγμα, *thing, act*, from **πρᾱγ-** (**πράττω**, *do*).
γένος, *birth, race*, from **γεν-** (**ἐγενόμην**, *was born*).

a. Give the meanings of **κτῆμα** (**κτάομαι**, *possess*), **χρῆμα** (**χράομαι**, *use*), **τόξευμα** (**τοξεύω**, *shoot with a bow*), **βέλος** (**βάλλω**, *throw*).

DENOMINATIVE NOUNS

392. *Person concerned.*

ἱερεύς, *priest*, from **ἱερός**, *sacred*.
πολίτης, *citizen*, from **πόλις**, *city*.
οἰκέτης, *house servant*, from **οἶκος**, *house*.

a. Give the meanings of **ἱππεύς** (from **ἵππος**, *horse*), **χαλκεύς** (from **χαλκός**, *bronze*), **τοξότης** (from **τόξον**, *bow*).

393. *Quality.*

πιστότης, **ότητος**, *fidelity*, from **πιστός**, *faithful*.
σοφίᾱ, *wisdom*, from **σοφός**, *wise*.
δικαιοσύνη, *justice*, from **δίκαιος**, *just*.

a. Give the meanings of **σωφροσύνη** (from **σώφρων**, *discreet*), **εὐδαιμονίᾱ** (from **εὐδαίμων**, *prosperous*), **ἁπλότης** (from **ἁπλοῦς**, *simple*).

394. *Diminutives.*

παιδίον, *little child*, from **παιδ-** (**παῖς**, *child*).
παιδίσκος, *young boy* (fem. **παιδίσκη**), from **παῖς**.

a. Give the meanings of **νεᾱνίσκος** (from **νεᾱ́ν**, *youth*), **χωρίον** (from **χώρᾱ**, *land*).

Digitized by Google

ADJECTIVES

395. **κακός,** *bad*, from root **κακ-**.

ἡδύς, *sweet*, from **ἡδ-** (**ἥδομαι,** *be pleased*).

ψευδής, *false*, from **ψευδ-** (**ψεύδομαι,** *lie*).

a. What is the meaning of **λοιπός** (**λείπω,** *leave*)? of **διαφανής** (**δια-φαίνω,** *show through*)?

396. *Belonging to* a person or thing.

οἰκεῖος, *domestic*, from **οἶκος,** *house*.

a. Give the meanings of **Ἀθηναῖος** (from **Ἀθῆναι,** *Athens*), **ἀρχαῖος** (from **ἀρχή,** *beginning*).

397. *Fitness* or *ability*.

βασιλικός, *fit to rule*, *kingly* (from **βασιλεύς,** *king*).

a. Give the meaning of **ἀρχικός** (from **ἀρχή,** *rule*).

398. **φοβερός,** *frightful*, from **φοβε-** (**φοβέω,** *frighten*).

a. Give the meanings of **φανερός** (from **φαίνω,** *show*), **χρήσιμος** (from **χράομαι,** *use*).

DENOMINATIVE VERBS

399. **τῑμάω,** *honor*, from **τῑμή,** *honor*.

ἀριθμέω, *count*, from **ἀριθμός,** *number*.

δηλόω, *make evident*, from **δῆλος,** *evident*.

βασιλεύω, *reign*, from **βασιλεύς,** *king*.

δικάζω, *judge*, from **δίκη,** *justice*.

ἐλπίζω, *hope*, from **ἐλπίς,** *hope*.

a. Give the meanings of **κρατέω** (from **κράτος,** *might*), **δουλεύω** (from **δοῦλος,** *slave*), **μισθόω** (from **μισθός,** *pay*), **νῑκάω** (from **νίκη,** *victory*).

Digitized by Google

PREPOSITIONS IN COMPOSITION

400. Below is given, for reference, a list of the most common prepositions with their ordinary force in composition: —

1. **ἀμφί,** *on both sides, about.*
2. **ἀνά,** *up, back, again.*
3. **ἀντί,** *against, in return, instead.*
4. **ἀπό,** *away, off, in return, back.*
5. **διά,** *through, apart.*
6. **εἰς,** *into, in, to.*
7. **ἐν,** *in, on, at.*
8. **ἐξ** or **ἐκ,** *out, away, off.*
9. **ἐπί,** *upon, against, besides.*
10. **κατά,** *down, against.*
11. **μετά,** *with, in search of;* it also denotes *change.*
12. **παρά,** *beside, along by, wrongly* (beside the mark), *over* (as in *overstep*).
13. **περί,** *around, about, exceedingly.*
14. **πρό,** *before, in defense of, forward.*
15. **πρός,** *to, against, besides.*
16. **σύν,** *with, together.*
17. **ὑπέρ,** *over, in defense of, for the sake of.*
18. **ὑπό,** *under, slightly, gradually.*

401. The following inseparable prefixes occur frequently: **ἀ-** (**ἀν-** before vowels), with negative force (called **ἀ** *privative*), as **ἄθῡμος,** *without heart,* **ἄπορος,** *without resources;* **δυς-,** *ill* (cf. **εὖ,** *well*), **δυσπόρευτος,** *hard to go through;* **ἡμι-,** *half,* **ἡμιδᾱρεικόν,** *a half daric.*

Digitized by Google

LESSON XLI

MI VERBS — ἵστημι

402. Learn the Principal Parts and the Present and Second Aorist systems Active and Middle of **ἵστημι** (525–6) and the Second Aorist **ἐπριάμην** (526).

a. Notice (1) that **ἵστημι** differs from **λύω** only in the present and second aorist systems; (2) that the endings are added directly to the verb stem without a variable vowel, as **ἱστάμην**, not **ἱσταόμην**.

b. Write out the principal parts of **ἀφ-ίστημι**, *make one revolt*, intrans. *revolt;* and **καθ-ίστημι**, *station, appoint*, intrans. *take one's place.*

403. TRANSLATE: 1. ἵστησι, ἱστᾶσι, ἵστασαν. 2. ἔστη, ἵστη, ἵστη. 3. ἵστανται, ἵσταντο, ἵστασθαι. 4. στήτω, στήσω, στάς. 5. ἕστηκα, ἵσταμαι, ἕστην. 6. ἔστησαν,[1] ἔστησαν,[2] στῆσαι, στῆναι.

404. 1. He stood, he stands, he was standing. 2. They appoint, they were appointing, to appoint. 3. Let him place, let him stand, to stand. 4. They stand, let us stand, standing.

405. TRANSLATE: 1. Κῦρός τε τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας ἔλαβε, τοῖς τε ἄλλοις πᾶσι παρ-ήγγελλε καθ-

[1] 1st aor.

[2] 2d aor. The meanings of **ἵστημι** should be learned with great care. The middle voice (except the aorist) and the 2d aor., perf., and plupf., act. are intransitive. Otherwise the active is transitive, *set, place.*

Digitized by Google

ἱστασθαι εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ τάξιν ἕκαστον. 2. καθ-ἵσταντο δή, Κλέαρχος μὲν τὰ δεξιὰ τοῦ κέρατος ἔχων, Μένων δὲ τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ.[1] 3. τοῦ δὲ βαρβαρικοῦ ἱππεῖς Παφλαγόνες παρὰ Κλέαρχον ἔστησαν. 4. πειρᾶσθαι δεῖ ὅπως ἣν δυνώμεθα καλῶς νῑκῶντες σωζώμεθα. 5. ὁ οὖν Κλέαρχος ὑπὸ τὸν λόφον στήσᾱς τὸ στράτευμα πέμπει Λύκιον καὶ ἄλλον ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον καὶ κελεύει κατ-ιδόντας τὰ ὑπὲρ τοῦ λόφου τί ἐστιν ἀπ-αγγεῖλαι· ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἔστησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες. 6. οὐκοῦν[2] ὕστερον ἀπο-στᾶς εἰς Μῡσοὺς κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν ἐμὴν[3] χώρᾱν ὅ τι[4] ἐδύνω; 7. εἰ δύναιο, ἀπο-σταίης ἂν ἔτι πρὸς τοὺς ἐμοὺς ἐχθρούς. 8. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ὁ σῖτος ἐπ-έλιπε, καὶ πρίασθαι οὐκ ἦν, εἰ μὴ ἐν τῇ Λυδίᾳ ἀγορᾷ ἐν τῷ Κύρου βαρβαρικῷ. 9. σῖτον οὖν οὐκ ἐπρίαντο, κρέᾱ δὲ ἐσθίοντες οἱ στρατιῶται δι-εγίγνοντο.

406. 1. Men in Miletus were planning to go over to Cyrus. 2. The other cities all deserted to Cyrus, but Miletus had not at that time revolted. 3. The leaders take their places each in his own line, and marshal their men. 4. Let the barbarian (force) stand near the river, if it can. 5. The messengers reported that[5] the Greeks were not able to buy provisions except in the enemy's country.

---

[1] sc. στρατεύματος. [2] Cf. 374, I.

[3] The possessive pronoun is directly preceded by the article when a definite person is referred to.

[4] *in what*, 102. [5] ὡς.

Digitized by Google

407. VOCABULARY

ἀπ-αγγέλλω, etc., *take back word, report.*

βαρβαρικός, ή, όν, adj., *foreign, barbarian.*

δια-γίγνομαι, etc., *get through, continue, exist.*

δύναμαι,[1] **δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην**, *be able, can.*

ἑαυτοῦ, ἧς, οὗ, reflexive pronoun, *of himself, herself, itself, his own*, etc.

Ἑλληνικός, ή, όν, adj., *Greek.*

ἐμός, ή, όν, possessive pronoun, *my, mine.*

ἐπι-λείπω, etc., *leave, fail.*

ἐσθίω, ἔδομαι, ἐδήδοκα, ἐδήδεσμαι, ἠδέσθην, 2d aor. **ἔφαγον**, *eat.*

εὐώνυμος, ον, adj. (*of good omen*), *left;* used for **ἀριστερός**, which was considered unlucky.

καθ-οράω, etc., *look down on, observe.*

τὸ παλτόν, *javelin, spear.*

ὕστερος, ᾱ, ον, adj., *later, following;* **ὕστερον**, as adv., *afterwards.*

408. READING EXERCISE

The Trial of Orontas, Part II

For Vocabulary see page 234

Εἶτα δὲ ἔλεξεν ὁ Κῦρος, Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα, ὦ Ὀρόντα, τί σε ἠδίκησα ;

Οὐδέν, ἀπεκρίνατο Ὀρόντας.

Οὐκοῦν ὕστερον εἰς Μυσοὺς ἀποστὰς κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν ἐμὴν χώραν ;

Μάλιστά γε, ἔφη ὁ Ὀρόντας.

Οὐκοῦν ἤθελες δεύτερόν γε πεῖσαί με καὶ δεξιὰν λαβεῖν ; καὶ ταῦτα ὡμολόγει ὁ Ὀρόντας.

Τί οὖν ἀδικηθεὶς ὑπ' ἐμοῦ νῦν τὸ τρίτον ἐπιβουλεύεις μοι ;

Οὐδέν, ἀπεκρίνατο οὗτος.

Ὁμολογεῖς οὖν περὶ ἐμὲ ἄδικος γεγενῆσθαι ;

Ἡ γὰρ ἀνάγκη ἐστίν.

---

[1] Inflected like **ἵσταμαι**, w. subj. and opt. like **πρίωμαι, πριαίμην.**

Digitized by Google

Εἰ δὲ βουλοίμην ἐγώ, ἔτι οὖν ἂν γένοιο τῷ ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος, ἐμοὶ δὲ φίλος ;

Οὐδ' εἰ γενοίμην, ὦ Κῦρε, σοί γ' ἄν ποτε δόξαιμι.

Νῦν δὲ ἴδωμεν τί γιγνώσκουσιν οἱ παρόντες. σὺ δὲ πρῶτος, ὦ Κλέαρχε, ἀπόφηναι τὴν γνώμην.

Ἐμοί γε δοκεῖ, ὦ Κῦρε, ἐκποδὼν ποιεῖσθαι τὸν ἄνδρα ὡς τάχιστα· κάκιστος γάρ ἐστι. — πάντων ταὐτὰ εἰπόντων, λαβόντες τὸν Ὀρόνταν ἐξῆγον θεράποντες. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκ τῆς σκηνῆς ἐξήχθη, μετὰ ταῦτα οὔτε ζῶντα Ὀρόνταν οὔτε τεθνηκότα οὐδεὶς εἶδε πώποτε.

LESSON XLII

MI VERBS: τίθημι — RELATIVE AND TEMPORAL CLAUSES

409. Learn the Principal Parts and the Present and Second Aorist systems Active and Middle of **τίθημι** (525–6).

a. Notice (1) that the stem vowel is **ε**; (2) that the second aorist active imperative second person singular is **θές**; (3) that substituting **ε** for **α**, it follows the inflection of **ἵστημι**.

b. Write out the principal parts of **ἐπι-τίθημι**, *put on, inflict*, mid. *attack;* and **παρα-τίθημι**, *set beside, put before.*

410. MODEL SENTENCES

α. **ταῦτα ἃ ἔχω ὁρᾷς**, *you see these things which I have.*

β. **ἡ ζημίᾱ ἔσται θάνατος παντί τινι ὃς ἂν ἁλίσκηται**, *the penalty shall be death to every man who is caught.*

Digitized by Google

γ. ὁπότε δέοι γέφῡραν δια-βαίνειν, ἔσπευδεν ἕκαστος, *whenever a bridge was to be crossed, everybody hurried.*

δ. ὅποι ἂν ἡγῶνται, ἑπόμεθα, *wherever they lead, we follow.*

a. Observe that the antecedent of ἅ in *a* is definite; in *β* the antecedent is παντί τινι. How does that compare with ταῦτα?

b. Notice that ὁπότε δέοι is equivalent to εἴ ποτε δέοι, and ὅποι ἂν ἡγῶνται to ἐάν ποι ἡγῶνται. So ὃς ἂν ἁλίσκηται = ἐάν τις ἁλίσκηται. If we substitute these protases for the relative or temporal clauses in *β*, *γ*, and *δ*, what forms of conditions shall we have?

411. Rule of Syntax. — When the antecedent of a relative is *indefinite*, the relative clause has a conditional force, and may take the form of any of the eight conditions (380). This construction includes temporal clauses.

412. TRANSLATE: 1. *τιθέᾱσι, ἐτίθεσαν, ἔθεσαν.* 2. *τιθείς, θείς, θές.* 3. *ἐπι-τίθεται, ἐπ-έθετο, ἐπ-ετίθετο.* 4. *εἰ θεῖεν, εἰ τιθείην, θῶμεν.* 5. *τιθέναι, θεῖναι, τιθεῖσι.* 6. *τίθησι, ἐτίθεσο, ἔθου.*

413. 1. He puts, he put, he was putting. 2. To be putting, to put, to attack. 3. They attacked, let us attack, let him attack. 4. We put, we are putting, we were putting.

414. TRANSLATE: 1. *μάλιστα δὲ αἱ τράπεζαι κατὰ τοὺς ξένους ἀεὶ ἐτίθεντο· νόμος γὰρ ἦν.* 2. *παρ-ετίθεσαν αὐτοῖς ἐπὶ τὴν αὐτὴν τράπεζαν κρέᾱ παντοῖα*

Digitized by Google

σὺν πολλοῖς ἄρτοις. 3. Ἀρκὰς δέ τις, φαγεῖν δεινός,[1] λαβὼν εἰς τὴν χεῖρα ἄρτον καὶ κρέα πολλά, θέμενος ἐπὶ τὰ γόνατα ἐδείπνει. 4. εἰ τῆς νίκης ἐπι-θῡμεῖτε, θέσθε τὰ ὅπλα[2] ἐν τάξει ὡς τάχιστα. 5. οἱ πολέμιοι ἰσχῡρῶς ἐπ-ετίθεντο καὶ ἐτόξευον καὶ ἐσφενδόνων. 6. καὶ ἠναγκάζοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες σχολῇ πορεύεσθαι, καὶ πολλάκις παρ-ήγγελλεν ὁ Ξενοφῶν ὑπο-μένειν ὅτε οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπι-τιθεῖντο. 7. ὅπου ἂν μὴ ᾖ πρίασθαι, λαμβάνειν ὑμᾶς ἐκ τῆς χώρᾱς ἐᾶσομεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. 8. ὁ Κλέαρχος εἶπε· Δέδοικα γὰρ μὴ λαβών με δίκην ἐπι-θῇ ὁ Κῦρος ὢν[3] νομίζει ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἠδικῆσθαι.

415. 1. Let us get under arms each man in his own line and proceed slowly. 2. If the enemy attack us, we will fight wherever we can. 3. We should not have attacked them, if they had not hindered us whenever we tried to advance. 4. Resting their shields against their knees, the soldiers remained where they were.

416. VOCABULARY

ὁ ἄρτος, *loaf of bread, bread.*
τὸ γόνυ, ατος, *knee.* Lat. *genū.*
δειπνέω, ήσω, etc., *dine.*
ἰσχῡρῶς, adv. of **ἰσχῡρός**, *strongly, violently.*
ὅπου,[4] adv., *where, wherever.*
ὅτε, adv., *when, whenever.*
παντοῖος, ᾱ, ον, adj., *of all kinds.*
σφενδονάω, ήσω, *sling.*
ἡ σχολή, *leisure;* **σχολῇ**, *slowly.*
ἡ τράπεζα, *table.*
ὑπο-μένω, etc., *wait a little, halt.*

---

[1] *a great eater* (261, b).

[2] **τὰ ὅπλα τίθεσθαι** is used of *ordering arms, grounding arms,* and *getting under arms.*

[3] **ὧν** = **τούτων ἅ**, *punishment for those things in which.*

[4] When temporal particles are used with the subjunctive, **ἄν** must be added, **ὅπου ἄν, ὅταν, ἐπάν** or **ἐπήν**, etc.

Digitized by Google

* LESSON XLIII

REVIEW OF ἵστημι AND τίθημι

417. Review the inflection of **ἵστημι** and **τίθημι** (526), comparing carefully each tense of one with the corresponding tense of the other.

418. Write a synopsis in the third person singular of both verbs in the present and second aorist tenses active and middle.

419. TRANSLATE: 1. ἱστᾶσι, τιθέᾱσι, τίθησι. 2. στῶμεν, τιθῶμεν, θῶμεν. 3. ἱστάναι, τιθέναι, στῆναι. 4. ἐτίθεντο, ἵσταντο, ἔθεντο. 5. θοῦ, θές, στῆθι. 6. ἐὰν πρίηται, ἐὰν ἐπι-θῆται, ἐὰν ἱστῆται.

420. 1. He puts, he sets, he set. 2. They are standing, they are putting, let them put. 3. To put, to be putting, to set. 4. Let us attack, let us buy, let us stand.

421. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ ἄρχοντες ᾑρηντο,[1] ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς προφύλακας κατα-στήσαντας συγ-καλεῖν τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς. 2. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται συν-ελέγησαν, ἀν-έστη ὁ Κλεάνωρ καὶ ἔλεξεν ὧδε. 3. Ἀριαῖος ὃν ἡμεῖς ἠθέλομεν βασιλέᾱ καθ-ιστάναι νῦν πρὸς τοὺς Κύρου ἐχθίστους ἀπο-στὰς ἡμᾶς κακῶς ποιεῖν πειρᾶται. 4. ἡμᾶς δεῖ ταῦτα ὁρῶντας, μαχομένους ὡς ἂν δυνώμεθα κράτιστα, τοῦτο ὅ τι ἂν δοκῇ

[1] αἱρέω.

Digitized by Google

τοῖς θεοῖς πάσχειν. 5. ἐκ τούτου Ξενοφῶν ἀν-ίσταται ἐσταλμένος ἐπὶ πόλεμον ὡς ἐδύνατο κάλλιστα· τοῦ δὲ λόγου ἤρχετο ὧδε. 6. Τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων ἐπιορκίᾱν λέγει μὲν Κλεάνωρ, ἐπίστασθε δὲ καὶ ὑμεῖς, οἶμαι. 7. εἰ δὴ δια-νοούμεθα σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις ὧν[1] πεποιήκᾱσι δίκην ἐπι-θεῖναι αὐτοῖς, σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς πολλαὶ ἡμῖν καὶ καλαὶ ἐλπίδες εἰσὶ σωτηρίᾱς. 8. οἱ Ἕλληνες ταῦτα ἐπιστάμενοι συν-έθεντο προθύμως πορεύσεσθαί τε καὶ διώξειν ἰσχῡρῶς ὅταν οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπι-θῶνται.

422. 1. And the light armed troops advanced in front of him to stir up the wild beasts. 2. For they were not able to catch the animals unless some one understood how[2] to stir them up. 3. Accordingly those who were pursuing made an agreement and separated whenever they saw the animals near. 4. Grounding arms, the Greeks halted, wondering because Cyrus did not appear. 5. But if they had waited all that day, he would not have come.

423. VOCABULARY

ἀν-ίστημι, etc., *rouse up;* intrans. *stand up.*
δια-νοοῦμαι, -νοήσομαι, *purpose, plan.*
δι-ίστημι, *set apart;* intrans. *separate, stand apart.*
ἡ ἐπιορκίᾱ, *perjury.*
ἐπίσταμαι,[3] **ἐπιστήσομαι, ἠπιστήθην**, *understand, know how.*
καλῶς, adv. of **καλός**, *finely, nobly.*
ὁ προφύλαξ, ακος, *outpost, picket.*
στέλλω, στελῶ, ἔστειλα, ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι, ἐστάλην, *arrange, equip, dress.*
συγ-καλέω, etc., *call together.*
συν-τίθημι, etc., *put together;* mid. *agree on, contract.*
ἡ σωτηρίᾱ, *safety.*

[1] With **δίκην**. Cf. 414, 8. [2] Omit.
[3] Like **δύναμαι**. Do not confuse this word with **ἵστημι**.

Digitized by Google

*424. READING EXERCISE

Introduction to a Speech of Lysias

For Vocabulary see page 235

Πολλήν μοι ἀπορίαν παρέχει ὁ ἀγὼν οὑτοσί,[1] ὦ ἄνδρες δικασταί, ὅταν ἐνθυμηθῶ[2] ὅτι, ἐὰν ἐγὼ μὲν μὴ νῦν εὖ εἴπω, οὐ μόνον ἐγὼ ἀλλὰ καὶ ὁ πατὴρ δόξει ἄδικος εἶναι, καὶ τῶν χρημάτων[3] ἁπάντων στερήσομαι. ἀνάγκη οὖν εἰ καὶ[4] μὴ δεινὸς πρὸς ταῦτα πέφυκα,[5] βοηθεῖν τῷ πατρὶ καὶ ἐμαυτῷ οὕτως ὅπως ἂν δύνωμαι.[2] τὴν μὲν οὖν παρασκευὴν καὶ προθυμίαν τῶν ἐχθρῶν ὁρᾶτε, καὶ οὐδὲν δεῖ περὶ τούτων λέγειν· τὴν δ' ἐμὴν ἀπειρίαν πάντες ἴσασιν,[6] ὅσοι ἐμὲ γιγνώσκουσιν. αἰτήσομαι οὖν ὑμᾶς δίκαια καὶ ῥᾴδια χαρίσασθαι ἄνευ ὀργῆς καὶ ἡμῶν[7] ἀκοῦσαι ὥσπερ τῶν κατηγόρων. ἀνάγκη γὰρ τὸν ἀπολογούμενον,[8] κἂν[9] ἐξ ἴσου ἀκροᾶσθε, ἔλαττον[10] ἔχειν. οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἐκ πολλοῦ χρόνου ἐπιβουλεύοντες, αὐτοὶ ἄνευ κινδύνων ὄντες, τὴν κατηγορίαν ἐποιήσαντο. ἡμεῖς δὲ ἀγωνιζόμεθα μετὰ δέους καὶ διαβολῆς καὶ κινδύνου μεγίστου. εἰκὸς οὖν ὑμᾶς εὔνοιαν πλείω ἔχειν τοῖς ἀπολογουμένοις.

---

[1] Cf. 384. [2] 411. [3] 141. [4] *even.*
[5] *have been born*, so *am by nature.* [6] *know.* [7] 187, b.
[8] What English derivative? [9] By crasis for **καὶ ἐάν.** [10] See 233, 221.

Digitized by Google

*LESSON XLIV

VERBAL ADJECTIVES — REVIEW OF PERSONAL PRONOUNS

425. Verbal adjectives in **τος** and **τεος** correspond generally to Latin participles in **tus** and **ndus**. Their stem is found by adding **το** or **τε** to the verb stem as found in the first aorist passive; as **λυτός** (**λυτο-**, aor. pass. **ἐλύθην**), **πεμπτέος** (**πεμπτε-**, aor. pass. **ἐπέμφθην**).

a. Verbals are declined like adjectives in **ος** (499).

426. MODEL SENTENCES

α. **ἐνταῦθα τάφρος ἦν ὀρυκτὴ βαθεῖα,** *in that place was a deep artificial (digged) ditch.*

β. **σὺν μὲν γὰρ σοὶ πᾶς ποταμὸς διαβατός,** *for with you every river is fordable.*

γ. **ποταμὸς δέ τις ἄλλος ἡμῖν διαβατέος,** *some other river must be crossed (is to-be-crossed) by us.*

δ. **τούτους δ' οὖν τοὺς ποταμοὺς ἡμῖν διαβατέον ἐστίν,** *but at any rate we must cross these rivers.*

a. Observe the two meanings of the verbal in **τος**, in **ὀρυκτή** that of a perfect passive participle, in **διαβατός** that of an adjective in **bilis**, denoting *capability*.

b. Observe the differences in construction and translation in *γ* and *δ*; and notice that **διαβατέος** agrees in case with the subject **ποταμός**, while **διαβατέον** is impersonal and, like its verb, **δια-βαίνω**, allows an object.

c. What case is used above to express *agent?* What case is used in Latin with the gerundive?

Digitized by Google

427. Rule of Syntax. — The verbal in **τέος** has both a personal and an impersonal construction; the agent is expressed by the dative.

428. Review the declensions of **ἐγώ, σύ, αὐτός** (510). Learn the reflexive and reciprocal pronouns.

429. TRANSLATE: 1. *ἡμῖν γε οἶμαι πάντα ποιητέα ὡς μήποτε ἐπὶ τοῖς βαρβάροις γενώμεθα, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον, ἢν δυνώμεθα, ἐκεῖνοι ἐφ' ἡμῖν.* 2. *ἆρα ἀγωνιστέον ἡμῖν, ὦ Κῦρε, πρὸς τοὺς ἄνδρας; Ἀνάγκη γάρ, ἔφη.* 3. *σκοπεῖσθαι οὖν χρὴ ἡμᾶς εἴτε*[1] *ταῦτα πρᾱκτέον εἴτε μή.* 4. *ἐκ τούτου Ξενοφῶντι ἐδόκει διωκτέον εἶναι τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ.* 5. *ἀλλ' ὅπως μὴ ἐπὶ βασιλεῖ γενησόμεθα πάντα ποιητέον.* 6. *ὑμῖν γε οὐκ ἀθῡμητέον, καὶ*[2] *εἰ μηδεὶς φανεῖται ἡγεμών.* 7. *εἴπερ οὖν τῆς πατρίδος ἐπι-θῡμεῖς, ἀκτέον ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας.* 8. *ὠφελητέᾱ σοι ἡ πόλις ἐστίν, εἴπερ τῑμᾶσθαι βούλει.* 9. *ἐὰν τοῦτο, ὦ Γλαύκων, δια-πράξῃ, ὀνομαστὸς ἔσει πρῶτον μὲν ἐν τῇ πόλει, ἔπειτα δὲ ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι, ὅπου δ' ἂν ᾖς πανταχοῦ περί-βλεπτος ἔσει.*

430. 1. These things must be accomplished by you, if you desire to revolt from the king. 2. You must collect[3] the best and bravest men possible, to attack his troops. 3. You must bid your soldiers follow zealously whenever you lead them to battle. 4. If you wish to appear worthy of admiration,[4] you must compel men to obey you.

---

[1] Cf. 374.
[2] *even.*
[3] *must be collected by you.*
[4] Verbal of **θαυμάζω**.

Digitized by Google

431. VOCABULARY

ἀγωνίζομαι, ἀγωνιοῦμαι, ἠγώνισμαι, ἠγωνίσθην, *contend*. Cf. **ἀγών**.
ἀθῡμέω, ήσω, etc., *be despondent*. Cf. **ἄθῡμος**.
δια-πράττομαι, etc., *bring about, accomplish*.
εἴπερ, conj., *if indeed*.
ἔπειτα, adv., *thereupon, then, further*.
μήποτε, adv., *never*.
ὅθεν, adv., *from which place, whence*.
ὀνομάζω, ὀνομάσω, etc., *name, mention*. Cf. **ὄνομα**.
πανταχοῦ, adv., *everywhere*.
ἡ πατρίς, ίδος, *native land*.
περι-βλέπω, -βλέψομαι, -έβλεψα, *look around at, gaze on, admire*.
σκοπέομαι, *watch for, consider, ponder* (used only in the present and imperfect, see **σκέπτομαι**).
ὠφελέω, ήσω, etc., *aid, assist*.

LESSON XLV

MI VERBS: δίδωμι — CONSTRUCTIONS WITH ἕως

432. Learn the Principal Parts and the Present and Second Aorist systems Active and Middle of **δίδωμι** (525–6).

a. Notice that the stem vowel is **ο**, and that sometimes **ο** lengthens into **ου**. What did **ε** in **τίθημι** become in the corresponding places?

b. Write the principal parts of **ἀπο-δίδωμι**, *give back, return;* **παρα-δίδωμι**, *give over, give up;* **προ-δίδωμι**, *betray, desert*.

433. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **ταῦτα ἐποίουν ἕως σκότος ἐγένετο**, *this they did, until darkness came on*.

β. **ἕως ἂν ζῶσιν, εὐδαιμονέστερον δι-άγουσι**, *while they live, they live more happily*.

Digitized by Google

γ. **ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς προ-ιέναι ἕως Κύρῳ συμ-μίξειαν,** *they decided to go on until they should meet Cyrus.*

a. Observe the different meanings of **ἕως** above, and the moods of the dependent verbs; notice that **ἐγένετο** states a definite past action. **ἕως συμμίξειαν** after a primary tense would be **ἕως ἂν συμ-μίξωσι.**

434. When **ἕως** (or **ἕστε, ἄχρι, μέχρι**), *until*, refers to a definite past action, it takes the indicative (usually the aorist). Otherwise it follows the construction of conditional relatives (411).

435. TRANSLATE: 1. δίδομεν, ἐδίδομεν, ἐδόμην. 2. διδόναι, δοῦναι, δίδοσθαι. 3. ἐδίδου, δίδωσι, διδόᾱσι. 4. δούς, διδούς, δῶμεν. 5. δίδου, δός, διδόντων. 6. ἵνα διδῷ, ἵνα δοίη, ἵνα δῶται.

436. 1. They give, they were giving, they gave. 2. Giving, having given, let us give. 3. You (sing.) are giving, give, you gave. 4. He is betrayed, he was betrayed, let him not be betrayed.

437. TRANSLATE: 1. Σὺ δέ, ἔφη, ὦ Ἀγησίλᾱε, ἕως ἂν πύθῃ τὰ παρὰ τῆς σεαυτοῦ[1] πόλεως, μετα-χώρησον εἰς τὴν Φαρναβάζου χώρᾱν. 2. Ἕως ἂν τοίνυν, ἔφη ὁ Ἀγησίλᾱος, ἐκεῖσε πορεύωμαι, δίδου δὴ τῇ στρατιᾷ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. 3. ἐκείνῳ δὴ ὁ Τιθραύστης δίδωσι τριάκοντα τάλαντα. 4. Κλέαρχος τοὺς δᾱρεικοὺς λαβὼν οὓς Κῦρος ἔδωκεν αὐτῷ πολεμῶν δι-εγένετο μέχρι Κῦρος

[1] The reflexive pronoun has the attributive position, but the personal pronoun has the predicate position.

Digitized by Google

ἐδεήθη τοῦ στρατεύματος. 5. ἄν μοι δῷς τι, στρατεύσομαι ἥδιον ἢ οἴκοι μενῶ. 6. τὰ τῶν θεῶν ἀπο-δόντες τοῖς μάγοις καὶ ὅσα τῇ στρατιᾷ ἱκανὰ ἐξ-ελόντες, τἆλλα καλέσαντες τὸν Γωβρύαν δότε αὐτῷ. 7. ταῦτά ἐστιν ἔργα ἀνδρῶν ἐπισταμένων χάριτας ἀπο-διδόναι[1]; 8. ἔνθα δὴ ἀπ-εκρίνατο Κλεάνωρ ὅτι πρόσθεν ἂν ἀποθάνοιεν ἢ τὰ ὅπλα παρα-δοῖεν. 9. ἡδέως ἂν αὐτῷ ἔτι ὑπηρετοῦμεν ἕως χάριν ἀπ-έδομεν[2] ὧν εὖ ἐπάθομεν ὑπ' ἐκείνου.

438. 1. The Greeks trusted Ariaeus until he betrayed them. 2. After giving us pledges[3] and receiving (them) from us, do you now betray us, the friends of Cyrus? 3. If he considers that he has been helped by Cyrus, let him return the favor and aid us. 4. Let us not give up our arms, fellow soldiers,[4] so long as we have one hope of victory.

439. VOCABULARY

ἐκεῖσε, adv., *to that place, thither.* Cf. **ἐκεῖ.**

ἔνθα, adv., *where, there, thereupon.*

ἐξ-αιρέω, etc., *take out, pick out.*

τὸ ἔργον, *work, deed.*

ὁ μάγος, a *priest* who interpreted dreams, *a wise man.*

μετα-χωρέω, etc., *go to another place, withdraw.*

οἴκοι, adv., *at home.* Cf. **οἴκαδε.**

ὅσος, η, ον, adj., *as great as, as much as, as many as.*

πυνθάνομαι, πεύσομαι, ἐπυθόμην, πέπυσμαι, *inquire, learn by inquiry, find out.*

τὸ τάλαντον, *talent*, 60 **μναῖ**, $1080.

τοίνυν, adv., postpositive, *then, therefore.*

---

[1] *return a favor.*

[2] Like what form of condition?

[3] **τὰ πιστά.**

[4] **ὦ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται.**

Digitized by Google

LESSON XLVI

MI VERBS: δείκνῡμι AND ἔδῡν — CONSTRUCTIONS WITH ὥστε

440. Learn the Principal Parts and the Present system Active and Middle of **δείκνῡμι** (525–6), and the Second Aorist **ἔδῡν** (526).

a. Write the principal parts of **ἀπο-δείκνῡμι**, *point out, declare*, and **ἐπι-δείκνῡμι**, *display, show.*

441. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **κραυγὴν πολλὴν ἐποίουν, ὥστε τοὺς πολεμίους ἀκούειν,** *they kept making a great noise for* (lit. *so that*) *the enemy to hear;*

β. **ὥστε οἱ ἐγγύτατα τῶν πολεμίων ἔφυγον,** *so that those of the enemy who were nearest fled.*

a. Observe (1) the moods used above after **ὥστε**; (2) that while the infinitive in *a* shows the result which **ἐποίουν** *tends* to produce, **ἔφυγον** in *β* shows what actually *did* happen.

442. Rule of Syntax. — **ὥστε** is used with the *infinitive* (negative **μή**) to show the result which the action of the leading verb *tends* to produce; with the *indicative* (negative **οὐ**) to show the result which that action actually *does* produce.

443. TRANSLATE: 1. δεικνύᾱσι, δείκνῡσι, δεικνύναι. 2. δείκνυται, δείκνυσθαι, ἐδείκνυντο. 3. δείκνῡ, δείκνῡς, δεικνῦς. 4. δεικνύωμεν, διδῶμεν, τιθῶμεν. 5. ἵνα δεικνύοι, ἵνα ἱσταίη, ἵνα διδοίη. 6. δεικνύντων, δείκνυσαι, δείκνυσθαι.

Digitized by Google

444. 1. He shows, he showed, let him show. 2. Showing, being shown, to show. 3. Let us not show, to be shown, they are shown. 4. They show, they give, they put.

445. TRANSLATE: 1. *τοῖς δὲ παισὶν ἐδείκνυσαν ὅ τι δέοι ποιεῖν.* 2. *ὥστε ὥρᾱ ἐστὶν ἐπι-δεικνύναι ὅ τι τις γιγνώσκει ἄριστον εἶναι.* 3. *μετὰ τοῦτον ἄλλος ἀν-έστη ἐπι-δεικνὺς ὡς εἴηθες εἴη πλοῖα αἰτεῖν παρὰ Κύρου.* 4. *φοβοίμην γὰρ ἂν μὴ τὰ πλοῖα ἃ ἡμῖν δοίη ὁ Κῦρος κατα-δύῃ.*[1] 5. *ἀπο-τεμόντες τὰς κεφαλὰς τῶν νεκρῶν ἐπ-εδείκνυσαν τοῖς Ἕλλησι.* 6. *δίκαιον γὰρ ἀπ-όλλυσθαι τοὺς ἐπι-ορκοῦντας.* 7. *ὦ κάκιστε ἀνθρώπων, Ἀριαῖε, τοὺς ἄνδρας αὐτοὺς οἷς ὤμνῡς ἀπ-ολώλεκας.* 8. *πάντας ὅσοι ἀφ-ικνοῖντο παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς αὐτὸν οὕτως δια-τιθεὶς ἀπ-επέμπετο ὥστε ἑαυτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἢ βασιλεῖ.* 9. *καὶ γὰρ ἔργῳ ἐπ-εδείκνυτο καὶ ἔλεγεν ὁ Κῦρος ὅτι οὐκ ἄν ποτε προ-δοίη τοὺς φίλους, οὐδ' εἰ κακῶς πράξειαν.*[2] 10. *πάντες γνώμην ἀπ-εδείκνυντο ὅτι οὐδένα προ-δοίη*[3] *φίλον.* 11. *πλείων ἦν ὁ μισθὸς ὥστε τὸ στράτευμα προθῡμότερον εἶναι.*

446. 1. Make known your opinion now, Clearchus, what you hold to be just. 2. If the king should defeat us, said he, he would destroy as many of us as he could. 3. So that I think we ought to show our training,[4] and fight as bravely as possible. 4. Let us attack him[5] so violently as to destroy his first line. 5. Let every man who is willing to fight bravely take oath.

---

[1] Cf. 196, n.
[2] *fare ill.*
[3] Is this to be translated like the optative in 9?
[4] παιδεία.
[5] What case?

Digitized by Google

447. VOCABULARY

αἰτέω, ήσω, etc., *ask for, demand.*
ἀπ-όλλῡμι, -ολῶ, -ώλεσα, -ωλόμην, -ολώλεκα or **-όλωλα,** *destroy utterly, lose;* intrans. *perish.*
ἀπο-τέμνω, -τεμῶ, -έτεμον or **-έταμον, -τέτμηκα, -τέτμημαι, -ετμήθην,** *cut off.*
γιγνώσκω, γνώσομαι, ἔγνων, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην, *know, think.*
ἡ γνώμη, *opinion.*
δια-τίθημι, etc., *dispose.*
ἐπι-ορκέω, ήσω, -ώρκησα, -ώρκηκα, *swear falsely, commit perjury.*
εὐήθης, ες, adj., *foolish.*
κατα-δύω, δύσω, κατ-έδῡν, *make sink;* intrans. *sink.*
ὁ νεκρός, *dead body, corpse.*
ὄμνῡμι or **ὀμνύω, ὀμοῦμαι, ὤμοσα, ὀμώμοκα, ὀμώμοσμαι, ὠμόσθην,** *swear, take an oath.*
οὐδέ, adv., *and not, nor yet, not even.*
φοβέομαι, ήσομαι, etc., *fear.*

*448. READING EXERCISE

A Persian Little Lord Fauntleroy, Part I. Cyrop. I. iii.

For Vocabulary see page 235

Καὶ ὁ Κῦρος ἐπεὶ ἑώρα πολλὰ τὰ κρέα, εἶπεν, Ἆρα καὶ δίδως, ὦ πάππε, πάντα ταῦτά μοι τὰ κρέα ὅ τι[1] βούλομαι αὐτοῖς χρῆσθαι; Νὴ Δία, ὦ παῖ, ἔγωγέ σοι. ἐνταῦθα ὁ Κῦρος λαβὼν τῶν κρεῶν[2] δια-δίδωσι τοῖς ἀμφὶ τὸν πάππον θεράπουσιν, ἐπι-λέγων ἑκάστῳ, Σοὶ μὲν τοῦτο ὅτι προθύμως με ἱππεύειν[3] διδάσκεις, σοὶ δὲ ὅτι μοι παλτὸν ἔδωκας· νῦν γὰρ τοῦτο ἔχω· σοὶ δὲ ὅτι τὸν πάππον καλῶς θεραπεύεις,[4] σοὶ δὲ ὅτι μου τὴν μητέρα τιμᾷς· ταῦτα ἐποίει ἕως[5] διεδίδου πάντα ἃ ἔλαβε κρέα.

Σάκᾳ δέ, ἔφη ὁ Ἀστυάγης, τῷ οἰνοχόῳ, ὃν ἐγὼ μάλιστα τιμῶ, οὐδὲν διδῷς; καὶ Κῦρος ἐπήρετο εὐθύς, Διὰ τί δή, ὦ πάππε, τοῦτον οὕτω τιμᾷς; καὶ ὁ Ἀστυάγης σκώψας εἶπεν, Οὐχ ὁρᾷς ὡς καλῶς οἰνοχοεῖ καὶ εὐσχημόνως; (οἱ δὲ τῶν βασιλέων τούτων οἰνοχόοι κομψῶς τε οἰνοχοοῦσι καὶ διδόασι[6]

---

[1] 102; *for whatever.*
[2] Part. gen.
[3] Cf. **ἱππεύς**; 399.
[4] Cf. **θεράπων.**
[5] *while,* not *until.*
[6] Supply **οἶνον.**

Digitized by Google

τοῖς τρισὶ δακτύλοις ὀχοῦντες τὴν φιάλην). Κέλευσον δή, ἔφη ὁ παῖς, ὦ πάππε, τὸν Σάκαν καὶ ἐμοὶ δοῦναι τὸ ἔκπωμα, ἵνα καλῶς οἰνοχοήσας χαρίζωμαί σοι ἐὰν δύνωμαι.

ὁ δὲ ἐκέλευσε δοῦναι. λαβὼν δὴ ὁ Κῦρος οὕτως ἐποίησεν ὥσπερ Σάκαν ἑώρα, οὕτως ἐνδοὺς τὴν φιάλην τῷ πάππῳ ὥστε[1] τῇ μητρὶ καὶ τῷ Ἀστυάγει πολὺν γέλωτα παρασχεῖν.[1]

LESSON XLVII

SECOND AORISTS OF THE MI FORM IN Ω VERBS — CONSTRUCTIONS WITH πρίν

449. Review the inflection of **ἔστην** (526). Learn the Second Aorist of **γιγνώσκω** (527).

450. A few verbs in **ω** have second aorists inflected like verbs in **μι**. The most common second aorists of this form are **ἔβην** (**βαίνω**, *go*), **ἔφθην** (**φθάνω**, *anticipate*), inflected like **ἔστην**; **ἔδρᾱν** (**διδρᾰ́σκω**, usually **ἀπο-διδρᾰ́σκω**, *run away*), like **ἔστην**, but substituting **ᾱ** (after **ρ**) for **η**; **ἔγνων** (**γιγνώσκω**, *know*), and **ἥλων** or **ἐᾰ́λων** (**ἁλίσκομαι**, *be taken*), inflected like **ἔγνων**.

a. In **ἔφθην**, **ἔδρᾱν**, and **ἐᾰ́λων** the imperative is lacking.

451. MODEL SENTENCES

α. **δι-έβησαν πρὶν τοὺς ἄλλους ἀπο-κρίνασθαι**, *they crossed before the others replied.*

β. **μὴ πολέμου κατα-λύσῃς πρὶν ἂν ἐμοὶ συμ-βουλεύῃ**, *do not make peace until you advise with me.*

γ. **οὔτε ἰέναι ἤθελε πρὶν ἡ γυνὴ αὐτὸν ἔπεισεν**, *he refused to go, until his wife persuaded him.*

[1] 442.

Digitized by Google

a. Observe the mood following **πρίν** when it means *before*, the moods in *β* and *γ* when it means *until;* observe that *β* and *γ* are negative.

452. Rule of Syntax. — (1) **Πρίν** takes the infinitive, chiefly when it means *before* and when the leading verb is affirmative.

(2) It has the finite moods when it means *until* and chiefly when the leading verb is negative or implies a negative. This construction is the same as that of **ἕως**.

453. TRANSLATE: 1. ὑμᾶς χρὴ δια-βῆναι τὸν Εὐ-φράτην ποταμὸν πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι ὅ τι οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες ἀπο-κρινοῦνται Κύρῳ. 2. φθῶμεν δια-βάντες[1] τὸν ποταμὸν τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτας. 3. ἡδέως ἂν γνοίη τις εἰ οἱ ἀμφὶ Κλέαρχον μέλλουσι δια-βαίνειν. 4. οὐ πρότερον[2] πρὸς ἡμᾶς πόλεμον ἐξ-έφηναν πρὶν ἐνόμισαν καλῶς τὰ ἑαυτῶν παρ-εσκευάσθαι. 5. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ὁ κωμάρχης τῆς νυκτὸς ἀπο-δρᾶς ᾤχετο κατα-λιπὼν τὸν υἱόν. 6. ἐὰν ὁ πατὴρ ἁλῷ, δίκην δώσει. 7. ὡς δὲ γνόντες οἱ πολέμιοι τὸ ὂν[3] ἐτράποντο εἰς φυγήν, ἐνταῦθα ὁ Κῦρος διώκειν ἐκέλευσε τοὺς πρὸς τοῦτο τεταγμένους. 8. ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἅρματα ἑάλω, ἐκ-πῑπτόντων τῶν ἡνιόχων. 9. τῶν μέντοι πεζῶν Ἀσσυρίων οἳ ἔτυχον τὸ χωρίον πολιορκοῦντες[1] οἱ μὲν εἰς τὸ τεῖχος κατ-έφυγον, οἱ δὲ ἔφθησαν εἰς πόλιν τινὰ μεγάλην ἀφ-ικόμενοι.

---

[1] Three verbs, **λανθάνω**, *escape notice*, **τυγχάνω**, *happen*, and **φθάνω**, *anticipate*, are used with a participle, where the main idea is expressed by the participle, as: **ἔλαθον ἀπ-ελθόντες**, *they got off unseen.*

[2] **πρότερον** is followed by **πρίν**, *previously . . . before*, where we translate the **πρίν** only; cf. Lat. *prius . . . quam.* [3] *the state of things.*

Digitized by Google

454. 1. If the boats of the enemy should be captured, the Greeks would get across the river first.[1] 2. Let them cross the river at once; let them not fight, however, until they know what the country is. 3. There happened to be a village near, where[2] they found provisions. 4. The inhabitants, before they knew whether the Greeks were friendly or hostile, escaping by stealth, fled to the mountains. 5. The Greeks did not fight until their pack animals were captured.

455. VOCABULARY

ἁλίσκομαι, ἁλώσομαι, ἑάλων or **ἥλων, ἑάλωκα** or **ἥλωκα**, *be taken, caught;* used as passive to **αἱρέω.**

ἀπο-διδράσκω, -δράσομαι, -έδρᾱν, -δέδρᾱκα, *run away, escape by stealth.*

τὸ ἅρμα, ατος, *chariot.*

ἐκ-πίπτω, -πεσοῦμαι, ἐξ-έπεσον, ἐκ-πέπτωκα, *fall out.*

ἐκ-φαίνω, etc., *bring to light, open, begin.*

ὁ ἡνίοχος, *driver* (one who holds the reins).

κατα-φεύγω, etc., *take refuge.*

μέλλω, μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα, *be about to, be likely to.*

ὁ πεζός, *foot soldier.*

τρέπω, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα and **ἔτραπον, τέτροφα** and **τέτραφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέφθην** and **ἐτράπην**, *turn, rout;* intrans. *flee.*

τυγχάνω, τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα, *hit, attain; happen.*

ὁ υἱός, *son.*

φθάνω, φθήσομαι, ἔφθην and **ἔφθασα**, *get the start of, anticipate.*

***456.** READING EXERCISE

A Persian Little Lord Fauntleroy, Part II

For Vocabulary see page 236

Καὶ αὐτὸς δὲ ὁ Κῦρος ἐκγελάσας ἀνεπήδησε πρὸς τὸν πάππον καὶ φιλῶν[3] ἅμα εἶπεν, Ὦ Σάκα, ἐκβαλῶ σε ἐκ τῆς τιμῆς· τά τε γὰρ ἄλλα[4] σοῦ κάλλιον οἰνοχοήσω καὶ οὐκ ἐκ-

[1] Cf. 453, 2. [2] *in which.* [3] *embracing.* [4] 102.

Digitized by Google

πίομαι αὐτὸς τὸν οἶνον (οὕτω δὴ γὰρ ποιοῦσιν οἱ τῶν βασιλέων οἰνοχόοι, ἐπειδὰν διδῶσι τὴν φιάλην).

ἐκ τούτου δὴ ὁ Ἀστυάγης σκώπτων, Καὶ τί δή, ἔφη, ὦ Κῦρε, τἄλλα[1] μιμούμενος τὸν Σάκαν, οὐκ ἔπιες τοῦ οἴνου; Ὅτι, ἔφη, νὴ Δία, ἐδεδοίκη μὴ ἐν τῷ κρητῆρι φάρμακα μεμιγμένα εἴη. καὶ γὰρ ὅτε εἰστιάσας σὺ τοὺς φίλους ἐν τοῖς γενεθλίοις, σαφῶς κατέμαθον φάρμακα ἐν τῷ οἴνῳ ὄντα.[2] Καὶ πῶς δὴ σὺ τοῦτο, ἔφη, ὦ παῖ, ἔγνως; Ὅτι νὴ Δί' ὑμᾶς ἑώρων καὶ ταῖς γνώμαις καὶ τοῖς σώμασι σφαλλομένους. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἃ οὐκ ἐᾶτε ἡμᾶς τοὺς παῖδας ποιεῖν, ταῦτα αὐτοὶ ἐποιεῖτε. πάντες μὲν γὰρ ἅμα ἐβοᾶτε· ᾖδετε δὲ καὶ μάλα γελοίως, οὐκ ἀκροώμενοι[3] δὲ τοῦ ᾄδοντος ὠμνύετε ἄριστα ᾄδειν. ὀρχησόμενοι[4]· δ' ἀνέστατε, ἀλλ' οὐδ' ὀρθοῦσθαι ἐδύνασθε. ἐπελέλησθε[5] δὲ παντάπασι σύ τε ὅτι βασιλεὺς ἦσθα, οἵ τε ἄλλοι ὅτι σὺ ἄρχων. τότε γὰρ δὴ ἔγωγε καὶ πρῶτον κατέμαθον ὅτι τοὔτ' ἄρ' ἦν ἡ ἰσηγορία ἣ ὑμεῖς τότε ἐποιεῖτε· οὐδέποτε γοῦν ἐσιωπᾶτε.

καὶ ὁ Ἀστυάγης λέγει, Ὁ δὲ σὸς πατήρ, ὦ παῖ, πίνων οὐ μεθύσκεται; Οὐ μὰ Δί', ἔφη. Ἀλλὰ πῶς ποιεῖ; Διψῶν παύεται, ἄλλο δὲ κακὸν οὐδὲν πάσχει· οὐ γὰρ οἶμαι, ὦ πάππε, Σάκας αὐτῷ οἰνοχοεῖ.

---

[1] By crasis, for τὰ ἄλλα. [2] Partic. instead of infin. in indir. disc.
[3] See 187, b. [4] Expresses purpose. [5] From ἐπι-λανθάνω

Digitized by Google

LESSON XLVIII

IRREGULAR MI VERBS — εἶμι — REVIEW OF εἰμί AND φημί — ACCUSATIVE ABSOLUTE

457. Learn the inflection of **εἶμι** (529). Review **εἰμί** and **φημί**, learning in addition the Subjunctive, Optative, Imperative, etc., of the latter.

a. Write a synopsis in the 3d sing. of **ἄπ-ειμι**, *go off, go back*, and **σύν-ειμι**, *be with.*

458. MODEL SENTENCES

α. **ἀλλὰ τί δεῖ μένειν, ἐπεὶ ἔξ-εστιν ἀπ-ιέναι,**
β. **ἀλλὰ τί, ἐξὸν ἀπ-ιέναι, δεῖ μένειν,** } *but why, when it is possible to go back, must we remain?*

a. Observe that the clause **ἐπεὶ ἔξ-εστιν** may be expressed by a participle, not in the genitive, as in 272, but in the accusative. This is called the *accusative absolute.*

459. Rule of Syntax. — The participles of impersonal verbs and of other verbs when used impersonally may stand in the *accusative absolute* in the neuter singular, when others would be in the genitive absolute.

460. TRANSLATE: 1. εἶμι, εἰμί, ἦν, ᾖα. 2. φησί, φᾱσί, φάναι, φῆσαι. 3. ἦμεν, ᾖμεν, εἶσιν, εἰσίν. 4. ἴσθι, ἴθι, ἰών, ὤν. 5. ἴᾱσι, ἦσαν, ἴωμεν, φῶμεν. 6. ἔφησαν, ἔφασαν, ἔσται, ἦσαν.

461. 1. They are, he is going, they say, they said. 2. He is, I am going, I am, I was. 3. To go, to be, to say, let him go. 4. He went, he was, being, going.

Digitized by Google

462. TRANSLATE: 1. ὁ δὲ Κυαξάρης πέμπων πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἤδη καιρὸς εἴη ἄγειν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους. 2. Εἰ γὰρ νῦν, ἔφη, ἔτι ὀλίγοι εἰσίν, ἐν ᾧ[1] ἂν προσ-ίωμεν, πολλοὶ ἔσονται. 3. μὴ οὖν μείνωμεν ἕως ἂν πλείους ἡμῶν γένωνται· ἀλλ' ἴωμεν ἕως ἔτι οἰόμεθα εὐπετῶς ἂν αὐτῶν[2] κρατῆσαι. 4. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἦκε Χρῡσάντᾱς καὶ ἔλεγεν ὅτι οἱ πολέμιοι ἐξ-ίοιέν τε ἤδη σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις καὶ παρα-τάττοι αὐτοὺς αὐτὸς ὁ βασιλεύς. 5. ὡς ἤρξατο ἄγειν ὁ Κῦρος, οἱ στρατιῶται εἵποντο ἡδέως· ἠπίσταντο γὰρ ἀσφαλέστατον εἶναι καὶ ῥᾷστον τὸ ὁμόσε ἰέναι τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐξ ἀρχῆς.[3] 6. δόξαν τοίνυν σοι καλῶς ἔχειν, πρόσ-ιθι πρὸς αὐτόν. 7. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν οὕτω ποίει ὅπως ἂν αὐτοὶ λάθρᾳ συν-ῆτε. 8. ἔπειτα δέ, ἐξ-όν σοι, τοῦτο μηχανῶ ὅπως λάθῃ φίλος ὢν ἡμῖν. 9. ἀπ-ιέναι δοκοῦν σκεπτέον ἐστὶν ὅπως ἀσφαλέστατα ἄπ-ιμεν[4] καὶ ὅπως τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἕξομεν.

463. 1. But now when it is possible for you to go home, you are not going? 2. Why do you say it is possible for us to return home? 3. We are not so base as to desert Cyrus in the present difficulties.[5] 4. Although it did not seem best to us to proceed against the king, we said we should not go back. 5. Cyrus gave us more pay that we might be more zealous.

---

[1] sc. **χρόνῳ**, *while*.
[2] Why genitive?
[3] *at once, at the beginning.*
[4] Notice that the present tense is future in meaning; see the next verb.
[5] **πρᾶγματα**.

Digitized by Google

464. VOCABULARY

ἔξ-ειμι, *go out* (**εἶμι**).
εὐπετῶς, adv., *easily*.
ἤδη, adv., *already, now, at once*. Lat. iam.
ὁ καιρός, *the fitting time, opportunity*.
κρατέω, ήσω, etc., *be strong, rule, conquer*.
λάθρᾳ, adv., *stealthily, secretly*. Cf. **λανθάνω**.
λανθάνω,[1] **λήσω, ἔλαθον, λέληθα, λέλησμαι**, *be unseen, escape notice of*.
μηχανάομαι, ήσομαι, etc., *contrive, devise*. Lat. māchinor.
ὁμόσε, adv., *to the same place, to close quarters, hand to hand*.
παρα-τάττω, *draw up side by side, marshal*.
πρόσ-ειμι, *go to, approach* (**εἶμι**).
σκεπτέος, verbal of **σκέπτομαι**, *consider*.

***465.** READING EXERCISE

For Vocabulary see page 236

THE SONG OF THE SWALLOW

[A Rhodian mendicant song sung on the arrival of spring. A similar lay of the swallow is still sung by the modern Greeks at the same season. Some of the forms are in the Doric dialect.]

Ἦλθ', ἦλθε χελιδών,
καλὰς ὥρας ἄγουσα,
καλοὺς ἐνιαυτούς,
ἐπὶ γαστέρα λευκά[2]
ἐπὶ νῶτα μέλαινα.—
παλάθαν[2] σὺ προκύκλει
ἐκ πίονος οἴκου,
οἴνου τε δέπαστρον,
τυρῶν τε κάνυστρον·
καὶ πύρνα χελιδών
καὶ λεκιθίταν[2]

[1] See page 152, note 1. (Cf. **λαμβάνω, λανθάνω, μανθάνω, τυγχάνω, αἰσθάνομαι**, and see that they all add **αν** to the simple stem to form the present.)

[2] These forms in Attic Greek would end in **-η, -ην**.

Digitized by Google

οὐκ ἀπωθεῖται. πότερ' ἀπίωμες,[1] ἢ λαβώμεθα;
εἰ μέν τι δώσεις· εἰ δὲ μή, οὐκ ἐάσομεν,
ἢ τὰν[2] θύραν φέρωμες[3] ἢ τοὐπέρθυρον,
ἢ τὰν[2] γυναῖκα τὰν[2] ἔσω καθημέναν·[2]
μικρὰ μέν ἐστι, ῥᾳδίως μιν[4] οἴσομεν·[5]
ἂν δὲ φέρῃς τι,
μέγα δή τι φέροιο·[6]
ἄνοιγ', ἄνοιγε τὰν[2] θύραν χελιδόνι·
οὐ γὰρ γέροντές ἐσμεν, ἀλλὰ παιδία.

LESSON XLIX

IRREGULAR MI VERBS: οἶδα — PARTICIPIAL INDIRECT DISCOURSE

466. Learn the inflection of **οἶδα** (532).

467. MODEL SENTENCES

α. **σὲ δὲ οἶδεν οὕτως ἐξ-απατήσαντα αὐτόν,** *but he knows that you thus deceived (you having deceived) him.*

β. **κατ-ενόησε δὲ τὴν ἀγυιὰν στενωτέρᾱν οὖσαν,** *but he perceived that the road was (the road being) too narrow.*

γ. **Μένων δῆλος ἦν ἐπι-θῡμῶν πλουτεῖν,** *it was clear that Menon wanted (Menon was evident wanting) to be rich.*

a. Observe that the verbs of *α* and *β* are followed by the participle of indirect discourse instead of the constructions of Lesson XXIX. Notice the case of the participle and its modifiers.

b. Notice the agreement of **δῆλος** in *γ*, and the English equivalent.

---

[1] For **ἀπ-ίωμεν.** [2] These forms in Attic Greek would end in **-ην.**
[3] For **φέρωμεν.** [4] **μιν** = **αὐτήν.** [5] From **φέρω.** [6] 355, a.

Digitized by Google

***468. Rule of Syntax.** — The participle is often used in indirect discourse, with verbs signifying to *see*, *hear* or *learn*, *perceive*, *know*, *be ignorant of*, *remember* or *forget*, *show*, *appear*, *prove*, *acknowledge*, and **ἀγγέλλω**, *announce*.

a. Most of these verbs may also take **ὅτι** with a finite verb as in Lesson XXIX, and some the infinitive of indirect discourse.

469. Rule of Syntax. — **δῆλός εἰμι** and **φανερός εἰμι** take the participle in indirect discourse, where we use an impersonal construction.

470. TRANSLATE: 1. οἶδε, ἴσᾱσι, ᾔδεσαν. 2. ἴσθι, εἰδώς, εἰδέναι. 3. ἴστω, ἔστω, οἶδα. 4. ᾔδει, ᾖει, εἰδότες. 5. ἵνα εἰδῇ, ἵνα ἴδῃ, ἵνα εἰδείη. 6. ἴστε, ἴτε, ἔστε.

471. 1. I know, I knew, he knew. 2. To know, to go, let them know. 3. They know, let us know, let us see. 4. They knew, they went, they were.

472. TRANSLATE: 1. Εὖ ἴσθι, ὦ Ξενοφῶν, ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἦν[1] πορευσόμεθα ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη ὀρθίᾱ ἐστίν, ἔφη Χειρίσοφος· Καὶ ταῦτα ἔσπευδον εἰ δυναίμην φθάσαι πρὶν κατ-ειλῆφθαι τὴν ὑπερβολήν. 2. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν λέγει· Ἀλλ' ἐγὼ ἔχω δύο ἄνδρας. ἀπ-εκτείναμεν γάρ τινας, καὶ ζῶντας ἐλάβομέν τινας αὐτοῦ τούτου ἕνεκα, ὅπως ἡγε-

[1] Accusative to denote the ground over which one passes. This is connected with the cognate accusative, **ἀρχὴν ἄρχειν**, *to hold an office*, where the accusative repeats the idea already contained in the verb. Here also belongs the accusative **ταῦτα** with **ἔσπευδον**, in the same sentence.

Digitized by Google

μόσιν εἰδόσι τὴν χώρᾱν χρησαίμεθα. 3. καὶ εὐθὺς ἀγαγόντες τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἤλεγχον εἴ τινα εἰδεῖεν ἄλλην ὁδὸν ἢ τὴν φανερᾱ́ν. 4. ὁ μὲν οὖν ἕτερος οὐκ ἔφη,[1] ὁ δὲ ἕτερος ἔλεξεν ὅτι οὗτος οὐ φαίη διὰ ταῦτα εἰδέναι, ὅτι αὐτῷ ἐτύγχανε θυγάτηρ[2] ἐκεῖ οὖσα.[3] 5. τοῦτον τὸν ἡγεμόνα δήσαντες δῆλοι ἦσαν ἄνω πορευόμενοι σῑγῇ. 6. φανεροί εἰσιν οἱ βάρβαροι πολλὰ πρᾱ́γματα[4] παρ-έχοντες τοῖς ἀνα-βαίνουσιν. 7. ὡς δὲ ᾔσθετο Ἐπαμεινώνδᾱς ὡρμημένον τὸν Ἀγησίλᾱον καὶ ὄντα ἤδη ἐν τῇ Πελλήνῃ, ἡγεῖτο τῷ στρατεύματι εὐθὺς ἐπὶ Σπάρτην. 8. καὶ εἰ μὴ Κρὴς ἐλθὼν ἐξ-ήγγειλε τῷ Ἀγησιλᾱ́ῳ προσ-ιὸν τὸ στράτευμα, ἔλαβεν ἂν[5] τὴν πόλιν ἔρημον τῶν ἀμυνουμένων. 9. οὐ χρὴ ἡμᾶς φανεροὺς εἶναι οἴκαδε ὡρμημένους· δέδοικα γὰρ μὴ οἱ πολέμιοι ἡμῖν λάθρᾳ ἐπι-θῶνται τῆς νυκτός.

473. 1. Be assured, my friends, that if we are manifestly discouraged, it is for this reason, because we can no longer defend ourselves. 2. A messenger has come reporting that our allies have set out for home. 3. It is evident that the enemy are near, and they will attack us at once, knowing that we are bereft of allies. 4. We know that all these things that you say are true. 5. But let us go on bravely, that our foes may not know that we are discouraged.

---

[1] *said "no,"* not *"did not say."*

[2] Cf. 180, a.

[3] Cf. p. 152, n. 1.

[4] *trouble.*

[5] What kind of a condition? Turn this sentence into indirect discourse (1) after **ἔλεξε**, (2) after **ἔφη**, (3) after **οἶδα**.

Digitized by Google

474. VOCABULARY

αἰσθάνομαι, αἰσθήσομαι, ᾐσθόμην, ᾔσθημαι, *perceive, learn.*

ἀμύνω, ἀμυνῶ, ἤμῡνα, *ward off;* mid. *defend oneself.*

ἀνα-βαίνω, *go up, march inland.*

ἀπο-κτείνω, -κτενῶ, -έκτεινα and **-έκτανον, -έκτονα,** *kill, put to death.*

ἐλέγχω, ἐλέγξω, ἤλεγξα, ἐλήλεγμαι, ἠλέγχθην, *examine, cross-question.*

ἐξ-αγγέλλω, etc., *report, make known.*

ὄρθιος, ίᾱ, ιον, adj., *straight up, steep.*

ὁρμάω, ήσω, etc., *start;* mid. *set out, start.*

ἡ σῑγή, *silence.*

σπεύδω, σπεύσω, ἔσπευσα, *urge, hurry.*

ἡ ὑπερβολή, *pass.*

φανερός, ά, όν, adj., *visible, in plain sight, evident.* Cf. **φαίνω.**

NOTE. — Compare **ἀμύνω, κρίνω, κτείνω, φαίνω,** and see that **ι** is added to the verb stem to form the stem of the present. So also **ἀγγέλλω** and **στέλλω** for **ἀγγελιω** and **στελιω.**

LESSON L

IRREGULAR MI VERBS: ἵημι — DOUBLE NEGATIVES

475. Learn the Principal Parts and the Present and Second Aorist systems Active and Middle of **ἵημι** (530). So also **ἀφ-ίημι,** *let go,* **προσ-ίημι,** *let come to.*

476. MODEL SENTENCES

α. **οὐδεὶς οὐκ ἔπασχέ τι,** *no one was unaffected, there was no one who was not affected;* i.e. *every one was,* etc.

β. **οὐδ' ἄλλος δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔπαθεν οὐδεὶς οὐδέν,** *nor did anybody else of the Greeks receive any injury at all.*

γ.* **οὐ μὴ γένηται, *it will not happen.*

α. Observe that the simple negative **οὐ** in *α* contradicts the statement **οὐδεὶς ἔπασχε,** making an affirmative as in

Digitized by Google

English, while **οὐδ'** (**οὐδέ**) in *β* only strengthens the negation in **οὐδείς**, and **οὐδέν** makes it still more negative. How do **οὐ** and **οὐδέ** or **οὐδέν** differ?

b*. Notice in *γ* a new way of making a strong negative statement. The usual phrase would be **οὐ γενήσεται.

477. Rule of Syntax. — When a negative is followed by a *simple* negative (**οὐ** or **μή**) in the same clause, each retains its own force; when followed by one or more *compound* negatives, the negative is strengthened.

But **οὐ μή** with the subjunctive (and occasionally the future indicative) are used in the sense of an emphatic future indicative with **οὐ.**

478. TRANSLATE: 1. ἵησι, ἱᾶσι, ἵεσαν. 2. ἰέναι, εἶναι, ἔσθαι. 3. ἵεται, ἵετο, εἶτο. 4. ἔσθω, ἔτω, ἰέσθω. 5. ἵνα ᾖ, ἵνα ᾖ, ἵνα ἰᾖ. 6. ἶει, ἕς, θές.

479. 1. I send, I rush, I sent. 2. He was sending, he was rushing, he rushed. 3. Let us rush, let us send, sending. 4. Rush, send, let him rush.

480. TRANSLATE: 1. ἦν δύο ἢ τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν ἀπό-σχωμεν,[1] οὐκέτι μὴ δύνηται βασιλεὺς ἡμᾶς καταλαβεῖν. 2. ἅμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς καὶ λοχαγοῖς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔδοξεν ὅσα ἦν αἰχμάλωτα ἀνδράποδα ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ πάντα ἀφ-εῖναι· σχολαίᾱν γὰρ ἐποίουν τὴν πορείᾱν, πολλὰ ὄντα. 3. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀριστήσαντες ἐπορεύοντο, στάντες ἐν στενῷ οἱ στρατηγοί, εἴ τι εὑρίσκοιεν μὴ ἀφ-ειμένον, ἀφ-ηροῦντο. 4. ἄνδρες πολῖται, οἱ θεοὶ νῦν κεκομίκᾱσιν ἡμᾶς εἰς χωρίον ἐν ᾧ

[1] ἔσχον, σχῶ, σχοίην, σχές, σχεῖν, σχών.

Digitized by Google

οἱ μὲν ἐναντίοι πρὸς ὄρθιον ἴασιν, ἔνθα οὐ δύναιντο ἂν οὔτε βάλλειν οὔτε ἀκοντίζειν ὑπὲρ τῶν προ-τεταγμένων. 5. ἡμεῖς δὲ ἄνωθεν καὶ δόρατα ἀφ-ιέντες καὶ λίθους βάλλοντες τευξόμεθά τε αὐτῶν καὶ πολλοὺς τρώσομεν. 6. ἐὰν γὰρ ὑμεῖς, ὥσπερ προσ-ήκει, προθύμως ἀφ-ἶῆτε τὰ δόρατα, οὐδεὶς τῶν πολεμίων οὐ τεύξεται. 7. Ξενοφῶντα δὲ οὐκ ἐκάλει, οὐδὲ τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν οὐδένα. 8. ἄνευ ἀρχόντων οὐδὲν ἂν οὔτε καλὸν οὔτε ἀγαθὸν γένοιτο οὐδαμοῦ.

481. 1. Some of Menon's soldiers, when they saw Clearchus advancing through their midst, began to throw stones[1] (at him). 2. They would not have thrown stones if he had not struck one of them. 3. The army will not be[2] victorious if they let Clearchus go. 4. Without him they would not be able to accomplish anything. 5. But Clearchus collecting his troops rushed against Menon's men so that they were frightened out of their wits.

482. VOCABULARY

αἰχμάλωτος, ον, adj., *captured, taken in war.*
ἀκοντίζω, ἀκοντιῶ, ηκόντισα, etc., *hurl a javelin, hit.*
ἄνευ, prep. w. gen., *without.*
ἄνωθεν, adv., *from above.*
ἀπ-έχω, etc., *be distant.*
ἀρισταίω, ήσω, etc., *breakfast.*
βάλλω, βαλῶ, ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην, *throw.*
κομίζω, κομιῶ, ἐκόμισα, etc., *take charge of, bring, conduct.*
οὐδαμοῦ, adv., *nowhere.*
οὔτε, conj., *nor;* **οὔτε . . . οὔτε . . . ,** *neither . . . nor.*
προ-τάττω, etc., *draw up in front.*
στενός, ή, όν, adj., *narrow.*
σχολαῖος, α, ον, adj., *slow.*
τιτρώσκω, τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην, *wound.*

NOTE. — Cf. **τιτρώσκω, γιγνώσκω, θνήσκω, διδράσκω, εὑρίσκω,** etc.

[1] Use **ἵημι** w. dat. of instrument.

[2] Cf. 480, 1.

Digitized by Google

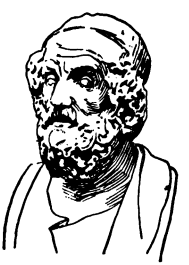
*483. READING EXERCISE: AN EPIGRAM OF LUCILLIUS

For Vocabulary see page 237

Ἰητήρ τις ἐμοὶ τὸν ἑὸν[1] φίλον υἱὸν ἔπεμψεν,
ὥστε μαθεῖν[2] παρ' ἐμοὶ ταῦτα τὰ γραμματικά.
ὡς δὲ τὸ "μῆνιν ἄειδε[3]" καὶ "ἄλγεα μυρί' ἔθηκεν"[3]
ἔγνω, καὶ τὸ τρίτον τοῖσδ'[4] ἀκόλουθον ἔπος,
"πολλὰς δ' ἰφθίμους ψυχὰς Ἄϊδι προΐαψεν,"
οὐκέτι μιν[5] πέμπει πρός με μαθησόμενον.[6]
ἀλλά μ' ἰδὼν ὁ πατήρ, Σοὶ μὲν χάρις, εἶπεν, ἑταῖρε·
αὐτὰρ[7] ὁ παῖς παρ' ἐμοὶ ταῦτα μαθεῖν δύναται.
καὶ γὰρ ἐγὼ πολλὰς ψυχὰς Ἄϊδι προϊάπτω,
καὶ πρὸς[8] τοῦτ' οὐδὲν γραμματικοῦ δέομαι.

---

[1] Poss. pron. from **οὗ**, corresponding to Lat. *suus*.
[2] 442.
[3] From the opening lines of the Iliad.
[4] 236.
[5] **μιν** = **αὐτόν**.
[6] What does the tense denote?
[7] **αὐτάρ** = **ἀλλά**.
[8] *for*.



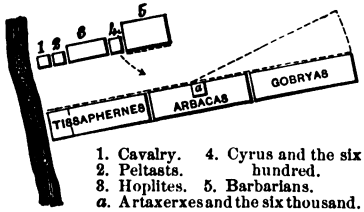
Digitized by Google

SELECTIONS FOR READING

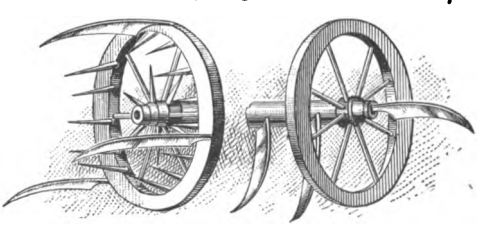
484. THE BATTLE OF CUNAXA

[Simplified from Anabasis I. viii. 8–29]

1. Ἡνίκα δὲ δείλη ἐγίγνετο ἐφάνη κονιορτὸς ὥσπερ νεφέλη λευκὴ ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. ὅτε δὲ ἐγγύτερον ἐγίγνοντο, τάχα δὴ αἱ λόγχαι καὶ αἱ τάξεις καταφανεῖς ἐγίγνοντο. καὶ ἦσαν ἱππεῖς μὲν λευκοθώρακες ἐπὶ τοῦ εὐωνύμου τῶν πολεμίων· Τισσαφέρνης ἐλέγετο τούτων[1] ἄρχειν· ἦσαν δὲ καὶ γερροφόροι καὶ ὁπλῖται σὺν ποδήρεσι ξυλίναις ἀσπίσιν. Αἰγύπτιοι δ' οὗτοι ἐλέγοντο εἶναι· ἄλλοι[2] δ' ἱππεῖς, τοξόται ἄλλοι. πρὸ δὲ αὐτῶν ἦν ἅρματα τὰ δὴ δρεπανηφόρα καλούμενα[3]· εἶχον δὲ τὰ δρέπανα ἐκ τῶν ἀξόνων



1. Cavalry. 2. Peltasts. 3. Hoplites. 4. Cyrus and the six hundred. 5. Barbarians. *a*. Artaxerxes and the six thousand.



[1] 187, c. [2] *more.* [3] καλούμενα, *so-called.*

Digitized by Google

εἰς πλάγιον ἀποτεταμένα,[1] καὶ ὑπὸ τοῖς δίφροις εἰς γῆν βλέποντα, ὥστε διακόπτειν[2] ὅτῳ ἐντυγχάνοιεν. ὃ[3] μέντοι Κῦρος εἶπεν ὅτε καλέσας παρεκελεύετο τοῖς Ἕλλησι τὴν κραυγὴν τῶν βαρβάρων ἀνέχεσθαι, ἐψεύσθη τοῦτο· οὐ γὰρ κραυγῇ ἀλλὰ σιγῇ καὶ ἡσυχῇ καὶ βραδέως προσῇσαν.

2. Καὶ ἐν τούτῳ Κῦρος παρελαύνων αὐτὸς[4] σὺν τῷ ἑρμηνεῖ καὶ ἄλλοις τρισὶν ἢ τέτταρσι τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐβόα ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα κατὰ μέσον τὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ὅτι ἐκεῖ βασιλεὺς εἴη.[5] ἀλλ' ὅμως ὁ Κλέαρχος οὐκ ἤθελεν ἀποσπάσαι ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας, φοβούμενος μὴ κυκλωθείη ἑκατέρωθεν, τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι αὐτῷ μέλοι ὅπως καλῶς ἕξει.[6] καὶ ἐν τούτῳ τὸ μὲν βαρβαρικὸν στράτευμα ὁμαλῶς προῄει, τὸ δὲ Ἑλληνικὸν ἔτι ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ μένον[7] συνετάττετο ἐκ τῶν ἔτι προσιόντων. καὶ ὁ Κῦρος παρελαύνων κατεθεᾶτο ἑκατέρωσε ἀποβλέπων εἴς τε τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ τοὺς φίλους. ἰδὼν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος ὑπελάσας[8] ὡς συναντῆσαι, ἤρετο εἴ τι παραγγέλλοι.[9] ὁ δὲ Κῦρος λέγειν ἐκέλευσε πᾶσιν ὅτι τὰ ἱερὰ

---

[1] From ἀπο-τείνω.

[2] ὥστε . . . διακόπτειν, 442.

[3] Acc. Its antecedent is τοῦτο; cf. 102.

[4] αὐτός: *i.e.* with only the persons mentioned.

[5] His words were: ὅτι ἐκεῖ βασιλεύς ἐστιν.

[6] ὅτι . . . μέλοι . . . ἕξοι, indir. disc. for ἐμοὶ μέλει ὅπως καλῶς ἕξῃ.

[7] Acc. neu. of pres. act. partic.

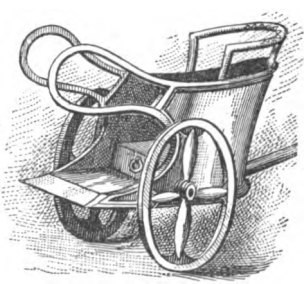
[8] From ὑπ-ελαύνω.

[9] *If he had any commands.* What literally? What is the form in direct discourse?

Digitized by Google

καλά ἐστι. ταῦτα δὲ λέγων θορύβου ἤκουσε διὰ τῶν τάξεων ἰόντος, καὶ ἤρετο τίς ὁ θόρυβος εἴη. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος εἶπεν ὅτι σύνθημα παρέρχεται δεύτερον ἤδη. Καὶ οὗτος ἤρετο ὅ τι εἴη τὸ σύνθημα. ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο, Ζεὺς σωτὴρ καὶ νίκη. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἀκούσας, Ἀλλὰ δέχομαί τε, ἔφη, καὶ τοῦτο ἔστω. Ταῦτα δ' εἰπὼν εἰς τὴν αὑτοῦ χώραν[1] ἀπήλαυνε.

3. Καὶ οὐκέτι τρία ἢ τέτταρα στάδια διειχέτην[2] τὼ φάλαγγε ἀπ' ἀλλήλων ἡνίκα ἐπαιάνιζόν τε οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ ἦρχοντο[3] ἀντίοι ἰέναι τοῖς πολεμίοις. ἔνιοι δὲ ἤρξαντο δρόμῳ θεῖν. λέγουσι δέ τινες ὡς καὶ ἐβόων πάντες καὶ ταῖς ἀσπίσι πρὸς τὰ δόρατα ἐδούπησαν φόβον ποιοῦντες τοῖς ἵπποις. πρὶν δὲ τόξευμα ἐξικνεῖσθαι ἐκκλίνουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ φεύγουσι· καὶ ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐδίωκον[4] μὲν κατὰ κράτος οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐβόων δὲ ἀλλήλοις μὴ θεῖν δρόμῳ[5], ἀλλ' ἐν τάξει ἕπεσθαι· τὰ δ' ἅρματα ἐφέροντο τὰ μὲν δι' αὐτῶν τῶν πολεμίων, τὰ δὲ καὶ[6] διὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων κενὰ ἡνιόχων.[7] οἱ δὲ διίσταντο καὶ ἐν πάσῃ τῇ μάχῃ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔπαθεν οὐδεὶς οὐδέν. Κῦρος δὲ ἥδεται καὶ ἤδη ὡς βασιλεὺς προσκυνεῖται ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτόν.



---

[1] χώραν, *i.e.* as commander-in-chief.

[2] Dual: see 517. Notice the force of διά here. Cf. *dis*-iungo, in Latin.

[3] Not from ἔρχομαι.

[4] *Began to pursue.*

[5] 300.

[6] *Even.*

[7] p. 127, n. 3.

Digitized by Google

οὐ μέντοι ἐξάγεται διώκειν, ἀλλὰ συνεσπειραμένην ἔχων τὴν τῶν σὺν ἑαυτῷ ἑξακοσίων ἱππέων τάξιν ἐπιμελεῖται ὅ τι ποιήσει βασιλεύς. πάντες γὰρ οἱ τῶν βαρβάρων ἄρχοντες μέσον ἔχοντες τὸ αὐτῶν ἡγοῦνται.[1] καὶ βασιλεὺς δὴ τότε μέσον ἔχων τῆς αὐτοῦ στρατιᾶς ὅμως ἔξω ἐγένετο τοῦ Κύρου εὐωνύμου κέρατος.

4. Ἐπεὶ δ' οὐδεὶς αὐτῷ ἐμάχετο ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου ἐπέκαμπτε βασιλεὺς ὡς εἰς κύκλωσιν. ἔνθα δὴ Κῦρος δείσας μὴ ὄπισθεν γενόμενος[2] κατακόψῃ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν

ἐλαύνει ἀντίος.[3] καὶ ἐμβαλὼν σὺν τοῖς ἑξακοσίοις νικᾷ τοὺς πρὸ βασιλέως τεταγμένους καὶ εἰς φυγὴν ἔτρεψε τοὺς ἑξακισχιλίους, καὶ ἀποκτεῖναι λέγεται αὐτὸς τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χειρὶ τὸν ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν. οἱ δὲ Κύρου ἑξακόσιοι οἴχονται διώκοντες πλὴν πάνυ ὀλίγων ἀμφ' αὐτόν. σὺν τούτοις δὲ ὢν καθορᾷ βασιλέα καὶ τὸ ἀμφ' ἐκεῖνον στῖφος· καὶ εὐθὺς οὐκ ἀνέχεται, ἀλλ' εἰπών, Τὸν ἄνδρα ὁρῶ, ἴετο ἐπ' αὐτὸν καὶ παίει κατὰ τὸ στέρνον καὶ τιτρώσκει διὰ τοῦ θώρακος. παίοντα δὲ αὐτὸν[4] ἀκοντίζει τις παλτῷ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν βιαίως· καὶ ἐνταῦθα μαχόμενοι καὶ Κῦρος αὐτὸς ἀπέθανε καὶ ὀκτὼ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἔκειντο ἐπ'

---

[1] Pres. of a general truth.
[2] *i.e.* the king.
[3] ἐλαύνει ἀντίος, *rode to meet.*
[4] Cyrus.

Digitized by Google

αὐτῷ. Ἀρταπάτης δ' ὁ πιστότατος αὐτῷ τῶν σκηπτούχων λέγεται ἐπειδὴ πεπτωκότα[1] εἶδε Κῦρον καταπηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου περιπεσεῖν[2] αὐτῷ.[3] οὗτος γὰρ ἐτετίμητο ὑπὸ Κύρου δι' εὔνοιάν τε καὶ πιστότητα.

485. THE PEACE OF ANTALCIDAS

[Hellenica V. i. 28–36]

5. Ἐκ δὲ τούτου Ἀνταλκίδας γενομέναις ταῖς πάσαις ναυσὶ[4] πλείοσιν ἢ ὀγδοήκοντα ἐκράτει τῆς θαλάττης·[5] ὥστε καὶ τὰς ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου ναῦς Ἀθήναζε μὲν ἐκώλυε καταπλεῖν, εἰς δὲ τοὺς ἑαυτῶν συμμάχους κατῆγεν. οἱ μὲν οὖν Ἀθηναῖοι, ὁρῶντες μὲν πολλὰς[6] τὰς πολεμίας ναῦς, φοβούμενοι δὲ μὴ ὡς πρότερον[7] καταπολεμηθείησαν, συμμάχου Λακεδαιμονίοις βασιλέως γεγενημένου, πολιορκούμενοι δὲ ἐκ τῆς Αἰγίνης ὑπὸ τῶν λῃστῶν, διὰ ταῦτα μὲν ἰσχυρῶς ἐπεθύμουν τῆς εἰρήνης.[8] οἱ δ' αὖ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, φυλάττοντες τὰς πόλεις, αἷς μὲν ἐπίστευον, μὴ ἀπόλοιντο, αἷς δὲ ἠπίστουν, μὴ ἀποσταῖεν,[9] πράγματα δ' ἔχοντες καὶ παρέχοντες περὶ τὴν Κόρινθον, χαλεπῶς ἔφερον τῷ πολέμῳ.[4] οἵ γε μὴν Ἀργεῖοι, εἰδότες[10] φρουρὰν πεφασμένην ἐφ' ἑαυτούς, καὶ οὗτοι εἰς τὴν εἰρήνην πρόθυμοι ἦσαν.

---

[1] From πίπτω. [2] From περι-πίπτω. [3] 238. [4] 300.
[5] 187, c. [6] Predicate. [7] *i.e.* at Aegospotami, B.C. 404.
[8] 187, b. [9] From ἀφ-ίστημι.
[10] From οἶδα. *When they knew that a levy had been.*

Digitized by Google

6. Ὥστ' ἐπεὶ παρήγγειλεν ὁ Τιρίβαζος παρεῖναι τοὺς βουλομένους ὑπακοῦσαι ἣν βασιλεὺς εἰρήνην[1]

καταπέμποι, ταχέως πάντες παρεγένοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνῆλθον, ἐπιδείξας ὁ Τιρίβαζος τὰ βασιλέως σημεῖα ἀνεγίγνωσκε τὰ γεγραμμένα. εἶχε[2] δὲ ὧδε.

Ἀρταξέρξης βασιλεὺς νομίζει δίκαιον[3] τὰς μὲν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πόλεις ἑαυτοῦ[4] εἶναι καὶ τῶν νήσων Κλαζομενὰς καὶ Κύπρον, τὰς δὲ ἄλλας Ἑλληνίδας πόλεις καὶ μικρὰς καὶ μεγάλας αὐτονόμους εἶναι, πλὴν τριῶν· ταύτας δὲ ὥσπερ τὸ ἀρχαῖον εἶναι Ἀθηναίων.[4] ὁπότεροι δὲ ταύτην τὴν εἰρήνην μὴ δέχονται, τούτοις ἐγὼ πολεμήσω[5] μετὰ τῶν ταὐτὰ[6] βουλομένων καὶ πεζῇ καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν καὶ ναυσὶ[7] καὶ χρήμασιν.

7. Ἀκούοντες οὖν ταῦτα οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων πρέσβεις ἀπήγγελλον ἐπὶ τὰς ἑαυτῶν ἕκαστοι πόλεις. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι ἅπαντες ὤμνυσαν ἐμπεδώσειν ταῦτα, οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἠξίουν ὑπὲρ πάντων Βοιωτῶν ὀμνύναι. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος οὐκ ἔφη[8] δέξασθαι τοὺς ὅρκους, ἐὰν μὴ ὀμνύωσιν, ὥσπερ τὰ βασιλέως γράμματα ἔλεγεν, αὐτονόμους εἶναι καὶ μικρὰν καὶ μεγάλην πόλιν. οἱ δὲ τῶν Θηβαίων πρέσβεις ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐκ ἐπεσταλμένα σφίσι ταῦτ' εἴη. Ἴτε νῦν, ἔφη ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, καὶ ἐρωτᾶτε·

---

[1] ἣν εἰρήνην, for τῇ εἰρήνῃ ἣν the antecedent being attracted into the relative clause. *The terms of the peace which.*

[2] How is ἔχω translated when followed by an adverb?

[3] Sc. εἶναι. [4] Predicate genitive.

[5] Notice the change in person. [6] Not ταῦτα. [7] 300.

[8] οὐκ ἔφη, like Lat. *nego*, *said that he did not*, i.e. *refused to.*

Digitized by Google

ἐπαγγέλλετε δ' αὐτοῖς[1] καὶ ταῦτα, ὅτι εἰ μὴ ποιήσουσι ταῦτα, ἔκσπονδοι ἔσονται. — οἱ μὲν δὴ ᾤχοντο. ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος διὰ τὴν πρὸς Θηβαίους ἔχθραν οὐκ ἔμελλεν, ἀλλὰ πείσας τοὺς ἐφόρους εὐθὺς ἀφίκετο εἰς τὴν Τεγέαν. πρὶν δὲ αὐτὸν ὁρμηθῆναι[2] ἐκ Τεγέας,[3] παρῆσαν οἱ Θηβαῖοι λέγοντες ὅτι ἀφιᾶσι τὰς πόλεις αὐτονόμους. καὶ οὕτω οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι μὲν οἴκαδε ἀπῆλθον, Θηβαῖοι δ' εἰς τὰς σπονδὰς εἰσελθεῖν ἠναγκάσθησαν, αὐτονόμους ἀφέντες[4] τὰς Βοιωτίας πόλεις.

8. Οἱ δ' αὖ Κορίνθιοι οὐκ ἐξέπεμπον τὴν τῶν Ἀργείων φρουράν. ἀλλ' ὁ Ἀγησίλαος καὶ τούτοις προεῖπε, τοῖς μέν, εἰ μὴ ἐκπέμψοιεν[5] τοὺς Ἀργείους, τοῖς δέ, εἰ μὴ ἀπίοιεν[5] ἐκ τῆς Κορίνθου, ὅτι πόλεμον ἐξοίσει[5] πρὸς αὐτούς. ἐπεὶ δὲ φοβηθέντων ἀμφοτέρων ἐξῆλθον οἱ Ἀργεῖοι καὶ αὐτὴ ἐφ' ἑαυτῆς[6] ἡ τῶν Κορινθίων πόλις ἐγένετο, οἱ μὲν σφαγεῖς καὶ οἱ μεταίτιοι τοῦ ἔργου αὐτοὶ γνόντες ἀπῆλθον ἐκ τῆς Κορίνθου· οἱ δ' ἄλλοι πολῖται ἄκοντες κατεδέχοντο τοὺς πρόσθεν φεύγοντας. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦτ' ἐπράχθη καὶ ὠμωμόκεσαν[7] αἱ πόλεις ἐμμενεῖν ἐν τῇ εἰρήνῃ ἣν κατέπεμψε βασιλεύς, ἐκ τούτου διελύθη μὲν τὰ πεζικά, διελύθη δὲ καὶ τὰ ναυτικὰ στρατεύματα. Λακεδαιμονίοις μὲν δὴ καὶ Ἀθηναίοις καὶ τοῖς συμμά-

---

[1] *αὐτοῖς*, *i.e.* the authorities at home.

[2] *πρὶν ὁρμηθῆναι*, 452.

[3] On the northern border of Laconia.

[4] 2d. aor. partic. of *ἀφ-ίημι*.

[5] A vivid future condition in indirect discourse.

[6] *αὐτὴ ἐφ' ἑαυτῆς*, *independent, herself upon herself.*

[7] From *ὀμνῦμι*.

Digitized by Google

χοις οὕτω μετὰ τὸν ὕστερον πόλεμον τῆς καθαιρέσεως[1] τῶν Ἀθήνησι τειχῶν αὕτη πρώτη εἰρήνη ἐγένετο.

9. Ἐν δὲ τῷ πολέμῳ μᾶλλον ἀντιρρόπως τοῖς ἐναντίοις[2] πράττοντες οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι πολὺ ἐπικυδέστεροι ἐγένοντο ἐκ[3] τῆς Ἀνταλκίδου εἰρήνης καλουμένης. προστάται γὰρ γενόμενοι τῆς ὑπὸ βασιλέως καταπεμφθείσης εἰρήνης καὶ τὴν αὐτονομίαν ταῖς πόλεσι πράττοντες, προσέλαβον μὲν σύμμαχον Κόρινθον, αὐτονόμους δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν Θηβαίων τὰς Βοιωτίδας πόλεις ἐποίησαν, οὗπερ[4] πάλαι ἐπεθύμουν, ἔπαυσαν δὲ καὶ Ἀργείους Κόρινθον σφετεριζομένους,[5] φρουρὰν φήναντες ἐπ' αὐτούς, εἰ μὴ ἐξίοιεν ἐκ Κορίνθου.

486. GOBRYAS BEFORE CYRUS

[Cyropaedia IV. vi. 1–10]

10. Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ Γωβρύας παρῆν Ἀσσύριος πρεσβύτης ἀνὴρ ἐφ' ἵππου σὺν ἱππικῇ θεραπείᾳ· εἶχον δὲ πάντες τὰ ἐφ' ἵππων[6] ὅπλα. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τῷ[7] τὰ ὅπλα παραλαμβάνειν[7] τεταγμένοι ἐκέλευον παραδιδόναι τὰ ξυστά, ὅπως κατακαίοιεν ὥσπερ τἄλλα.[8] ὁ δὲ Γωβρύας εἶπεν ὅτι Κῦρον πρῶτον βούλοιτο ἰδεῖν· καὶ οἱ ὑπηρέται τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους ἱππέας αὐτοῦ κατέλιπον, τὸν δὲ Γωβρύαν ἄγουσι πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον. ὁ δὲ ὡς εἶδε

[1] gen. after ὕστερον (225).
[2] dat. after ἀντιρρόπως (236).
[3] ἐκ, *as a result of*.
[4] 187, b.
[5] From σφέτερος (σφεῖς), *one's own*.
[6] ἐφ' ἵππων = ἱππικά.
[7] ἐπὶ τῷ . . . λαμβάνειν (263).
[8] By crasis for τὰ ἄλλα.

Digitized by Google

τὸν Κῦρον, ἔλεξεν· Ὦ δέσποτα, ἐγώ εἰμι τὸ μὲν γένος[1] Ἀσσύριος· ἔχω δὲ καὶ τεῖχος ἰσχυρὸν καὶ χώρας[2] ἐπάρχω πολλῆς· καὶ ἵππον ἔχω δ' εἰς χιλίαν τριακοσίαν, ἣν τῷ τῶν Ἀσσυρίων βασιλεῖ[3] παρειχόμην καὶ φίλος ἦν ἐκείνῳ ὡς μάλιστα· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐκεῖνος μὲν τέθνηκεν ὑφ' ὑμῶν[4] ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς ὤν, ὁ δὲ παῖς ἐκείνου τὴν ἀρχὴν ἔχει ἔχθιστος ὢν μοι,[5] ἥκω πρὸς σὲ καὶ ἱκέτης προσπίπτω καὶ δίδωμί σοι ἐμαυτὸν δοῦλον[6] καὶ σύμμαχον, σὲ δὲ τιμωρὸν αἰτοῦμαι ἐμοὶ γενέσθαι· καὶ παῖδα οὕτως ὡς δυνατόν σε ποιοῦμαι· ἄπαις δέ εἰμι ἀρρένων παίδων.[7]

11. Ὃς γὰρ[8] ἦν μοι μόνος καὶ καλὸς καὶ ἀγαθός, ὦ δέσποτα, καὶ ἐμὲ φιλῶν καὶ τιμῶν ὥσπερ ἂν εὐδαίμονα πατέρα παῖς τιμῶν τιθείη,[9] τοῦτον ὁ νῦν βασιλεὺς οὗτος καλέσαντος τοῦ τότε βασιλέως, πατρὸς δὲ τοῦ νῦν,[10] ὡς δώσοντος[11] τὴν θυγατέρα τῷ ἐμῷ παιδί, ἐγὼ μὲν ἀπεπεμψάμην μέγα φρονῶν ὅτι δῆθεν τῆς βασιλέως θυγατρὸς ὀψοίμην τὸν ἐμὸν υἱὸν γαμέτην, ὁ δὲ νῦν βασιλεὺς[12] εἰς θήραν αὐτὸν παρακαλέσας, καὶ ἀνεὶς[13] αὐτῷ θηρᾶν ἀνὰ

---

[1] Acc. [2] Gen. 187, c. [3] Indirect object of παρ-ειχόμην.
[4] *at your hands.* [5] 236. [6] In apposition with ἐμαυτόν.
[7] ἄπαις . . . παίδων, *childless of male offspring*, i.e. *I have no sons.*
[8] ὃς γάρ, *for he.*
[9] Potential, *could make.* τιμῶν denotes the means, 271, b.
[10] τοῦ νῦν, *the present king.* [11] 271, δ.
[12] βασιλεύς repeats βασιλεύς four lines above. [13] From ἀν-ἵημι.

Digitized by Google

κράτος, ὡς πολὺ κρείττων αὐτοῦ ἱππεὺς ἡγούμενος εἶναι, ὁ μὲν ὡς φίλῳ συνεθήρα, φανείσης δ' ἄρκτου[1] διώκοντες ἀμφότεροι, ὁ μὲν νῦν ἄρχων οὗτος ἀκοντίσας ἥμαρτεν, ὡς μήποτ' ὤφελεν,[2] ὁ δ' ἐμὸς παῖς βαλών, οὐδὲν δέον,[3] καταβάλλει τὴν ἄρκτον. καὶ τότε μὲν δὴ ἀνιαθεὶς ἄρ' οὗτος κατέσχεν ὑπὸ σκότου τὸν φθόνον·[4] ὡς δὲ πάλιν λέοντος παρατυχόντος ὁ μὲν αὖ ἥμαρτεν, οὐδὲν θαυμαστὸν οἶμαι παθών, ὁ δ' αὖ ἐμός παῖς αὖθις τυχὼν[5] κατειργάσατό τε τὸν λέοντα καὶ εἶπεν, Ἆρα βέβληκα δὶς ἐφεξῆς καὶ καταβέβληκα θῆρα ἑκατεράκις, ἐν τούτῳ δὲ οὐκέτι κατίσχει ὁ ἀνόσιος τὸν φθόνον, ἀλλ' αἰχμὴν παρά τινος τῶν ἑπομένων ἁρπάσας, παίσας εἰς τὰ στέρνα τὸν μόνον μοι καὶ φίλον παῖδα ἀφείλετο[6] τὴν ψυχήν.

12. Κἀγὼ μὲν ὁ τάλας νεκρὸν ἀντὶ νυμφίου ἐκομισάμην καὶ ἔθαψα τηλικοῦτος[7] ὢν ἄρτι γενειάσκοντα τὸν ἄριστον παῖδα τὸν ἀγαπητόν· ὁ δὲ κατακανὼν ὥσπερ ἐχθρὸν ἀπολέσας οὔτε μεταμελόμενος πώποτε φανερὸς ἐγένετο οὔτε ἀντὶ τοῦ κακοῦ ἔργου τιμῆς τινος ἠξίωσε[8] τὸν κατὰ γῆς.[9] ὅ γε μὴν πατὴρ αὐτοῦ καὶ συνῴκτισέ με καὶ δῆλος ἦν[10] συναχθόμενός μου τῇ

---

[1] 273.

[2] Sc. ἁμαρτεῖν, *would that he had never missed his aim.*

[3] *it being in no respect* (102) *necessary* (459), i.e. *when he should not.*

[4] κατ-έσχεν . . . φθόνον, *kept his grudge concealed.*

[5] *as it happened,* "*as luck would have it.*"

[6] 2d aor. mid. of ἀφ-αιρέω.

[7] *old as I am, at my age.*

[8] Translate literally, *deemed worthy.*

[9] *him who is underground.*

[10] δῆλος ἦν, *was evidently,* etc.; cf. 469.

Digitized by Google

ξυμφορᾷ. ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν, εἰ μὲν ἔζη ἐκεῖνος, οὐκ ἄν ποτε ἦλθον πρὸς σὲ ἐπὶ τῷ ἐκείνου κακῷ· πολλὰ γὰρ φιλικὰ ἔπαθον ὑπ' ἐκείνου[1] καὶ ὑπηρέτησα ἐκείνῳ· ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς τὸν τοῦ ἐμοῦ παιδὸς φονέα ἡ ἀρχὴ περιήκει, οὐκ ἄν ποτε τούτῳ ἐγὼ δυναίμην εὔνους γενέσθαι, οὐδὲ οὗτος εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι φίλον ἄν ποτ' ἐμὲ ἡγήσαιτο.[2] οἶδε γὰρ ὡς[3] ἐγὼ πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔχω καὶ ὡς[4] πρόσθεν φαιδρῶς βιοτεύων νῦν διάκειμαι, ἔρημος ὢν καὶ διὰ πένθους[5] τὸ γῆρας διάγων.

13. Εἰ οὖν σύ με δέχῃ καὶ ἐλπίδα τινὰ λάβοιμι τῷ φίλῳ παιδὶ τιμωρίας[6] ἄν τινος μετὰ σοῦ τυχεῖν καὶ ἀνηβῆσαι ἂν[7] πάλιν δοκῶ μοι καὶ οὔτε ζῶν ἂν ἔτι αἰσχυνοίμην οὔτε ἀποθνήσκων ἀνιώμενος ἂν τελευτᾶν δοκῶ. — ὁ μὲν οὕτως εἶπε. Κῦρος δ' ἀπεκρίνατο· Ἀλλ' ἤνπερ, ὦ Γωβρύα, καὶ φρονῶν φαίνῃ ὅσαπερ λέγεις πρὸς ἡμᾶς, δέχομαί τε ἱκέτην σε καὶ τιμωρήσειν σοι τοῦ παιδὸς[8] σὺν θεοῖς ὑπισχνοῦμαι. λέξον δέ μοι, ἔφη, ἐάν σοι ταῦτα ποιῶμεν καὶ τὰ τείχη ἐῶμεν ἔχειν σε καὶ τὴν χώραν καὶ τὴν δύναμιν ἥνπερ πρόσθεν εἶχες, σὺ ἡμῖν[9] τί[10] ἀντὶ τούτων ὑπηρετήσεις;

14. Ὁ δὲ εἶπε· Τὰ μὲν τείχη, ὅταν ἔλθῃς, οἰκόν σοι παρέξω· δασμὸν δὲ τῆς χώρας ὅνπερ ἔφερον ἐκείνῳ

---

[1] ἔπαθον ὑπ' ἐκείνου, *received at his hands.*
[2] νομίζοι. [3] ὡς, *how*, w. ἔχω.
[4] *and in what a state I am now, who formerly.*
[5] διὰ πένθους = ἐν πένθει. [6] 187, a.
[7] With ἀνηβῆσαι, *I think that I should.*
[8] Gen. of cause, *avenge you on account of your son.*
[9] Dat. after ὑπηρετήσεις. [10] Cf. 102.

Digitized by Google

σοὶ ἀποίσω· καὶ ὅποι ἂν στρατεύσῃ, συστρατεύσομαι τὴν ἐκ τῆς χώρας δύναμιν ἔχων. ἔστι δέ μοι, ἔφη, καὶ θυγάτηρ πάρθενος ἀγαπητὴ γάμου[1] ἤδη ὡραία, ἣν ἐγὼ πρόσθεν μὲν ᾤμην τῷ νῦν βασιλεύοντι γυναῖκα[2] τρέφειν· νῦν δὲ αὐτή τέ μοι ἡ θυγάτηρ πολλὰ γοωμένη[3] ἱκέτευσε μὴ δοῦναι αὐτὴν τῷ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ φονεῖ, ἐγώ τε ὡσαύτως γιγνώσκω. νῦν δέ σοι δίδωμι βουλεύσασθαι καὶ περὶ ταύτης οὕτως ὥσπερ ἂν καὶ ἐγὼ βουλεύων περὶ σοῦ φαίνωμαι.— οὕτω δὴ ὁ Κῦρος εἶπεν, Ἐὰν ταῦτα, ἔφη, ἀληθεύσῃς, ἐγὼ δίδωμί σοι τὴν ἐμὴν καὶ λαμβάνω τὴν σὴν δεξιάν· θεοὶ δὲ ἡμῖν μάρτυρες ἔστων.— ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπράχθη, ἀπιέναι τε κελεύει τὸν Γωβρύαν ἔχοντα τὰ ὅπλα καὶ ἐπήρετο πόση τις ὁδὸς ὡς αὐτὸν[4] εἴη. ὁ δ' ἔλεγεν, Ἥν αὔριον ἴῃς πρωί, τῇ ἑτέρᾳ[5] ἂν αὐλίζοιο παρ' ἡμῖν.— οὕτω δὴ οὗτος μὲν ᾤχετο ἡγεμόνα καταλιπών.

487. THE CHOICE OF HERACLES

[Memorabilia II. i. 21–34]

15. Πρόδικος δὲ ὁ σοφὸς φησιν Ἡρακλέα, ἐπεὶ ἐκ παίδων[6] εἰς ἥβην ὡρμᾶτο, ἐν ᾗ οἱ νέοι ἤδη αὐτοκράτορες γιγνόμενοι δηλοῦσιν εἴτε τὴν δι' ἀρετῆς ὁδὸν τρέψονται ἐπὶ τὸν βίον, εἴτε τὴν διὰ κακίας, ἐξελθόντα[7] εἰς ἡσυχίαν

[1] Gen. dependent on *ὡραία*, *of suitable age for*.
[2] In apposition with *ἥν*. [3] *πολλὰ γοωμένη*, *with many tears*.
[4] *ὡς αὐτόν*, *to him*, i.e. *to his castle*. [5] Sc. *ἡμέρᾳ*. [6] *boyhood*.
[7] Agrees with *Ἡρακλέα*. Notice that the entire paragraph is indirect discourse after *φησίν*.

Digitized by Google

καθῆσθαι, ἀποροῦντα ὁποτέραν τῶν ὁδῶν τράπηται· καὶ φανῆναι αὐτῷ δύο γυναῖκας προϊέναι μεγάλας, τὴν μὲν ἑτέραν[1] εὐπρεπῆ τε ἰδεῖν[2] καὶ ἐλευθέριον, φύσει κεκοσμημένην τὸ μὲν σῶμα καθαρότητι,[3] τὰ δὲ ὄμματα αἰδοῖ,[3] τὸ δὲ σχῆμα σωφροσύνῃ, ἐσθῆτι δὲ λευκῇ· τὴν δ' ἑτέραν[1] τεθραμμένην[4] μὲν εἰς πολυσαρκίαν τε καὶ ἁπαλότητα, κεκαλλωπισμένην δὲ τὸ μὲν χρῶμα,[5] ὥστε[6] λευκοτέραν τε καὶ ἐρυθροτέραν τοῦ ὄντος[7] δοκεῖν[6] φαίνεσθαι, τὸ δὲ σχῆμα, ὥστε δοκεῖν ὀρθοτέραν τῆς φύσεως εἶναι, τὰ δὲ ὄμματα ἔχειν ἀναπεπταμένα, ἐσθῆτα δέ, ἐξ ἧς ἂν μάλιστα ὥρα διαλάμποι,[8] κατασκοπεῖσθαι δὲ θαμὰ ἑαυτήν, ἐπισκοπεῖν δὲ καί, εἴ[9] τις ἄλλος αὐτὴν θεᾶται, πολλάκις δὲ καὶ εἰς τὴν ἑαυτῆς σκιὰν ἀποβλέπειν.

16. Ὡς δ' ἐγένοντο πλησιαίτερον τοῦ Ἡρακλέους,[10] τὴν μὲν πρόσθεν (ἔφη ὁ Πρόδικος) ῥηθεῖσαν ἰέναι τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον,[11] τὴν δ' ἑτέραν φθάσαι βουλομένην προσδραμεῖν[12] τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ[13] καὶ εἰπεῖν· Ὁρῶ σε, ὦ Ἡράκλεις, ἀποροῦντα[14] ποίαν ὁδὸν[15] ἐπὶ τὸν βίον τράπῃ· ἐὰν μὲν ἐμὲ φίλην ποιησάμενος, ἐπὶ τὴν

---

[1] *the one . . . the other.*
[2] *comely to look upon*, i.e. *in appearance.* Cf. 261, δ.
[3] 300. [4] From τρέφω. [5] 102. [6] ὥστε δοκεῖν, 442.
[7] 225. [8] Potential. [9] *To see if.*
[10] An exception to 236. [11] Adverbial, *at the same pace.*
[12] After ἔφη. [13] 238. [14] 468.
[15] Cognate accusative.

Digitized by Google

ἡδίστην τε καὶ ῥᾴστην ὁδὸν ἄξω σε, καὶ τῶν μὲν τερπνῶν οὐδενὸς[1] ἄγευστος ἔσει, τῶν δὲ χαλεπῶν ἄπειρος διαβιώσει. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ οὐ πολέμων[2] οὐδὲ πραγμάτων φροντιεῖς, ἀλλὰ σκοπούμενος[3] διέσει, τί ἂν κεχαρισμένον ἢ σιτίον ἢ ποτὸν εὕροις, ἢ τί ἂν ἰδὼν ἢ τί ἀκούσας τερφθείης, ἢ τίνων[4] ἂν ὀσφραινόμενος ἢ ἁπτόμενος ἡσθείης καὶ πῶς ἂν μαλακώτατα καθεύδοις, καὶ πῶς ἂν ἀπονώτατα τούτων[5] πάντων τυγχάνοις. ἐὰν δέ ποτε γένηταί τις ὑποψία σπάνεως[6] ἀφ' ὧν ἔσται ταῦτα, οὐ φόβος, μή σε ἀγάγω ἐπὶ τὸ[7] πονοῦντα καὶ ταλαιπωροῦντα τῷ σώματι καὶ τῇ ψυχῇ ταῦτα πορίζεσθαι· ἀλλ' οἷς[8] ἂν οἱ ἄλλοι ἐργάζωνται τούτοις σὺ χρήσει, οὐδενὸς[9] ἀπεχόμενος, ὅθεν ἂν δυνατὸν ᾖ τι κερδᾶναι· πανταχόθεν γὰρ ὠφελεῖσθαι τοῖς ἐμοὶ συνοῦσιν ἐξουσίαν ἔγωγε παρέχω.

17. Καὶ ὁ Ἡρακλῆς ἀκούσας ταῦτα· Ὦ γύναι,[10] ἔφη, ὄνομα δέ σοι τί ἐστιν; ἡ δέ· Οἱ μὲν ἐμοὶ φίλοι, ἔφη, καλοῦσί με Εὐδαιμονίαν,[11] οἱ δὲ μισοῦντές με ὑποκοριζόμενοι ὀνομάζουσί με Κακίαν.[11] καὶ ἐν τούτῳ ἡ ἑτέρα γυνὴ προσελθοῦσα εἶπε· Καὶ ἐγὼ ἥκω πρὸς

---

[1] Obj. gen. after ἄγευστος, connected with γεύομαι, which takes the genitive 187, b. So ἄπειρος.

[2] Gen. of cause.

[3] Expresses manner, but ἰδών, ἀκούσας, etc., means.

[4] 187, b. [5] 187, a. [6] Objective gen.

[7] τό belongs to πορίζεσθαι. πονοῦντα and ταλαιπωροῦντα agree with the omitted subject of πορίζεσθαι, and express means.

[8] Object of ἐργάζωνται, attracted into the case of its antecedent, τούτοις, which is dat. after χρήσει. Cf. *utor* in Latin.

[9] 141. [10] voc. of γυνή, *lady, madam*; cf. 367. [11] 255.

Digitized by Google

σέ, ὦ Ἡράκλεις, εἰδυῖα[1] τοὺς γεννήσαντάς σε,[2] καὶ τὴν φύσιν τὴν σὴν ἐν τῇ παιδείᾳ καταμαθοῦσα· ἐξ ὧν ἐλπίζω, εἰ τὴν πρὸς ἐμὲ ὁδὸν τράποιο, σφόδρ' ἄν σε τῶν καλῶν καὶ σεμνῶν ἐργάτην ἀγαθὸν γενέσθαι, καὶ ἐμὲ[3] ἔτι πολὺ ἐντιμοτέραν καὶ ἐπ' ἀγαθοῖς διαπρεπεστέραν φανῆναι·[4] οὐκ ἐξαπατήσω δέ σε προοιμίοις ἡδονῆς, ἀλλ', ᾗπερ οἱ θεοὶ διέθεσαν, τὰ ὄντα διηγήσομαι μετ' ἀληθείας. τῶν γὰρ ὄντων[5] ἀγαθῶν καὶ καλῶν οὐδὲν ἄνευ πόνου καὶ ἐπιμελείας θεοὶ διδόασιν ἀνθρώποις·

18. ἀλλ' εἴτε τοὺς θεοὺς ἵλεως εἶναί σοι βούλει, θεραπευτέον[6] τοὺς θεούς· εἴτε ὑπὸ φίλων ἐθέλεις ἀγαπᾶσθαι, τοὺς φίλους εὐεργετητέον· εἴτε ὑπό τινος πόλεως ἐπιθυμεῖς τιμᾶσθαι, τὴν πόλιν ὠφελητέον· εἴτε ὑπὸ τῆς Ἑλλάδος πάσης ἀξιοῖς[7] ἐπ' ἀρετῇ θαυμάζεσθαι, τὴν Ἑλλάδα πειρατέον εὖ ποιεῖν· εἴτε γῆν βούλει σοι καρποὺς ἀφθόνους φέρειν, τὴν γῆν θεραπευτέον· εἴτε ἀπὸ βοσκημάτων οἴει δεῖν πλουτίζεσθαι, τῶν βοσκημάτων[8] ἐπιμελητέον· εἴτε διὰ πολέμου ὁρμᾷς αὔξεσθαι, καὶ βούλει δύνασθαι τούς τε φίλους ἐλευθεροῦν καὶ τοὺς ἐχθροὺς χειροῦσθαι, τὰς πολεμικὰς τέχνας αὐτάς τε παρὰ τῶν ἐπισταμένων μαθητέον, καὶ ὅπως αὐταῖς δεῖ χρῆσθαι ἀσκητέον· εἰ δὲ καὶ τῷ σώματι[9] βούλει

---

[1] Partic. of οἶδα. [2] *τοὺς γεννήσαντάς σε, your parents.*
[3] Expressed for contrast. Cf. 310, end.
[4] 2d aor. pass. of *φαίνω*, w. force of mid., *appear.*
[5] *the things which are*, partitive gen. w. *οὐδέν.*
[6] 427. [7] *expect, desire.* [8] 187, b.
[9] Dative of respect, a form of the dative of manner (300).

Digitized by Google

δυνατὸς εἶναι, τῇ γνώμῃ[1] ὑπηρετεῖν ἐθιστέον τὸ σῶμα καὶ γυμναστέον σὺν πόνοις καὶ ἱδρῶτι.

19. Καὶ ἡ Κακία ὑπολαβοῦσα εἶπεν, ὥς φησι Πρόδικος· Ἐννοεῖς, ὦ Ἡράκλεις, ὡς χαλεπὴν καὶ μακρὰν ὁδὸν ἐπὶ τὰς εὐφροσύνας ἡ γυνή σοι αὕτη διηγεῖται; ἐγὼ δὲ ῥᾳδίαν καὶ βραχεῖαν ὁδὸν ἐπὶ τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν ἄξω σε. Καὶ ἡ Ἀρετὴ εἶπεν· Ὦ τλῆμον, τί δὲ σὺ ἀγαθὸν ἔχεις; ἢ τί ἡδὺ οἶσθα, μηδὲν τούτων ἕνεκα πράττειν ἐθέλουσα; ἥτις οὐδὲ τὴν τῶν ἡδέων ἐπιθυμίαν ἀναμένεις, ἀλλά, πρὶν ἐπιθυμῆσαι, πάντων[2] ἐμπίπλασαι, πρὶν μὲν πεινῆν[3] ἐσθίουσα, πρὶν δὲ διψῆν πίνουσα, ἵνα μὲν ἡδέως φάγῃς, ὀψοποιοὺς μηχανωμένη, ἵνα δὲ ἡδέως πίῃς, οἴνους τε πολυτελεῖς παρασκευάζει, καὶ τοῦ θέρους[4] χιόνα περιθέουσα ζητεῖς· ἵνα δὲ καθυπνώσῃς ἡδέως, οὐ μόνον τὰς στρωμνὰς μαλακάς, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰς κλίνας καὶ τὰ ὑπόβαθρα ταῖς κλίναις παρασκευάζει· οὐ γὰρ διὰ τὸ πονεῖν, ἀλλὰ διὰ τὸ μηδὲν ἔχειν ὅ τι ποιῇς,[5] ὕπνου ἐπιθυμεῖς.

20. ἀθάνατος δὲ οὖσα[6] ἐκ θεῶν μὲν ἀπέρριψαι, ὑπὸ δὲ ἀνθρώπων ἀγαθῶν ἀτιμάζει. τοῦ δὲ πάντων ἡδίστου ἀκούσματος,[7] ἐπαίνου ἑαυτῆς, ἀνήκοος εἶ, καὶ τοῦ πάντων ἡδίστου θεάματος ἀθέατος· οὐδὲν γὰρ πώποτε

---

[1] P. 175, n. 9. [2] P. 127, n. 3.

[3] πεινάω contracts αε into η, so also διψάω and ζάω.

[4] 293.

[5] μηδὲν . . . ὅ τι ποιῇς, *nothing to do*, obj. of ἔχειν.

[6] Concessive, *though*, etc.

[7] Gen. after ἀνήκοος, as in § 16, as if a verb were used: *the sweetest sound of all you have never heard*, 187, b.

Digitized by Google

σεαυτῆς[1] ἔργον καλὸν τεθέασαι. τίς δ' ἄν σοι λεγούσῃ τι πιστεύσειε;[2] τίς δ' ἂν δεομένῃ τωὸς[8] ἐπαρκέσειεν; ἢ τίς ἂν εὖ φρονῶν τοῦ σοῦ θιάσου[4] τολμήσειεν εἶναι; οἱ νέοι μὲν ὄντες τοῖς σώμασιν[5] ἀδύνατοί εἰσι, πρεσβύτεροι δὲ γενόμενοι ταῖς ψυχαῖς ἀνόητοι, ἀπόνως μὲν λιπαροὶ διὰ νεότητος τρεφόμενοι, ἐπιπόνως δὲ αὐχμηροὶ[6] διὰ γήρως περῶντες, τοῖς μὲν πεπραγμένοις αἰσχυνόμενοι, τοῖς δὲ πραττομένοις βαρυνόμενοι, τὰ μὲν ἡδέα ἐν τῇ νεότητι διαδραμόντες, τὰ δὲ χαλεπὰ εἰς τὸ γῆρας ἀποθέμενοι.

21. ἐγὼ δὲ σύνειμι μὲν θεοῖς,[7] σύνειμι δὲ ἀνθρώποις τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς· ἔργον δὲ καλὸν οὔτε θεῖον οὔτε ἀνθρώπινον χωρὶς ἐμοῦ γίγνεται. τιμῶμαι δὲ μάλιστα πάντων καὶ παρὰ θεοῖς καὶ παρὰ ἀνθρώποις, οἷς προσήκει, ἀγαπητὴ μὲν συνεργὸς τεχνίταις, πιστὴ δὲ φύλαξ οἴκων δεσπόταις, εὐμενὴς δὲ παραστάτις οἰκέταις, ἀγαθὴ δὲ συλλήπτρια τῶν ἐν εἰρήνῃ πόνων, βεβαία δὲ τῶν ἐν πολέμῳ σύμμαχος ἔργων, ἀρίστη δὲ φιλίας κοινωνός. ἔστι δὲ τοῖς μὲν ἐμοῖς φίλοις ἡδεῖα μὲν καὶ ἀπράγμων σίτων[8] καὶ ποτῶν ἀπόλαυσις. ἀνέχονται γὰρ ἕως ἂν ἐπιθυμήσωσιν[9] αὐτῶν. ὕπνος δ' αὐτοῖς πάρεστιν ἡδίων ἢ τοῖς ἀμόχθοις, καὶ οὔτε ἀπολείποντες αὐτὸν ἄχθονται, οὔτε διὰ τοῦτον μεθιᾶσι τὰ δέοντα

---

[1] Subjective gen., 132.
[2] Potential. In what word is the protasis implied?
[3] P. 127, n. 3. [4] Pred. gen. [5] See p. 179, n. 9.
[6] Pred. adj. after περῶντες. [7] 236.
[8] 132. [9] 434.

Digitized by Google

πράττειν. καὶ οἱ μὲν νέοι τοῖς τῶν πρεσβυτέρων ἐπαίνοις[1] χαίρουσιν, οἱ δὲ γεραίτεροι ταῖς τῶν νέων τιμαῖς ἀγάλλονται· καὶ ἡδέως μὲν τῶν παλαιῶν πράξεων[2] μέμνηνται, εὖ δὲ τὰς παρούσας ἥδονται πράττοντες, δι' ἐμὲ φίλοι μὲν θεοῖς ὄντες, ἀγαπητοὶ δὲ φίλοις, τίμιοι δὲ πατρίσιν· ὅταν δ' ἔλθῃ τὸ πεπρωμένον τέλος, οὐ μετὰ λήθης ἄτιμοι κεῖνται, ἀλλὰ μετὰ μνήμης τὸν ἀεὶ χρόνον ὑμνούμενοι θάλλουσι. τοιαῦτά[3] σοι, ὦ παῖ τοκέων ἀγαθῶν, Ἡράκλεις, ἔξεστι διαπονησαμένῳ τὴν μακαριστοτάτην εὐδαιμονίαν κεκτῆσθαι.

---

[1] 300. [2] 187, b. [3] Obj. of διαπονησαμένῳ.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX

488. RULES OF EUPHONY

1. Before **M**, **π**, **β**, or **φ** becomes **μ**; **κ** or **χ** becomes **γ**, as **τρίβω, τέτρῑμμαι; ἄρχω, ἦργμαι**; **τ**, **δ**, or **θ** often becomes **σ**, as **πείθω, πέπεισμαι; ἁρπάζω, ἥρπασμαι.**

2. Before **Τ**, **Δ**, or **Θ**, **π**, **β**, **φ**, **κ**, **γ**, or **χ** is made coördinate (9); **τ**, **δ**, or **θ** becomes **σ**; as **πείθω, ἐπείσθην; ἄγω, ἦκται.**

3. With **Σ**, **π**, **β**, or **φ** becomes **ψ**; **κ**, **γ**, or **χ** becomes **ξ**; **τ**, **δ**, or **θ** is dropped; as **πέμπω, πέμψω; ἔχω, ἕξω.** The combinations **ντ**, **νδ**, **νθ**, occurring before **σ** are dropped, and the preceding vowel is lengthened; as **λῦουσα** for **λῦοντσα.**

4. When the stem of a verb ends in a consonant, the endings (**-θον**, **-θην**) **-θε**, **θαι**, etc., are used instead of (**-σθον**, **-σθην**) **-σθε**, **-σθαι**, etc. (109).

5. With consonant stems the periphrastic form of the third personal plural is used; as **ἠγμένοι εἰσί, ἠγμένοι ἦσαν** (for **ἦγνται, ἦγντο,** which would be hard to pronounce).

6. **Ν** before **π**, **β**, or **φ** becomes **μ**; before **κ**, **γ**, or **χ** it becomes **γ** nasal; before **τ**, **δ**, **θ** it is unchanged; before another liquid it is changed to that liquid; before **σ** it is

Digitized by Google

generally dropped and the preceding vowel is lengthened, **α** to **ᾱ**, **ε** to **ει**, **ο** to **ου**; as **συμπέμπω** for **συνπέμπω**, **συγκαλέω** for **συνκαλέω**, but **συντάττω**; **συλλέγω** for **συνλέγω**, **λῦουσι** for **λῦονσι**.

7. A rough mute is never doubled. Initial **ρ** is doubled when a vowel precedes it in forming a compound word, and also after the syllabic augment; **ῥίπτω**, **ἔρριπτον**.

When a smooth mute comes before a rough vowel it is itself made rough; as **καθίστημι** for **κατ(α)ίστημι**.

In reduplications an initial rough mute is made smooth; as **τέθυκα**.

TABLES OF DECLENSION AND CONJUGATION

NOUNS

489. O-Declension

SINGULAR

N.	λόγος	δοῦλος	ἄνθρωπος	στρατηγός	δῶρον
G.	λόγου	δούλου	ἀνθρώπου	στρατηγοῦ	δώρου
D.	λόγῳ	δούλῳ	ἀνθρώπῳ	στρατηγῷ	δώρῳ
A.	λόγον	δοῦλον	ἄνθρωπον	στρατηγόν	δῶρον
V.	λόγε	δοῦλε	ἄνθρωπε	στρατηγέ	δῶρον

*DUAL

(N.A.V.)	(λόγω)	(δούλω)	(ἀνθρώπω)	(στρατηγώ)	(δώρω)
(G.D.)	(λόγοιν)	(δούλοιν)	(ἀνθρώποιν)	(στρατηγοῖν)	(δώροιν)

PLURAL

N.V.	λόγοι	δοῦλοι	ἄνθρωποι	στρατηγοί	δῶρα
G.	λόγων	δούλων	ἀνθρώπων	στρατηγῶν	δώρων
D.	λόγοις	δούλοις	ἀνθρώποις	στρατηγοῖς	δώροις
A.	λόγους	δούλους	ἀνθρώπους	στρατηγούς	δῶρα

Digitized by Google

490. A-Declension, Feminine

Singular

N.V.	χώρᾱ	Μοῦσα	σκηνή	γέφῡρα
G.	χώρᾱς	Μούσης	σκηνῆς	γεφύρᾱς
D.	χώρᾳ	Μούσῃ	σκηνῇ	γεφύρᾳ
A.	χώρᾱν	Μοῦσαν	σκηνήν	γέφῡραν

*Dual

(N.A.V.)	(χώρᾱ)	(Μούσᾱ)	(σκηνᾱ́)	(γεφύρᾱ)
(G.D.)	(χώραιν)	(Μούσαιν)	(σκηναῖν)	(γεφύραιν)

Plural

N.V.	χῶραι	Μοῦσαι	σκηναί	γέφῡραι
G.	χωρῶν	Μουσῶν	σκηνῶν	γεφῡρῶν
D.	χώραις	Μούσαις	σκηναῖς	γεφύραις
A.	χώρᾱς	Μούσᾱς	σκηνᾱ́ς	γεφύρᾱς

491. A-Declension, Masculine

Singular

N.	νεᾱνίᾱς	πολίτης	πελταστής	σατράπης
G.	νεᾱνίου	πολίτου	πελταστοῦ	σατράπου
D.	νεᾱνίᾳ	πολίτῃ	πελταστῇ	σατράπῃ
A.	νεᾱνίαν	πολίτην	πελταστήν	σατράπην
V.	νεᾱνίᾱ	πολῖτα	πελταστά	σατράπη

*Dual

(N.A.V.)	(νεᾱνίᾱ)	(πολίτᾱ)	(πελταστά)	(σατράπᾱ)
(G.D.)	(νεᾱνίαιν)	(πολίταιν)	(πελτασταῖν)	(σατράπαιν)

Plural

N.V.	νεᾱνίαι	πολῖται	πελτασταί	σατράπαι
G.	νεᾱνιῶν	πολῑτῶν	πελταστῶν	σατραπῶν
D.	νεᾱνίαις	πολίταις	πελτασταῖς	σατράπαις
A.	νεᾱνίᾱς	πολίτᾱς	πελταστάς	σατράπᾱς

Digitized by Google

492. Consonant Declension — Palatals and Labials

Singular

N.	φύλαξ	διῶρυξ	φλέψ	κῆρυξ
G.	φύλακος	διώρυχος	φλεβός	κήρῡκος
D.	φύλακι	διώρυχι	φλεβί	κήρῡκι
A.	φύλακα	διώρυχα	φλέβα	κήρῡκα
V.	φύλαξ	διῶρυξ	φλέψ	κῆρυξ

*Dual

(N.A.V.)	(φύλακε)	(διώρυχε)	(φλέβε)	(κήρῡκε)
(G.D.)	(φυλάκοιν)	(διωρύχοιν)	(φλεβοῖν)	(κηρύκοιν)

Plural

N.V.	φύλακες	διώρυχες	φλέβες	κήρῡκες
G.	φυλάκων	διωρύχων	φλεβῶν	κηρύκων
D.	φύλαξι	διώρυξι	φλεψί	κήρῡξι
A.	φύλακας	διώρυχας	φλέβας	κήρῡκας

493. Linguals

Singular

N.	νύξ	ὄρνῑς	ἐλπίς	λέων	σῶμα
G.	νυκτός	ὄρνῑθος	ἐλπίδος	λέοντος	σώματος
D.	νυκτί	ὄρνῑθι	ἐλπίδι	λέοντι	σώματι
A.	νύκτα	ὄρνῑν	ἐλπίδα	λέοντα	σῶμα
V.	νύξ	ὄρνῑς	ἐλπί	λέον	σῶμα

*Dual

(N.A.V.)	(νύκτε)	(ὄρνῑθε)	(ἐλπίδε)	(λέοντε)	(σώματε)
(G.D.)	(νυκτοῖν)	(ὀρνίθοιν)	(ἐλπίδοιν)	(λεόντοιν)	(σωμάτοιν)

Plural

N.V.	νύκτες	ὄρνῑθες	ἐλπίδες	λέοντες	σώματα
G.	νυκτῶν	ὀρνίθων	ἐλπίδων	λεόντων	σωμάτων
D.	νυξί	ὄρνῑσι	ἐλπίσι	λέουσι	σώμασι
A.	νύκτας	ὄρνῑθας	ἐλπίδας	λέοντας	σώματα

Digitized by Google

494. Liquid and Syncopated Nouns

Singular

N.	ἡγεμών	ῥήτωρ	μήν	πατήρ	μήτηρ	ἀνήρ
G.	ἡγεμόνος	ῥήτορος	μηνός	πατρός	μητρός	ἀνδρός
D.	ἡγεμόνι	ῥήτορι	μηνί	πατρί	μητρί	ἀνδρί
A.	ἡγεμόνα	ῥήτορα	μῆνα	πατέρα	μητέρα	ἄνδρα
V.	ἡγεμών	ῥῆτορ	μήν	πάτερ	μῆτερ	ἄνερ

*Dual

(N.A.V.)	(ἡγεμόνε)	(ῥήτορε)	(μῆνε)	(πατέρε)	(μητέρε)	(ἄνδρε)
(G.D.)	(ἡγεμόνοιν)	(ῥητόροιν)	(μηνοῖν)	(πατέροιν)	(μητέροιν)	(ἀνδροῖν)

Plural

N.V.	ἡγεμόνες	ῥήτορες	μῆνες	πατέρες	μητέρες	ἄνδρες
G.	ἡγεμόνων	ῥητόρων	μηνῶν	πατέρων	μητέρων	ἀνδρῶν
D.	ἡγεμόσι	ῥήτορσι	μησί	πατράσι	μητράσι	ἀνδράσι
A.	ἡγεμόνας	ῥήτορας	μῆνας	πατέρας	μητέρας	ἄνδρας

495. Stems in Σ

Singular

N.	γένος	Σωκράτης		κρέας
G.	(γένεος) γένους	(Σωκράτεος) Σωκράτους		(κρέαος) κρέως
D.	(γένεϊ) γένει	(Σωκράτεϊ) Σωκράτει		(κρέαϊ) κρέαι
A.	γένος	(Σωκράτεα) Σωκράτη		κρέας
V.	γένος	Σώκρατες		κρέας

*Dual

(N.A.V.)	(γένεε, γένει)
(G.D.)	(γενέοιν, γενοῖν)

Plural

N.A.V.	(γένεα) γένη		(κρέαα) κρέᾱ
G.	γενέων, γενῶν		(κρεάων) κρεῶν
D.	γένεσι		κρέασι

Digitized by Google

496. Nouns in ΙΣ and ΕΥΣ

Singular

N.	πόλις	πῆχυς	ἄστυ	ἰχθύς	βασιλεύς
G.	πόλεως	πήχεως	ἄστεως	ἰχθύος	βασιλέως
D.	(πόλεϊ) πόλει	(πήχεϊ) πήχει	(ἄστεϊ) ἄστει	ἰχθύϊ	(βασιλέϊ) βασιλεῖ
A.	πόλιν	πῆχυν	ἄστυ	ἰχθύν	βασιλέᾱ
V.	πόλι	πῆχυ	ἄστυ	ἰχθύ	βασιλεῦ

*Dual

(N.A.V.)	(πόλεε, πόλει)	(πήχεε, πήχει)	(ἄστεε, ἄστει)	(ἰχθύε)	(βασιλέε)
(G.D.)	(πολέοιν)	(πηχέοιν)	(ἀστέοιν)	(ἰχθύοιν)	(βασιλέοιν)

Plural

N.V.	(πόλεες) πόλεις	(πήχεες) πήχεις	(ἄστεα) ἄστη	ἰχθύες	(βασιλέες) βασιλεῖς
G.	πόλεων	πήχεων	ἄστεων	ἰχθύων	βασιλέων
D.	πόλεσι	πήχεσι	ἄστεσι	ἰχθύσι	βασιλεῦσι
A.	πόλεις	πήχεις	(ἄστεα) ἄστη	ἰχθῦς	βασιλέᾱς

497. Stems in Digamma

Singular

N.	βοῦς	γραῦς	ναῦς
G.	βοός	γρᾱός	νεώς
D.	βοΐ	γρᾱΐ	νηΐ
A.	βοῦν	γραῦν	ναῦν
V.	βοῦ	γραῦ	ναῦ

*Dual

(N.A.V.)	(βόε)	(γρᾶε)	(νῆε)
(G.D.)	(βοοῖν)	(γρᾱοῖν)	(νεοῖν)

Plural

N.V.	βόες	γρᾶες	νῆες
G.	βοῶν	γρᾱῶν	νεῶν
D.	βουσί	γραυσί	ναυσί
A.	βοῦς	γραῦς	ναῦς

Digitized by Google

498. Contract Nouns in O and A

Singular

N.	(νόος)	νοῦς	(ὀστέον)	ὀστοῦν	(μνάᾱ)	μνᾶ
G.	(νόου)	νοῦ	(ὀστέου)	ὀστοῦ	(μνάᾱς)	μνᾶς
D.	(νόῳ)	νῷ	(ὀστέῳ)	ὀστῷ	(μνάᾳ)	μνᾷ
A.	(νόον)	νοῦν	(ὀστέον)	ὀστοῦν	(μνάᾶν)	μνᾶν
V.	(νόε)	νοῦ	(ὀστέον)	ὀστοῦν	(μνάᾱ)	μνᾶ

*Dual

(N.A.V.)	(νόω)	(νώ)	(ὀστέω)	(ὀστώ)	(μνάᾱ)	(μνᾶ)
(G.D.)	(νόοιν)	(νοῖν)	(ὀστέοιν)	(ὀστοῖν)	(μνάαιν)	(μναῖν)

Plural

N.	(νόοι)	νοῖ	(ὀστέα)	ὀστᾶ	(μνάαι)	μναῖ
G.	(νόων)	νῶν	(ὀστέων)	ὀστῶν	(μναῶν)	μνῶν
D.	(νόοις)	νοῖς	(ὀστέοις)	ὀστοῖς	(μνάαις)	μναῖς
A.	(νόους)	νοῦς	(ὀστέα)	ὀστᾶ	(μνάᾱς)	μνᾶς
V.	(νόοι)	νοῖ	(ὀστέα)	ὀστᾶ	(μνάαι)	μναῖ

Singular

N.	(γέᾱ)	γῆ	(Ἑρμέᾱς)	Ἑρμῆς
G.	(γέᾱς)	γῆς	(Ἑρμέου)	Ἑρμοῦ
D.	(γέᾳ)	γῇ	(Ἑρμέᾳ)	Ἑρμῇ
A.	(γέᾶν)	γῆν	(Ἑρμέᾶν)	Ἑρμῆν
V.	(γέᾱ)	γῆ	(Ἑρμέᾱ)	Ἑρμῆ

*Dual

(N.A.V.)	(Ἑρμέᾱ)	(Ἑρμᾶ)
(G.D.)	(Ἑρμέαιν)	(Ἑρμαῖν)

Plural

N.V.	(Ἑρμέαι)	Ἑρμαῖ
G.	(Ἑρμεῶν)	Ἑρμῶν
D.	(Ἑρμέαις)	Ἑρμαῖς
A.	(Ἑρμέᾱς)	Ἑρμᾶς

Digitized by Google

ADJECTIVES

499. Adjectives of the Vowel Declension

SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	φίλιος	φιλίᾱ	φίλιον
G.	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ	φιλίου	φιλίᾱς	φιλίου
D.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ	φιλίῳ	φιλίᾳ	φιλίῳ
A.	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν	φίλιον	φιλίᾱν	φίλιον
V.	ἀγαθέ	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	φίλιε	φιλίᾱ	φίλιον

*DUAL

(N.A.V.)	(ἀγαθώ)	(ἀγαθά)	(ἀγαθώ)	(φιλίω)	(φιλίᾱ)	(φιλίω)
(G.D.)	(ἀγαθοῖν)	(ἀγαθαῖν)	(ἀγαθοῖν)	(φιλίοιν)	(φιλίαιν)	(φιλίοιν)

PLURAL

N.V.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά	φίλιοι	φίλιαι	φίλια
G.	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	φιλίων	φιλίων	φιλίων
D.	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς	φιλίοις	φιλίαις	φιλίοις
A.	ἀγαθούς	ἀγαθᾱ́ς	ἀγαθά	φιλίους	φιλίᾱς	φίλια

500. Consonant Declension

SINGULAR

	M. F.	N.	M. F.		N.
N.	εὐδαίμων	εὔδαιμον	ἀληθής		ἀληθές
G.	εὐδαίμονος		(ἀληθέος)	ἀληθοῦς	
D.	εὐδαίμονι		(ἀληθεῖ)	ἀληθεῖ	
A.	εὐδαίμονα	εὔδαιμον	(ἀληθέα)	ἀληθῆ	ἀληθές
V.	εὔδαιμον		ἀληθές		

*DUAL

(N.A.V.)	(εὐδαίμονε)	(ἀληθέε,	ἀληθεῖ)
(G.D.)	(εὐδαιμόνοιν)	(ἀληθέοιν,	ἀληθοῖν)

PLURAL

N.V.	εὐδαίμονες	εὐδαίμονα	(ἀληθέες)	ἀληθεῖς	(ἀληθέα) ἀληθῆ
G.	εὐδαιμόνων		(ἀληθέων)	ἀληθῶν	
D.	εὐδαίμοσι		ἀληθέσι		
A.	εὐδαίμονας	εὐδαίμονα	ἀληθεῖς		(ἀληθέα) ἀληθῆ

Digitized by Google

501. Consonant (ντ) and A-Declensions

SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	ἑκών	ἑκοῦσα	ἑκόν
G.	χαρίεντος	χαριέσσης	χαρίεντος	ἑκόντος	ἑκούσης	ἑκόντος
D.	χαρίεντι	χαριέσσῃ	χαρίεντι	ἑκόντι	ἑκούσῃ	ἑκόντι
A.	χαρίεντα	χαρίεσσαν	χαρίεν	ἑκόντα	ἑκοῦσαν	ἑκόν
V.	χαρίεν	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	ἑκών	ἑκοῦσα	ἑκόν

*DUAL

(N.A.V.)	(χαρίεντε)	(χαριέσσᾱ)	(χαρίεντε)	(ἑκόντε)	(ἑκούσᾱ)	(ἑκόντε)
(G.D.)	(χαριέντοιν)	(χαριέσσαιν)	(χαριέντοιν)	(ἑκόντοιν)	(ἑκούσαιν)	(ἑκόντοιν)

PLURAL

N.V.	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντα	ἑκόντες	ἑκοῦσαι	ἑκόντα
G.	χαριέντων	χαριεσσῶν	χαριέντων	ἑκόντων	ἑκουσῶν	ἑκόντων
D.	χαρίεσι	χαριέσσαις	χαρίεσι	ἑκοῦσι	ἑκούσαις	ἑκοῦσι
A.	χαρίεντας	χαριέσσᾱς	χαρίεντα	ἑκόντας	ἑκούσᾱς	ἑκόντα

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα
G.	παντός	πάσης	παντός	πάντων	πᾶσῶν	πάντων
D.	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί	πᾶσι	πάσαις	πᾶσι
A.	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν	πάντας	πάσᾱς	πάντα

502. Consonant (υ and αν) and A-Declensions

SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	γλυκύς	γλυκεῖα	γλυκύ	μέλᾱς	μέλαινα	μέλαν
G.	γλυκέος	γλυκείᾱς	γλυκέος	μέλανος	μελαίνης	μέλανος
D.	(γλυκέϊ) γλυκεῖ	γλυκείᾳ	(γλυκέϊ) γλυκεῖ	μέλανι	μελαίνῃ	μέλανι
A.	γλυκύν	γλυκεῖαν	γλυκύ	μέλανα	μέλαιναν	μέλαν
V.	γλυκύ	γλυκεῖα	γλυκύ	μέλαν	μέλαινα	μέλαν

Digitized by Google

*Dual

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
(N.A.V.)	(γλυκέε)	(γλυκεᾱ)	(γλυκέε)	(μέλανε)	(μελαίνᾱ)	(μέλανε)
(G.D.)	(γλυκέοιν)	(γλυκείαιν)	(γλυκέοιν)	(μελάνοιν)	(μελαίναιν)	(μελάνοιν)

Plural

N.V.	(γλυκέες) γλυκεῖς	γλυκεῖαι	γλυκέα	μέλανες	μέλαιναι	μέλανα
G.	γλυκέων	γλυκειῶν	γλυκέων	μελάνων	μελαινῶν	μελάνων
D.	γλυκέσι	γλυκείαις	γλυκέσι	μέλασι	μελαίναις	μέλασι
A.	γλυκεῖς	γλυκεῖᾱς	γλυκέα	μέλανας	μελαίνᾱς	μέλανα

503. Irregular Adjectives

Singular

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
G.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
D.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
A.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
V.	μεγάλε	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύ	πολλή	πολύ

*Dual

(N.A.V.)	(μεγάλω)	(μεγάλᾱ)	(μεγάλω)
(G.D.)	(μεγάλοιν)	(μεγάλαιν)	(μεγάλοιν)

Plural

N.V.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
G.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
D.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
A.	μεγάλους	μεγάλᾱς	μεγάλα	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά

504. Contract Adjectives

Singular

	M.		F.		N.	
N.	(ἀργύρεος)	ἀργυροῦς	(ἀργυρέᾱ)	ἀργυρᾶ	(ἀργύρεον)	ἀργυροῦν
G.	(ἀργυρέου)	ἀργυροῦ	(ἀργυρέᾱς)	ἀργυρᾶς	(ἀργυρέου)	ἀργυροῦ
D.	(ἀργυρέῳ)	ἀργυρῷ	(ἀργυρέᾳ)	ἀργυρᾷ	(ἀργυρέῳ)	ἀργυρῷ
A.	(ἀργύρεον)	ἀργυροῦν	(ἀργυρέᾱν)	ἀργυρᾶν	(ἀργύρεον)	ἀργυροῦν

Digitized by Google

*Dual

(N.A.)	(ἀργυρέω, ἀργυρώ)	(ἀργυρέᾱ, ἀργυρᾶ)	(ἀργυρέω, ἀργυρώ)
(G.D.)	(ἀργυρέοιν, ἀργυροῖν)	(ἀργυρέαιν, ἀργυραῖν)	(ἀργυρέοιν, ἀργυροῖν)

Plural

	M.	F.	N.
N.	(ἀργύρεοι) ἀργυροῖ	(ἀργύρεαι) ἀργυραῖ	(ἀργύρεα) ἀργυρᾶ
G.	(ἀργυρέων) ἀργυρῶν	(ἀργυρέων) ἀργυρῶν	(ἀργυρέων) ἀργυρῶν
D.	(ἀργυρέοις) ἀργυροῖς	(ἀργυρέαις) ἀργυραῖς	(ἀργυρέοις) ἀργυροῖς
A.	(ἀργυρέους) ἀργυροῦς	(ἀργυρέᾱς) ἀργυρᾶς	(ἀργύρεα) ἀργυρᾶ

Singular

	M.	F.	N.
N.	(χρύσεος) χρῡσοῦς	(χρῡσέᾱ) χρῡσῆ	(χρύσεον) χρῡσοῦν
G.	(χρῡσέου) χρῡσοῦ	(χρῡσέᾱς) χρῡσῆς	(χρῡσέου) χρῡσοῦ
D.	(χρῡσέῳ) χρῡσῷ	(χρῡσέᾳ) χρῡσῇ	(χρῡσέῳ) χρῡσῷ
A.	(χρύσεον) χρῡσοῦν	(χρῡσέᾱν) χρῡσῆν	(χρύσεον) χρῡσοῦν

*Dual

(N.A.)	(χρῡσέω, χρῡσώ)	(χρῡσέᾱ, χρῡσᾶ)	(χρῡσέω, χρῡσώ)
(G.D.)	(χρῡσέοιν, χρῡσοῖν)	(χρῡσέαιν, χρῡσαῖν)	(χρῡσέοιν, χρῡσοῖν)

Plural

N.	(χρύσεοι) χρῡσοῖ	(χρύσεαι) χρῡσαῖ	(χρύσεα) χρῡσᾶ
G.	(χρῡσέων) χρῡσῶν	(χρῡσέων) χρῡσῶν	(χρῡσέων) χρῡσῶν
D.	(χρῡσέοις) χρῡσοῖς	(χρῡσέαις) χρῡσαῖς	(χρῡσέοις) χρῡσοῖς
A.	(χρῡσέους) χρῡσοῦς	(χρῡσέᾱς) χρῡσᾶς	(χρύσεα) χρῡσᾶ

Singular

N.	(ἁπλόος) ἁπλοῦς	(ἁπλόη) ἁπλῆ	(ἁπλόον) ἁπλοῦν
G.	(ἁπλόου) ἁπλοῦ	(ἁπλόης) ἁπλῆς	(ἁπλόου) ἁπλοῦ
D.	(ἁπλόῳ) ἁπλῷ	(ἁπλόῃ) ἁπλῇ	(ἁπλόῳ) ἁπλῷ
A.	(ἁπλόον) ἁπλοῦν	(ἁπλόην) ἁπλῆν	(ἁπλόον) ἁπλοῦν

*Dual

(N.A.)	(ἁπλόω, ἁπλώ)	(ἁπλόᾱ, ἁπλᾶ)	(ἁπλόω, ἁπλώ)
(G.D.)	(ἁπλόοιν, ἁπλοῖν)	(ἁπλόαιν, ἁπλαῖν)	(ἁπλόοιν, ἁπλοῖν)

Plural

N.	(ἁπλόοι) ἁπλοῖ	(ἁπλόαι) ἁπλαῖ	(ἁπλόα) ἁπλᾶ
G.	(ἁπλόων) ἁπλῶν	(ἁπλόων) ἁπλῶν	(ἁπλόων) ἁπλῶν
D.	(ἁπλόοις) ἁπλοῖς	(ἁπλόαις) ἁπλαῖς	(ἁπλόοις) ἁπλοῖς
A.	(ἁπλόους) ἁπλοῦς	(ἁπλόᾱς) ἁπλᾶς	(ἁπλόα) ἁπλᾶ

Digitized by Google

505. Participles — Ω Verbs

Singular

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	λῡ́ων	λῡ́ουσα	λῦον	λῡ́σᾱς	λῡ́σᾶσα	λῦσαν
G.	λῡ́οντος	λῡούσης	λῡ́οντος	λῡ́σαντος	λῡσᾱ́σης	λῡ́σαντος
D.	λῡ́οντι	λῡούσῃ	λῡ́οντι	λῡ́σαντι	λῡσᾱ́σῃ	λῡ́σαντι
A.	λῡ́οντα	λῡ́ουσαν	λῦον	λῡ́σαντα	λῡ́σᾶσαν	λῦσαν

*Dual

(N.A.V.)	(λῡ́οντε	λῡούσᾱ	λῡ́οντε)	(λῡ́σαντε	λῡσᾱ́σᾱ	λῡ́σαντε)
(G.D.)	(λῡόντοιν	λῡούσαιν	λῡόντοιν)	(λῡσάντοιν	λῡσᾱ́σαιν	λῡσάντοιν)

Plural

N.V.	λῡ́οντες	λῡ́ουσαι	λῡ́οντα	λῡ́σαντες	λῡ́σᾶσαι	λῡ́σαντα
G.	λῡόντων	λῡουσῶν	λῡόντων	λῡσάντων	λῡσᾱσῶν	λῡσάντων
D.	λῡ́ουσι	λῡούσαις	λῡ́ουσι	λῡ́σᾶσι	λῡσᾱ́σαις	λῡ́σᾶσι
A.	λῡ́οντας	λῡούσᾱς	λῡ́οντα	λῡ́σαντας	λῡσᾱ́σᾱς	λῡ́σαντα

Singular

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	λελυκώς	λελυκυῖα	λελυκός	λυθείς	λυθεῖσα	λυθέν
G.	λελυκότος	λελυκυίᾱς	λελυκότος	λυθέντος	λυθείσης	λυθέντος
D.	λελυκότι	λελυκυίᾳ	λελυκότι	λυθέντι	λυθείσῃ	λυθέντι
A.	λελυκότα	λελυκυῖαν	λελυκός	λυθέντα	λυθεῖσαν	λυθέν

*Dual

(N.A.V.)	(λελυκότε	λελυκυίᾱ	λελυκότε)	(λυθέντε	λυθείσᾱ	λυθέντε)
(G.D.)	(λελυκότοιν	λελυκυίαιν	λελυκότοιν)	(λυθέντοιν	λυθείσαιν	λυθέντοιν)

Plural

N.V.	λελυκότες	λελυκυῖαι	λελυκότα	λυθέντες	λυθεῖσαι	λυθέντα
G.	λελυκότων	λελυκυιῶν	λελυκότων	λυθέντων	λυθεισῶν	λυθέντων
D.	λελυκόσι	λελυκυίαις	λελυκόσι	λυθεῖσι	λυθείσαις	λυθεῖσι
A.	λελυκότας	λελυκυίᾱς	λελυκότα	λυθέντας	λυθείσᾱς	λυθέντα

Digitized by Google

SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	τῑμῶν	τῑμῶσα	τῑμῶν	ποιῶν	ποιοῦσα	ποιοῦν
G.	τῑμῶντος	τῑμώσης	τῑμῶντος	ποιοῦντος	ποιούσης	ποιοῦντος
D.	τῑμῶντι	τῑμώσῃ	τῑμῶντι	ποιοῦντι	ποιούσῃ	ποιοῦντι
A.	τῑμῶντα	τῑμῶσαν	τῑμῶν	ποιοῦντα	ποιοῦσαν	ποιοῦν

*DUAL

(N.A.V)	(τῑμῶντε	τῑμώσᾱ	τῑμῶντε)	(ποιοῦντε	ποιούσᾱ	ποιοῦντε)
(G.D.)	(τῑμώντοιν	τῑμώσαιν	τῑμώντοιν)	(ποιούντοιν	ποιούσαιν	ποιούντοιν)

PLURAL

N.V.	τῑμῶντες	τῑμῶσαι	τῑμῶντα	ποιοῦντες	ποιοῦσαι	ποιοῦντα
G.	τῑμώντων	τῑμωσῶν	τῑμώντων	ποιούντων	ποιουσῶν	ποιούντων
D.	τῑμῶσι	τῑμώσαις	τῑμῶσι	ποιοῦσι	ποιούσαις	ποιοῦσι
A.	τῑμῶντας	τῑμώσᾱς	τῑμῶντα	ποιοῦντας	ποιούσᾱς	ποιοῦντα

506. Participles — MI Verbs

ὤν	οὖσα	ὄν	διδούς	διδοῦσα	διδόν
ὄντος	οὔσης	ὄντος	διδόντος	διδούσης	διδόντος
etc., like λῡ́ων.			etc., like λῡ́ων.		

SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	ἱστᾰ́ς	ἱστᾶσα	ἱστᾰ́ν	δεικνῡ́ς	δεικνῦσα	δεικνῡ́ν
G.	ἱστᾰ́ντος	ἱστᾰ́σης	ἱστᾰ́ντος	δεικνῡ́ντος	δεικνῡ́σης	δεικνῡ́ντος
D.	ἱστᾰ́ντι	ἱστᾰ́σῃ	ἱστᾰ́ντι	δεικνῡ́ντι	δεικνῡ́σῃ	δεικνῡ́ντι
A.	ἱστᾰ́ντα	ἱστᾶσαν	ἱστᾰ́ν	δεικνῡ́ντα	δεικνῦσαν	δεικνῡ́ν

*DUAL

(N.A.V.)	(ἱστᾰ́ντε	ἱστᾰ́σᾱ	ἱστᾰ́ντε)	(δεικνῡ́ντε	δεικνῡ́σᾱ	δεικνῡ́ντε)
(G.D.)	(ἱστᾰ́ντοιν	ἱστᾰ́σαιν	ἱστᾰ́ντοιν)	(δεικνῡ́ντοιν	δεικνῡ́σαιν	δεικνῡ́ντοιν)

PLURAL

N.V.	ἱστᾰ́ντες	ἱστᾶσαι	ἱστᾰ́ντα	δεικνῡ́ντες	δεικνῦσαι	δεικνῡ́ντα
G.	ἱστᾰ́ντων	ἱστᾰ́σῶν	ἱστᾰ́ντων	δεικνῡ́ντων	δεικνῡ́σῶν	δεικνῡ́ντων
D.	ἱστᾶσι	ἱστᾰ́σαις	ἱστᾶσι	δεικνῦσι	δεικνῡ́σαις	δεικνῦσι
A.	ἱστᾰ́ντας	ἱστᾰ́σᾱς	ἱστᾰ́ντα	δεικνῡ́ντας	δεικνῡ́σᾱς	δεικνῡ́ντα

Digitized by Google

507. Table of Numerals

	Cardinal	*Ordinal*	*Adverb*
1	εἷς, μία, ἕν, *one*	πρῶτος, η, ον, *first*	ἅπαξ, *once*
2	δύο, *two*	δεύτερος, ᾱ, ον, *second*	δίς, *twice*
3	τρεῖς, τρία	τρίτος, η, ον	τρίς
4	τέτταρες, τέτταρα	τέταρτος	τετράκις
5	πέντε	πέμπτος	πεντάκις
6	ἕξ	ἕκτος	ἑξάκις
7	ἑπτά	ἕβδομος	ἑπτάκις
8	ὀκτώ	ὄγδοος	ὀκτάκις
9	ἐννέα	ἔνατος	ἐνάκις
10	δέκα	δέκατος	δεκάκις
11	ἕνδεκα	ἑνδέκατος	ἑνδεκάκις
12	δώδεκα	δωδέκατος	δωδεκάκις
13	τρεῖς καὶ δέκα	τρίτος καὶ δέκατος	
14	τέτταρες καὶ δέκα	τέταρτος καὶ δέκατος	
15	πεντεκαίδεκα	πέμπτος καὶ δέκατος	
16	ἑκκαίδεκα	ἕκτος καὶ δέκατος	
17	ἑπτακαίδεκα	ἕβδομος καὶ δέκατος	
18	ὀκτωκαίδεκα	ὄγδοος καὶ δέκατος	
19	ἐννεακαίδεκα	ἔνατος καὶ δέκατος	
20	εἴκοσι	εἰκοστός	εἰκοσάκις
21	εἷς καὶ εἴκοσι *or* εἴκοσιν εἷς	πρῶτος καὶ εἰκοστός	
30	τριᾰ́κοντα	τριᾱκοστός	τριᾱκοντάκις
40	τετταρᾰ́κοντα	τετταρᾰκοστός	τετταρᾰκοντάκις
50	πεντήκοντα	πεντηκοστός	πεντηκοντάκις
60	ἑξήκοντα	ἑξηκοστός	ἑξηκοντάκις
70	ἑβδομήκοντα	ἑβδομηκοστός	ἑβδομηκοντάκις
80	ὀγδοήκοντα	ὀγδοηκοστός	ὀγδοηκοντάκις
90	ἐνενήκοντα	ἐνενηκοστός	ἐνενηκοντάκις
100	ἑκατόν	ἑκατοστός	ἑκατοντάκις
200	διᾱκόσιοι, αι, α	διᾱκοσιοστός	διᾱκοσιάκις
300	τριᾱκόσιοι, αι, α	τριᾱκοσιοστός	
400	τετρᾰκόσιοι, αι, α	τετρακοσιοστός	
500	πεντᾰκόσιοι, αι, α	πεντακοσιοστός	
600	ἑξᾰκόσιοι, αι, α	ἑξακοσιοστός	
700	ἑπτᾰκόσιοι, αι, α	ἑπτακοσιοστός	

Digitized by Google

	Cardinal	*Ordinal*	*Adverb*
800	ὀκτᾰκόσιοι, αι, α	ὀκτακοσιοστός	
900	ἐνᾰκόσιοι, αι, α	ἐνακοσιοστός	
1000	χίλιοι, αι, α	χῑλιοστός	χῑλιάκις
2000	δισχίλιοι, αι, α	δισχῑλιοστός	
3000	τρισχίλιοι, αι, α	τρισχῑλιοστός	
10000	μύριοι, αι, α	μῡριοστός	μῡριάκις

508. Declension of Numerals

N.	εἷς	μία	ἕν		
G.	ἑνός	μιᾶς	ἑνός	N.A.	δύο
D.	ἑνί	μιᾷ	ἑνί	G.D.	δυοῖν
A.	ἕνα	μίαν	ἕν		

N.	τρεῖς	τρία	τέτταρες	τέτταρα
G.	τριῶν		τεττάρων	
D.	τρισί		τέτταρσι	
A.	τρεῖς	τρία	τέτταρας	τέτταρα

509. THE ARTICLE

	Singular			*Dual			Plural		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	ὁ	ἡ	τό	(N.A.) (τώ	τώ	τώ)	N. οἱ	αἱ	τά
G.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ	(G.D.) (τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν)	G. τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
D.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ				D. τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
A.	τόν	τήν	τό				A. τούς	τᾱ́ς	τά

PRONOUNS

510. Personal and Intensive Pronouns

				Singular		
N.	ἐγώ	σύ	—	αὐτός	αὐτή	αὐτό
G.	ἐμοῦ, μοῦ	σοῦ	οὗ	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ
D.	ἐμοί, μοί	σοί	οἱ	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ
A.	ἐμέ, μέ	σέ	ἕ	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό

			*Dual		
(N.A.)	(νώ)	(σφώ)	(αὐτώ	αὐτᾱ́	αὐτώ)
(G.D.)	(νῷν)	(σφῷν)	(αὐτοῖν	αὐταῖν	αὐτοῖν)

Digitized by Google

	PLURAL					
N.	ἡμεῖς	ὑμεῖς	σφεῖς	αὐτοί	αὐταί	αὐτά
G.	ἡμῶν	ὑμῶν	σφῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
D.	ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν	σφίσι	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
A.	ἡμᾶς	ὑμᾶς	σφᾶς	αὐτούς	αὐτᾶς	αὐτά

511. Reflexive Pronouns

	SINGULAR		PLURAL	
	M.	F.	M.	F.
G.	ἐμαυτοῦ	ἐμαυτῆς	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν
D.	ἐμαυτῷ	ἐμαυτῇ	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς	ἡμῖν αὐταῖς
A.	ἐμαυτόν	ἐμαυτήν	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς αὐτάς

	M.	F.	M.	F.
G.	σεαυτοῦ or σαυτοῦ	σεαυτῆς or σαυτῆς	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν
D.	σεαυτῷ or σαυτῷ	σεαυτῇ or σαυτῇ	ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς	ὑμῖν αὐταῖς
A.	σεαυτόν or σαυτόν	σεαυτήν or σαυτήν	ὑμᾶς αὐτούς	ὑμᾶς αὐτάς

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
G.	ἑαυτοῦ	ἑαυτῆς	ἑαυτοῦ	ἑαυτῶν	ἑαυτῶν	ἑαυτῶν
D.	ἑαυτῷ	ἑαυτῇ	ἑαυτῷ	ἑαυτοῖς	ἑαυταῖς	ἑαυτοῖς
A.	ἑαυτόν	ἑαυτήν	ἑαυτό	ἑαυτούς	ἑαυτάς	ἑαυτά

contracted into

G.	αὑτοῦ	αὑτῆς	αὑτοῦ	αὑτῶν	αὑτῶν	αὑτῶν
D.	αὑτῷ	αὑτῇ	αὑτῷ	αὑτοῖς	αὑταῖς	αὑτοῖς
A.	αὑτόν	αὑτήν	αὑτό	αὑτούς	αὑτάς	αὑτά

512. Reciprocal Pronoun

	*DUAL			PLURAL		
G.	(ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν)	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
D.	(ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν)	ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοις
A.	(ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλᾱ	ἀλλήλω)	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλᾱς	ἄλληλα

Digitized by Google

513. Demonstrative Pronouns

	Singular			*Dual			Plural		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
	οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο	(τούτω	τούτω	τούτω)	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα
	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	(τούτοιν	τούτοιν	τούτοιν)	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων
	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ				τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις
	τοῦτον	ταύτην	τοῦτο				τούτους	ταύτᾱς	ταῦτα

	Singular					
N.	ὅδε	ἥδε	τόδε	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκείνη	ἐκεῖνο
G.	τοῦδε	τῆσδε	τοῦδε	ἐκείνου	ἐκείνης	ἐκείνου
D.	τῷδε	τῇδε	τῷδε	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνῃ	ἐκείνῳ
A.	τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε	ἐκεῖνον	ἐκείνην	ἐκεῖνο
	*Dual					
(N.A.)	(τώδε	τώδε	τώδε)	(ἐκείνω	ἐκείνω	ἐκείνω)
(G.D.)	(τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε)	(ἐκείνοιν	ἐκείνοιν	ἐκείνοιν)
	Plural					
N.	οἵδε	αἵδε	τάδε	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκεῖναι	ἐκεῖνα
G.	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων
D.	τοῖσδε	ταῖσδε	τοῖσδε	ἐκείνοις	ἐκείναις	ἐκείνοις
A.	τούσδε	τᾶσδε	τάδε	ἐκείνους	ἐκείνᾱς	ἐκεῖνα

514. Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns

	Singular			
N.	τίς	τί	τις	τι
G.	τίνος, τοῦ		τινός, του	
D.	τίνι, τῷ		τινί, τῳ	
A.	τίνα	τί	τινά	τι
	*Dual			
(N.A.)	(τίνε)		(τινέ)	
(G.D.)	(τίνοιν)		(τινοῖν)	
	Plural			
N.	τίνες	τίνα	τινές	τινά
G.	τίνων		τινῶν	
D.	τίσι		τισί	
A.	τίνας	τίνα	τινάς	τινά

Digitized by Google

515. Relative Pronouns

	Singular			*Dual			Plural		
N.	ὅς	ἥ	ὅ				N.	οἵ	αἵ	ἅ
G.	οὗ	ἧς	οὗ	(N.A.)	(ὥ | ὥ | ὥ)	G.	ὧν	ὧν	ὧν
D.	ᾧ	ᾗ	ᾧ	(G.D.)	(οἷν | οἷν | οἷν)	D.	οἷς	αἷς	οἷς
A.	ὅν	ἥν	ὅ					A.	οὕς	ἅς	ἅ

	Singular		
N.	ὅστις	ἥτις	ὅ τι
G.	οὑτινος, ὅτου	ἧστινος	οὑτινος, ὅτου
D.	ᾧτινι, ὅτῳ	ᾗτινι	ᾧτινι, ὅτῳ
A.	ὅντινα	ἥντινα	ὅ τι
	*Dual		
(N.A.)	(ὥτινε)	(ὥτινε)	(ὥτινε)
(G.D.)	(οἵντινοιν)	(οἵντινοιν)	(οἵντινοιν)
	Plural		
N.	οἵτινες	αἵτινες	ἅτινα, ἄττα
G.	ὧντινων, ὅτων	ὧντινων	ὧντινων, ὅτων
D.	οἷστισι, ὅτοις	αἷστισι	οἷστισι, ὅτοις
A.	οὕστινας	ἅστινας	ἅτινα, ἄττα

VERBS

516. Active Voice of λύω

Indicative

	Present, *I loose, am loosing.*	Imperfect, *I loosed, was loosing, used to loose.*	Future, *I shall loose.*	Aorist, *I loosed.*	Perfect, *I have loosed.*	Pluperfect *I had loosed.*
S. 1.	λύω	ἔλῡον	λύσω	ἔλῡσα	λέλυκα	ἐλελύκη
2.	λύεις	ἔλῡες	λύσεις	ἔλῡσας	λέλυκας	ἐλελύκης
3.	λύει	ἔλῡε	λύσει	ἔλῡσε	λέλυκε	ἐλελύκει
*D. 2.	(λύετον)	(ἐλύετον)	(λύσετον)	(ἐλύσατον)	(λελύκατον)	(ἐλελύκετον)
3.	(λύετον)	(ἐλῡέτην)	(λύσετον)	(ἐλῡσάτην)	(λελύκατον)	(ἐλελυκέτην)
P. 1.	λύομεν	ἐλύομεν	λύσομεν	ἐλύσαμεν	λελύκαμεν	ἐλελύκεμεν
2.	λύετε	ἐλύετε	λύσετε	ἐλύσατε	λελύκατε	ἐλελύκετε
3.	λύουσι	ἔλῡον	λύσουσι	ἔλῡσαν	λελύκᾱσι	ἐλελύκεσαν

Digitized by Google

Subjunctive

	PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
S. 1.	λύω		λύσω	λελύκω
2.	λύῃς		λύσῃς	λελύκῃς
3.	λύῃ		λύσῃ	λελύκῃ
*D. 2.	(λύητον)		(λύσητον)	(λελύκητον)
3.	(λύητον)		(λύσητον)	(λελύκητον)
P. 1.	λύωμεν		λύσωμεν	λελύκωμεν
2.	λύητε		λύσητε	λελύκητε
3.	λύωσι		λύσωσι	λελύκωσι

Optative

S. 1.	λύοιμι	λύσοιμι	λύσαιμι	λελύκοιμι
2.	λύοις	λύσοις	λύσαις, λύσειας	λελύκοις
3.	λύοι	λύσοι	λύσαι,λύσειε	λελύκοι
*D. 2.	(λύοιτον)	(λύσοιτον)	(λύσαιτον)	(λελύκοιτον)
3.	(λῡοίτην)	(λῡσοίτην)	(λῡσαίτην)	(λελυκοίτην)
P. 1.	λύοιμεν	λύσοιμεν	λύσαιμεν	λελύκοιμεν
2.	λύοιτε	λύσοιτε	λύσαιτε	λελύκοιτε
3.	λύοιεν	λύσοιεν	λύσαιεν, λύσειαν	λελύκοιεν

Imperative

S. 2.	λῦε, *loose thou*	λῦσον	[λέλυκε
3.	λῡέτω, *let him loose*	λῡσάτω	λελυκέτω
*D. 2.	(λύετον)	(λύσατον)	(λελύκετον)
3.	(λῡέτων)	(λῡσάτων)	(λελυκέτων)
P. 2.	λύετε, *loose ye*	λύσατε	λελύκετε
3.	λῡόντων, *let them loose*	λῡσάντων	λελυκέτωσαν]

Infinitive

to loose, etc.

λύειν	λύσειν	λῦσαι	λελυκέναι

Participle

loosing, etc.

λῦων	λύσων	λύσᾱς	λελυκώς

Digitized by Google

517. Middle Voice of λῡ́ω

Indicative

	PRESENT, *I ransom, am ransoming.*	IMPERFECT, *I ransomed, was ransoming.*	FUTURE, *I shall ransom.*	AORIST, *I ransomed.*	PERFECT, *I have ransomed.*	PLUPERFECT *I had ransomed.*
S. 1.	λῡ́ομαι	ἐλῡόμην	λῡ́σομαι	ἐλῡσάμην	λέλυμαι	ἐλελύμην
2.	λῡ́ει, λῡ́ῃ	ἐλῡ́ου	λῡ́σει, λῡ́σῃ	ἐλῡ́σω	λέλυσαι	ἐλέλυσο
3.	λῡ́εται	ἐλῡ́ετο	λῡ́σεται	ἐλῡ́σατο	λέλυται	ἐλέλυτο
*D. 2.	(λῡ́εσθον)	(ἐλῡ́εσθον)	(λῡ́σεσθον)	(ἐλῡ́σασθον)	(λέλυσθον)	(ἐλέλυσθον)
3.	(λῡ́εσθον)	(ἐλῡέσθην)	(λῡ́σεσθον)	(ἐλῡσάσθην)	(λέλυσθον)	(ἐλελύσθην)
P. 1.	λῡόμεθα	ἐλῡόμεθα	λῡσόμεθα	ἐλῡσάμεθα	λελύμεθα	ἐλελύμεθα
2.	λῡ́εσθε	ἐλῡ́εσθε	λῡ́σεσθε	ἐλῡ́σασθε	λέλυσθε	ἐλέλυσθε
3.	λῡ́ονται	ἐλῡ́οντο	λῡ́σονται	ἐλῡ́σαντο	λέλυνται	ἐλέλυντο

Subjunctive

S. 1.	λῡ́ωμαι		λῡ́σωμαι	λελυμένος ὦ
2.	λῡ́ῃ		λῡ́σῃ	λελυμένος ᾖς
3.	λῡ́ηται		λῡ́σηται	λελυμένος ᾖ
*D. 2.	(λῡ́ησθον)		(λῡ́σησθον)	(λελυμένω ἦτον)
3.	(λῡ́ησθον)		(λῡ́σησθον)	(λελυμένω ἦτον)
P. 1.	λῡώμεθα		λῡσώμεθα	λελυμένοι ὦμεν
2.	λῡ́ησθε		λῡ́σησθε	λελυμένοι ἦτε
3.	λῡ́ωνται		λῡ́σωνται	λελυμένοι ὦσι

Optative

S. 1.	λῡοίμην	λῡσοίμην	λῡσαίμην	λελυμένος εἴην	
2.	λῡ́οιο	λῡ́σοιο	λῡ́σαιο	λελυμένος εἴης	
3.	λῡ́οιτο	λῡ́σοιτο	λῡ́σαιτο	λελυμένος εἴη	
*D. 2.	(λῡ́οισθον)	(λῡ́σοισθον)	(λῡ́σαισθον)	(λελυμένω εἴητον	or εἶτον)
3.	(λῡοίσθην)	(λῡσοίσθην)	(λῡσαίσθην)	(λελυμένω εἰήτην	or εἴτην)
P. 1.	λῡοίμεθα	λῡσοίμεθα	λῡσαίμεθα	λελυμένοι εἴημεν	or εἶμεν
2.	λῡ́οισθε	λῡ́σοισθε	λῡ́σαισθε	λελυμένοι εἴητε	or εἶτε
3.	λῡ́οιντο	λῡ́σοιντο	λῡ́σαιντο	λελυμένοι εἴησαν	or εἶεν

Digitized by Google

IMPERATIVE

	PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
S. 2.	λῦου, *ransom*		λῦσαι	λέλυσο
3.	λῡέσθω, *let him ransom*		λῡσάσθω	λελύσθω
*D. 2.	(λῦεσθον)		(λύσασθον)	(λέλυσθον)
3.	(λῡέσθων)		(λῡσάσθων)	(λελύσθων)
P. 2.	λῦεσθε		λύσασθε	λέλυσθε
3.	λῡέσθων		λῡσάσθων	λελύσθων

INFINITIVE

λῦεσθαι	λύσεσθαι	λύσασθαι	λελύσθαι

PARTICIPLE

λῡόμενος	λῡσόμενος	λῡσάμενος	λελυμένος

518. Passive Voice of λῦω

Present, Imperfect, Perfect, Pluperfect, the same as the Middle, 517.

INDICATIVE

	FUTURE PERFECT	AORIST	FUTURE
S. 1.	λελύσομαι	ἐλύθην	λυθήσομαι
2.	λελύσει, λελύσῃ	ἐλύθης	λυθήσει, λυθήσῃ
3.	λελύσεται	ἐλύθη	λυθήσεται
*D. 2.	(λελύσεσθον)	(ἐλύθητον)	(λυθήσεσθον)
3.	(λελύσεσθον)	(ἐλυθήτην)	(λυθήσεσθον)
P. 1.	λελῡσόμεθα	ἐλύθημεν	λυθησόμεθα
2.	λελύσεσθε	ἐλύθητε	λυθήσεσθε
3.	λελύσονται	ἐλύθησαν	λυθήσονται

SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1.	λυθῶ
2.	λυθῇς
3.	λυθῇ
*D. 2.	(λυθῆτον)
3.	(λυθῆτον)
P. 1.	λυθῶμεν
2.	λυθῆτε
3.	λυθῶσι

Digitized by Google

OPTATIVE

	FUTURE PERFECT	AORIST	FUTURE
S. 1.	λελῡσοίμην	λυθείην	λυθησοίμην
2.	λελῡσοιο	λυθείης	λυθήσοιο
3.	λελῡσοιτο	λυθείη	λυθήσοιτο
*D. 2.	(λελῡσοισθον)	(λυθείητον, λυθεῖτον)	(λυθήσοισθον)
3.	(λελῡσοίσθην)	(λυθειήτην, λυθείτην)	(λυθησοίσθην)
P. 1.	λελῡσοίμεθα	λυθείημεν, λυθεῖμεν	λυθησοίμεθα
2.	λελῡσοισθε	λυθείητε, λυθεῖτε	λυθήσοισθε
3.	λελῡσοιντο	λυθείησαν, λυθεῖεν	λυθήσοιντο

IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	λῡθητι
3.	λυθήτω
*D. 2.	(λῡθητον)
3.	(λυθήτων)
P. 2.	λῡθητε
3.	λυθέντων

INFINITIVE

λελῡσεσθαι	λυθῆναι	λυθήσεσθαι

PARTICIPLE

λελῡσόμενος	λυθείς	λυθησόμενος

519. Second Aorist (Active and Middle) and Second Perfect and Pluperfect of λείπω

	2 AOR. ACT.	2 AOR. MID.	2 PERFECT.	2 PLUPERFECT.
S. 1.	ἔλιπον	ἐλιπόμην	λέλοιπα	ἐλελοίπη
2.	ἔλιπες	ἐλίπου	λέλοιπας	ἐλελοίπης
3.	ἔλιπε	ἐλίπετο	λέλοιπε	ἐλελοίπει
*D. 2.	(ἐλίπετον)	(ἐλίπεσθον)	(λελοίπατον)	(ἐλελοίπετον)
3.	(ἐλιπέτην)	(ἐλιπέσθην)	(λελοίπατον)	(ἐλελοιπέτην)
P. 1.	ἐλίπομεν	ἐλιπόμεθα	λελοίπαμεν	ἐλελοίπεμεν
2.	ἐλίπετε	ἐλίπεσθε	λελοίπατε	ἐλελοίπετε
3.	ἔλιπον	ἐλίποντο	λελοίπᾶσι	ἐλελοίπεσαν

Digitized by Google

Subjunctive

	2 aor. act.	2 aor. mid.	2 perfect
S. 1.	λίπω	λίπωμαι	λελοίπω
2.	λίπῃς	λίπῃ	λελοίπῃς
3.	λίπῃ	λίπηται	λελοίπῃ
*D. 2.	(λίπητον)	(λίπησθον)	(λελοίπητον)
3.	(λίπητον)	(λίπησθον)	(λελοίπητον)
P. 1.	λίπωμεν	λιπώμεθα	λελοίπωμεν
2.	λίπητε	λίπησθε	λελοίπητε
3.	λίπωσι	λίπωνται	λελοίπωσι

Optative

S. 1.	λίποιμι	λιποίμην	λελοίποιμι
2.	λίποις	λίποιο	λελοίποις
3.	λίποι	λίποιτο	λελοίποι
*D. 2.	(λίποιτον)	(λίποισθον)	(λελοίποιτον)
3.	(λιποίτην)	(λιποίσθην)	(λελοιποίτην)
P. 1.	λίποιμεν	λιποίμεθα	λελοίποιμεν
2.	λίποιτε	λίποισθε	λελοίποιτε
3.	λίποιεν	λίποιντο	λελοίποιεν

Imperative

S. 2.	λίπε	λιποῦ	λέλοιπε
3.	λιπέτω	λιπέσθω	λελοιπέτω
*D. 2.	(λίπετον)	(λίπεσθον)	(λελοίπετον)
3.	(λιπέτων)	(λιπέσθων)	(λελοιπέτων)
P. 2.	λίπετε	λίπεσθε	λελοίπετε
3.	λιπόντων	λιπέσθων	λελοιπέτωσαν

Infinitive

λιπεῖν	λιπέσθαι	λελοιπέναι

Participle

λιπών, οῦσα, όν	λιπόμενος, η, ον	λελοιπώς, υῖα, ός

Digitized by Google

520. Liquid Forms of φαίνω — Second Aorist and Future Passive

Prin. Parts, **φαίνω, φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνην** (2d aor.)

INDICATIVE

	FUTURE ACTIVE	FUT. MID.	1 AOR. ACT.	1 AOR. MID.
S. 1.	φανῶ	φανοῦμαι	ἔφηνα	ἐφηνάμην
2.	φανεῖς	φανεῖ, φανῇ	ἔφηνας	ἐφήνω
3.	φανεῖ	φανεῖται	ἔφηνε	ἐφήνατο
*D. 2.	(φανεῖτον)	(φανεῖσθον)	(ἐφήνατον)	(ἐφήνασθον)
3.	(φανεῖτον)	(φανεῖσθον)	(ἐφηνάτην)	(ἐφηνάσθην)
P. 1.	φανοῦμεν	φανούμεθα	ἐφήναμεν	ἐφηνάμεθα
2.	φανεῖτε	φανεῖσθε	ἐφήνατε	ἐφήνασθε
3.	φανοῦσι	φανοῦνται	ἔφηναν	ἐφήναντο

SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1.	φήνω	φήνωμαι
2.	φήνῃς	φήνῃ
3.	φήνῃ	φήνηται
*D. 2.	(φήνητον)	(φήνησθον)
3.	(φήνητον)	(φήνησθον)
P. 1.	φήνωμεν	φηνώμεθα
2.	φήνητε	φήνησθε
3.	φήνωσι	φήνωνται

OPTATIVE

S. 1.	φανοίην or φανοῖμι	φανοίμην	φήναιμι	φηναίμην
2.	φανοίης or φανοῖς	φανοῖο	φήναις or φήνειας	φήναιο
3.	φανοίη or φανοῖ	φανοῖτο	φήναι or φήνειε	φήναιτο
*D. 2.	(φανοῖτον)	(φανοῖσθον)	(φήναιτον)	(φήναισθον)
3.	(φανοίτην)	(φανοίσθην)	(φηναίτην)	(φηναίσθην)
P. 1.	φανοῖμεν	φανοίμεθα	φήναιμεν	φηναίμεθα
2.	φανοῖτε	φανοῖσθε	φήναιτε	φήναισθε
3.	φανοῖεν	φανοῖντο	φήναιεν or φήνειαν	φήναιντο

Digitized by Google

IMPERATIVE

FUT. ACT.	FUT. MID		1 AOR. ACT.	1 AOR. MID.
		S. 2.	φῆνον	φῆναι
		3.	φηνάτω	φηνάσθω
		*D. 2.	(φήνατον)	(φήνασθον)
		3.	(φηνάτων)	(φηνάσθων)
		P. 2.	φήνατε	φήνασθε
		3.	φηνάντων	φηνάσθων

INFINITIVE

φανεῖν	φανεῖσθαι	φῆναι	φήνασθαι

PARTICIPLE

φανῶν, οῦσα, οῦν	φανούμενος, η, ον	φήνᾱς, ᾶσα, αν	φηνάμενος, η, ον

SECOND AORIST PASSIVE

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S. 1.	ἐφάνην	φανῶ	φανείην	
2.	ἐφάνης	φανῇς	φανείης	φάνηθι
3.	ἐφάνη	φανῇ	φανείη	φανήτω
*D. 2.	(ἐφάνητον)	(φανῆτον)	(φανείητον or φανεῖτον)	(φάνητον)
3.	(ἐφανήτην)	(φανῆτον)	(φανειήτην or φανείτην)	(φανήτων)
P. 1.	ἐφάνημεν	φανῶμεν	φανείημεν or φανεῖμεν	
2.	ἐφάνητε	φανῆτε	φανείητε or φανεῖτε	φάνητε
3.	ἐφάνησαν	φανῶσι	φανείησαν or φανεῖεν	φανέντων

INFINITIVE	PARTICIPLE
φανῆναι	φανείς, φανεῖσα, φανέν

SECOND FUTURE PASSIVE

	INDICATIVE	OPTATIVE	INFINITIVE	PARTICIPLE
S. 1.	φανήσομαι	φανησοίμην	φανήσεσθαι	φανησόμενος, η, ον
2.	φανήσει, φανήσῃ	φανήσοιο		
3.	φανήσεται	φανήσοιτο		
*D. 2.	(φανήσεσθον)	(φανήσοισθον)		
3.	(φανήσεσθον)	(φανησοίσθην)		
P. 1.	φανησόμεθα	φανησοίμεθα		
2.	φανήσεσθε	φανήσοισθε		
3.	φανήσονται	φανήσοιντο		

Digitized by Google

521. Perfect and Pluperfect Passive of Verbs with Consonant Stems. — *See* 488

	ἄγω		πέμπω		ἀθροίζω	
	PERF.	PLUP.	PERF.	PLUP.	PERF.	PLUP.
S. 1.	ἦγμαι	ἤγμην	πέπεμμαι	ἐπεπέμμην	ἤθροισμαι	ἠθροίσμην
2.	ἦξαι	ἦξο	πέπεμψαι	ἐπέπεμψο	ἤθροισαι	ἤθροισο
3.	ἦκται	ἦκτο	πέπεμπται	ἐπέπεμπτο	ἤθροισται	ἤθροιστο
*D. 2.	(ἦχθον)	(ἤχθον)	(πέπεμφθον)	(ἐπέπεμφθον)	(ἤθροισθον)	(ἠθροίσθον)
3.	(ἦχθον)	(ἤχθην)	(πέπεμφθον)	(ἐπεπέμφθην)	(ἤθροισθον)	(ἠθροίσθην)
P. 1.	ἤγμεθα	ἤγμεθα	πεπέμμεθα	ἐπεπέμμεθα	ἠθροίσμεθα	ἠθροίσμεθα
2.	ἦχθε	ἦχθε	πέπεμφθε	ἐπέπεμφθε	ἤθροισθε	ἤθροισθε
3.	ἠγμένοι εἰσί	ἠγμένοι ἦσαν	πεπεμμένοι εἰσί	πεπεμμένοι ἦσαν	ἠθροισμένοι εἰσί	ἠθροισμένοι ἦσαν

Subjunctive

S. 1.	ἠγμένος ὦ	πεπεμμένος ὦ	ἠθροισμένος ὦ
2.	ἠγμένος ᾖς	πεπεμμένος ᾖς	ἠθροισμένος ᾖς
3.	ἠγμένος ᾖ	πεπεμμένος ᾖ	ἠθροισμένος ᾖ
	etc.	etc.	etc.

Optative

S. 1.	ἠγμένος εἴην	πεπεμμένος εἴην	ἠθροισμένος εἴην
2.	ἠγμένος εἴης	πεπεμμένος εἴης	ἠθροισμένος εἴης
3.	ἠγμένος εἴη	πεπεμμένος εἴη	ἠθροισμένος εἴη
	etc.	etc.	etc.

Imperative

S. 2.	ἦξο	πέπεμψο	ἤθροισο
3.	ἤχθω	πεπέμφθω	ἠθροίσθω
*D. 2.	(ἦχθον)	(πέπεμφθον)	(ἤθροισθον)
3.	(ἤχθων)	(πεπέμφθων)	(ἠθροίσθων)
P. 2.	ἦχθε	πέπεμφθε	ἤθροισθε
3.	ἤχθων	πεπέμφθων	ἠθροίσθων

Infinitive

	ἦχθαι	πεπέμφθαι	ἠθροῖσθαι

Participle

	ἠγμένος, η, ον	πεπεμμένος, η, ον	ἠθροισμένος, η, ον

Digitized by Google

522. Contract Verbs — ποιέω

	Active		Middle and Passive	
	PRESENT INDICATIVE			
S. 1.	(ποιέω)	ποιῶ	(ποιέομαι)	ποιοῦμαι
2.	(ποιέεις)	ποιεῖς	(ποιέει, ποιέῃ)	ποιεῖ, ποιῇ
3.	(ποιέει)	ποιεῖ	(ποιέεται)	ποιεῖται
*D. 2.	(ποιέετον)	(ποιεῖτον)	(ποιέεσθον)	(ποιεῖσθον)
3.	(ποιέετον)	(ποιεῖτον)	(ποιέεσθον)	(ποιεῖσθον)
P. 1.	(ποιέομεν)	ποιοῦμεν	(ποιεόμεθα)	ποιούμεθα
2.	(ποιέετε)	ποιεῖτε	(ποιέεσθε)	ποιεῖσθε
3.	(ποιέουσι)	ποιοῦσι	(ποιέονται)	ποιοῦνται
	IMPERFECT INDICATIVE			
S. 1.	(ἐποίεον)	ἐποίουν	(ἐποιεόμην)	ἐποιούμην
2.	(ἐποίεες)	ἐποίεις	(ἐποιέου)	ἐποιοῦ
3.	(ἐποίεε)	ἐποίει	(ἐποιέετο)	ἐποιεῖτο
*D. 2.	(ἐποιέετον)	(ἐποιεῖτον)	(ἐποιέεσθον)	(ἐποιεῖσθον)
3.	(ἐποιεέτην)	(ἐποιείτην)	(ἐποιεέσθην)	(ἐποιείσθην)
P. 1.	(ἐποιέομεν)	ἐποιοῦμεν	(ἐποιεόμεθα)	ἐποιούμεθα
2.	(ἐποιέετε)	ἐποιεῖτε	(ἐποιέεσθε)	ἐποιεῖσθε
3.	(ἐποίεον)	ἐποίουν	(ἐποιέοντο)	ἐποιοῦντο
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE			
S. 1.	(ποιέω)	ποιῶ	(ποιέωμαι)	ποιῶμαι
2.	(ποιέῃς)	ποιῇς	(ποιέῃ)	ποιῇ
3.	(ποιέῃ)	ποιῇ	(ποιέηται)	ποιῆται
*D. 2.	(ποιέητον)	(ποιῆτον)	(ποιέησθον)	(ποιῆσθον)
3.	(ποιέητον)	(ποιῆτον)	(ποιέησθον)	(ποιῆσθον)
P. 1.	(ποιέωμεν)	ποιῶμεν	(ποιεώμεθα)	ποιώμεθα
2.	(ποιέητε)	ποιῆτε	(ποιέησθε)	ποιῆσθε
3.	(ποιέωσι)	ποιῶσι	(ποιέωνται)	ποιῶνται

Digitized by Google

	ACTIVE	PRESENT OPTATIVE	MIDDLE AND PASSIVE	
S. 1.	(ποιέοιμι)	[ποιοῖμι	(ποιεοίμην)	ποιοίμην
2.	(ποιέοις)	ποιοῖς	(ποιέοιο)	ποιοῖο
3.	(ποιέοι)	ποιοῖ]	(ποιέοιτο)	ποιοῖτο
*D. 2.	(ποιέοιτον)	(ποιοῖτον)	(ποιέοισθον)	(ποιοῖσθον)
3.	(ποιεοίτην)	(ποιοίτην)	(ποιεοίσθην)	(ποιοίσθην)
P. 1.	(ποιέοιμεν)	ποιοῖμεν	(ποιεοίμεθα)	ποιοίμεθα
2.	(ποιέοιτε)	ποιοῖτε	(ποιέοισθε)	ποιοῖσθε
3.	(ποιέοιεν)	ποιοῖεν	(ποιέοιντο)	ποιοῖντο

or

S. 1.	(ποιεοίην)	ποιοίην
2.	(ποιεοίης)	ποιοίης
3.	(ποιεοίη)	ποιοίη
*D. 2.	(ποιεοίητον)	(ποιοίητον)
3.	(ποιεοιήτην)	(ποιοιήτην)
P. 1.	(ποιεοίημεν)	[ποιοίημεν
2.	(ποιεοίητε)	ποιοίητε
3.	(ποιεοίησαν)	ποιοίησαν]

PRESENT IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	(ποίεε)	ποίει	(ποιέου)	ποιοῦ
3.	(ποιεέτω)	ποιείτω	(ποιεέσθω)	ποιείσθω
*D. 2.	(ποιέετον)	(ποιεῖτον)	(ποιέεσθον)	(ποιεῖσθον)
3.	(ποιεέτων)	(ποιείτων)	(ποιεέσθων)	(ποιείσθων)
P. 2.	(ποιέετε)	ποιεῖτε	(ποιέεσθε)	ποιεῖσθε
3.	(ποιεόντων)	ποιούντων	(ποιεέσθων)	ποιείσθων

PRESENT INFINITIVE

(ποιέειν)	ποιεῖν	(ποιέεσθαι)	ποιεῖσθαι

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

M.	(ποιέων)	ποιῶν	(ποιεόμενος)	ποιούμενος
F.	(ποιέουσα)	ποιοῦσα	(ποιεομένη)	ποιουμένη
N.	(ποιέον)	ποιοῦν	(ποιεόμενον)	ποιούμενον

Digitized by Google

523. Contract Verbs — τῑμάω

	ACTIVE		MIDDLE AND PASSIVE	
	PRESENT INDICATIVE			
S. 1.	(τῑμάω)	τῑμῶ	(τῑμάομαι)	τῑμῶμαι
2.	(τῑμάεις)	τῑμᾷς	(τῑμάει, τῑμάῃ)	τῑμᾷ
3.	(τῑμάει)	τῑμᾷ	(τῑμάεται)	τῑμᾶται
*D. 2.	(τῑμάετον)	(τῑμᾶτον)	(τῑμάεσθον)	(τῑμᾶσθον)
3.	(τῑμάετον)	(τῑμᾶτον)	(τῑμάεσθον)	(τῑμᾶσθον)
P. 1.	(τῑμάομεν)	τῑμῶμεν	(τῑμαόμεθα)	τῑμώμεθα
2.	(τῑμάετε)	τῑμᾶτε	(τῑμάεσθε)	τῑμᾶσθε
3.	(τῑμάουσι)	τῑμῶσι	(τῑμάονται)	τῑμῶνται
	IMPERFECT INDICATIVE			
S. 1.	(ἐτίμαον)	ἐτίμων	(ἐτῑμαόμην)	ἐτῑμώμην
2.	(ἐτίμαες)	ἐτίμᾱς	(ἐτῑμάου)	ἐτῑμῶ
3.	(ἐτίμαε)	ἐτίμᾱ	(ἐτῑμάετο)	ἐτῑμᾶτο
*D. 2.	(ἐτῑμάετον)	(ἐτῑμᾶτον)	(ἐτῑμάεσθον)	(ἐτῑμᾶσθον)
3.	(ἐτῑμαέτην)	(ἐτῑμάτην)	(ἐτῑμαέσθην)	(ἐτῑμάσθην)
P. 1.	(ἐτῑμάομεν)	ἐτῑμῶμεν	(ἐτῑμαόμεθα)	ἐτῑμώμεθα
2.	(ἐτῑμάετε)	ἐτῑμᾶτε	(ἐτῑμάεσθε)	ἐτῑμᾶσθε
3.	(ἐτίμαον)	ἐτίμων	(ἐτῑμάοντο)	ἐτῑμῶντο
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE			
S. 1.	(τῑμάω)	τῑμῶ	(τῑμάωμαι)	τῑμῶμαι
2.	(τῑμάῃς)	τῑμᾷς	(τῑμάῃ)	τῑμᾷ
3.	(τῑμάῃ)	τῑμᾷ	(τῑμάηται)	τῑμᾶται
*D. 2.	(τῑμάητον)	(τῑμᾶτον)	(τῑμάησθον)	(τῑμᾶσθον)
3.	(τῑμάητον)	(τῑμᾶτον)	(τῑμάησθον)	(τῑμᾶσθον)
P. 1.	(τῑμάωμεν)	τῑμῶμεν	(τῑμαώμεθα)	τῑμώμεθα
2.	(τῑμάητε)	τῑμᾶτε	(τῑμάησθε)	τῑμᾶσθε
3.	(τῑμάωσι)	τῑμῶσι	(τῑμάωνται)	τῑμῶνται

Digitized by Google

	ACTIVE	PRESENT OPTATIVE	MIDDLE AND PASSIVE	
S. 1.	(τῑμάοιμι)	[τῑμῷμι	(τῑμαοίμην)	τῑμῴμην
2.	(τῑμάοις)	τῑμῷς	(τῑμάοιο)	τῑμῷο
3.	(τῑμάοι)	τῑμῷ]	(τῑμάοιτο)	τῑμῷτο
*D. 2.	(τῑμάοιτον)	(τῑμῷτον)	(τῑμάοισθον)	τῑμῷσθον
3.	(τῑμαοίτην)	(τῑμῴτην)	(τῑμαοίσθην)	τῑμῴσθην
P. 1.	(τῑμάοιμεν)	τῑμῷμεν	(τῑμαοίμεθα)	τῑμῴμεθα
2.	(τῑμάοιτε)	τῑμῷτε	(τῑμάοισθε)	τῑμῷσθε
3.	(τῑμάοιεν)	τῑμῷεν	(τῑμάοιντο)	τῑμῷντο

or

S. 1.	(τῑμαοίην)	τῑμῴην		
2.	(τῑμαοίης)	τῑμῴης		
3.	(τῑμαοίη)	τῑμῴη		
*D. 2.	(τῑμαοίητον)	(τῑμῴητον)		
3.	(τῑμαοιήτην)	(τῑμῳήτην)		
P. 1.	(τῑμαοίημεν)	[τῑμῴημεν		
2.	(τῑμαοίητε)	τῑμῴητε		
3.	(τῑμαοίησαν)	τῑμῴησαν]		

PRESENT IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	(τίμαε)	τίμᾱ	(τῑμάου)	τῑμῶ
3.	(τῑμαέτω)	τῑμᾶτω	(τῑμαέσθω)	τῑμᾶσθω
*D. 2.	(τῑμάετον)	(τῑμᾶτον)	(τῑμάεσθον)	τῑμᾶσθον
3.	(τῑμαέτων)	(τῑμᾶτων)	(τῑμαέσθων)	τῑμᾶσθων
P. 2.	(τῑμάετε)	τῑμᾶτε	(τῑμάεσθε)	τῑμᾶσθε
3.	(τῑμαόντων)	τῑμώντων	(τῑμαέσθων)	τῑμᾶσθων

PRESENT INFINITIVE

(τῑμάειν)	τῑμᾶν	(τῑμάεσθαι)	τῑμᾶσθαι

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

M.	(τῑμάων)	τῑμῶν	(τῑμαόμενος)	τῑμώμενος
F.	(τῑμάουσα)	τῑμῶσα	(τῑμαομένη)	τῑμωμένη
N.	(τῑμάον)	τῑμῶν	(τῑμαόμενον)	τῑμώμενον

Digitized by Google

524. Contract Verbs — δηλόω

	ACTIVE		MIDDLE AND PASSIVE	
		PRESENT INDICATIVE		
S. 1.	(δηλόω)	δηλῶ	(δηλόομαι)	δηλοῦμαι
2.	(δηλόεις)	δηλοῖς	(δηλόει, δηλόῃ)	δηλοῖ
3.	(δηλόει)	δηλοῖ	(δηλόεται)	δηλοῦται
*D. 2.	(δηλόετον)	(δηλοῦτον)	(δηλόεσθον)	(δηλοῦσθον)
3.	(δηλόετον)	(δηλοῦτον)	(δηλόεσθον)	(δηλοῦσθον)
P. 1.	(δηλόομεν)	δηλοῦμεν	(δηλοόμεθα)	δηλούμεθα
2.	(δηλόετε)	δηλοῦτε	(δηλόεσθε)	δηλοῦσθε
3.	(δηλόουσι)	δηλοῦσι	(δηλόονται)	δηλοῦνται
		IMPERFECT INDICATIVE		
S. 1.	(ἐδήλοον)	ἐδήλουν	(ἐδηλοόμην)	ἐδηλούμην
2.	(ἐδήλοες)	ἐδήλους	(ἐδηλόου)	ἐδηλοῦ
3.	(ἐδήλοε)	ἐδήλου	(ἐδηλόετο)	ἐδηλοῦτο
*D. 2.	(ἐδηλόετον)	(ἐδηλοῦτον)	(ἐδηλόεσθον)	(ἐδηλοῦσθον)
3.	(ἐδηλοέτην)	(ἐδηλούτην)	(ἐδηλοέσθην)	(ἐδηλούσθην)
P. 1.	(ἐδηλόομεν)	ἐδηλοῦμεν	(ἐδηλοόμεθα)	ἐδηλούμεθα
2.	(ἐδηλόετε)	ἐδηλοῦτε	(ἐδηλόεσθε)	ἐδηλοῦσθε
3.	(ἐδήλοον)	ἐδήλουν	(ἐδηλόοντο)	ἐδηλοῦντο
		PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE		
S. 1.	(δηλόω)	δηλῶ	(δηλόωμαι)	δηλῶμαι
2.	(δηλόῃς)	δηλοῖς	(δηλόῃ)	δηλοῖ
3.	(δηλόῃ)	δηλοῖ	(δηλόηται)	δηλῶται
*D. 2.	(δηλόητον)	(δηλῶτον)	(δηλόησθον)	(δηλῶσθον)
3.	(δηλόητον)	(δηλῶτον)	(δηλόησθον)	(δηλῶσθον)
P. 1.	(δηλόωμεν)	δηλῶμεν	(δηλοώμεθα)	δηλώμεθα
2.	(δηλόητε)	δηλῶτε	(δηλόησθε)	δηλῶσθε
3.	(δηλόωσι)	δηλῶσι	(δηλόωνται)	δηλῶνται

Digitized by Google

	ACTIVE	PRESENT OPTATIVE	MIDDLE AND PASSIVE	
S. 1.	(δηλόοιμι)	[δηλοῖμι	(δηλοοίμην)	δηλοίμην
2.	(δηλόοις)	δηλοῖς	(δηλόοιο)	δηλοῖο
3.	(δηλόοι)	δηλοῖ]	(δηλόοιτο)	δηλοῖτο
*D. 2.	(δηλόοιτον)	(δηλοῖτον)	(δηλόοισθον)	(δηλοῖσθον)
3.	(δηλοοίτην)	(δηλοίτην)	(δηλοοίσθην)	(δηλοίσθην)
P. 1.	(δηλόοιμεν)	δηλοῖμεν	(δηλοοίμεθα)	δηλοίμεθα
2.	(δηλόοιτε)	δηλοῖτε	(δηλόοισθε)	δηλοῖσθε
3.	(δηλόοιεν)	δηλοῖεν	(δηλόοιντο)	δηλοῖντο

or

S. 1.	(δηλοοίην)	δηλοίην
2.	(δηλοοίης)	δηλοίης
3.	(δηλοοίη)	δηλοίη
*D. 2.	(δηλοοίητον)	(δηλοίητον)
3.	(δηλοοιήτην)	(δηλοιήτην)
P. 1.	(δηλοοίημεν)	[δηλοίημεν
2.	(δηλοοίητε)	δηλοίητε
3.	(δηλοοίησαν)	δηλοίησαν]

PRESENT IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	(δήλοε)	δήλου	(δηλόου)	δηλοῦ
3.	(δηλοέτω)	δηλούτω	(δηλοέσθω)	δηλούσθω
*D. 2.	(δηλόετον)	(δηλοῦτον)	(δηλόεσθον)	(δηλοῦσθον)
3.	(δηλοέτων)	(δηλούτων)	(δηλοέσθων)	(δηλούσθων)
P. 2.	(δηλόετε)	δηλοῦτε	(δηλόεσθε)	δηλοῦσθε
3.	(δηλοόντων)	δηλούντων	(δηλοέσθων)	δηλούσθων

PRESENT INFINITIVE

(δηλόειν)	δηλοῦν	(δηλόεσθαι)	δηλοῦσθαι

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

M.	(δηλόων)	δηλῶν	(δηλοόμενος)	δηλούμενος
F.	(δηλόουσα)	δηλοῦσα	(δηλοομένη)	δηλουμένη
N.	(δηλόον)	δηλοῦν	(δηλοόμενον)	δηλούμενον

Digitized by Google

525. The Regular Mι Verbs, Principal Parts and Synopsis

ἵστημι (**στα-**), *set*, **στήσω**, **ἔστησα** and **ἔστην**, **ἕστηκα**, **ἕσταμαι**, **ἐστάθην**. 2d perf. (**ἕστατον**).

τίθημι (**θε-**), *put*, **θήσω**, **ἔθηκα** and (**ἔθετον**), **τέθηκα**, **τέθειμαι**, **ἐτέθην**.

δίδωμι (**δο-**), *give*, **δώσω**, **ἔδωκα** and (**ἔδοτον**), **δέδωκα**, **δέδομαι**, **ἐδόθην**.

δείκνῡμι (**δεικ-**), *show*, **δείξω**, **ἔδειξα**, **δέδειχα**, **δέδειγμαι**, **ἐδείχθην**.

As the second aorist middle of **ἵστημι** is wanting, **ἐπριάμην**, *I bought*, is given; and **ἔδῡν**, *I entered*, to take the place of the second aorist active of **δείκνῡμι**. No second aorist middle in **ὑμην** occurs.

SYNOPSIS

ACTIVE

	INDIC.	SUBJ.	OPT.	IMPER.	INFIN.	PARTIC.
Pres.	ἵστημι	ἱστῶ	ἱσταίην	ἵστη	ἱστάναι	ἱστάς
	τίθημι	τιθῶ	τιθείην	τίθει	τιθέναι	τιθείς
	δίδωμι	διδῶ	διδοίην	δίδου	διδόναι	διδούς
	δείκνῡμι	δεικνύω	δεικνύοιμι	δείκνῡ	δεικνύναι	δεικνύς
Imp.	ἵστην					
	ἐτίθην					
	ἐδίδουν					
	ἐδείκνῡν					
2Aor.	ἔστην	στῶ	σταίην	στῆθι	στῆναι	στας
	(ἔθετον)	θῶ	θείην	θές	θεῖναι	θείς
	(ἔδοτον)	δῶ	δοίην	δός	δοῦναι	δούς
	ἔδῡν	δύω	———	δῦθι	δῦναι	δύς

Digitized by Google

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

Pres.	ἵστᾰμαι	ἱστῶμαι	ἱσταίμην	ἵστασο	ἵστασθαι	ἱστάμενος
	τίθεμαι	τιθῶμαι	τιθείμην	τίθεσο	τίθεσθαι	τιθέμενος
	δίδομαι	διδῶμαι	διδοίμην	δίδοσο	δίδοσθαι	διδόμενος
	δείκνυμαι	δεικνύωμαι	δεικνυοίμην	δείκνυσο	δείκνυσθαι	δεικνύμενος
Imp.	ἱστάμην					
	ἐτιθέμην					
	ἐδιδόμην					
	ἐδεικνύμην					
2Aor. Mid.	ἐπριάμην	πρίωμαι	πριαίμην	πρίω	πρίασθαι	πριάμενος
	ἐθέμην	θῶμαι	θείμην	θοῦ	θέσθαι	θέμενος
	ἐδόμην	δῶμαι	δοίμην	δοῦ	δόσθαι	δόμενος

526. The Regular Mι Verbs — Conjugation

	ἵστημι	τίθημι	δίδωμι	δείκνῡμι
		ACTIVE		
		PRESENT INDICATIVE		
S. 1.	ἵστημι	τίθημι	δίδωμι	δείκνῡμι
2.	ἵστης	τίθης	δίδως	δείκνῡς
3.	ἵστησι	τίθησι	δίδωσι	δείκνῡσι
*D. 2.	(ἵστατον)	(τίθετον)	(δίδοτον)	(δείκνυτον)
3.	(ἵστατον)	(τίθετον)	(δίδοτον)	(δείκνυτον)
P. 1.	ἵσταμεν	τίθεμεν	δίδομεν	δείκνυμεν
2.	ἵστατε	τίθετε	δίδοτε	δείκνυτε
3.	ἱστᾶσι	τιθέᾱσι	διδόᾱσι	δεικνύᾱσι
		IMPERFECT		
S. 1.	ἵστην	ἐτίθην	ἐδίδουν	ἐδείκνῡν
2.	ἵστης	ἐτίθεις	ἐδίδους	ἐδείκνῡς
3.	ἵστη	ἐτίθει	ἐδίδου	ἐδείκνῡ
*D. 2.	(ἵστατον)	(ἐτίθετον)	(ἐδίδοτον)	(ἐδείκνυτον)
3.	(ἱστάτην)	(ἐτιθέτην)	(ἐδιδότην)	(ἐδεικνύτην)
P. 1.	ἵσταμεν	ἐτίθεμεν	ἐδίδομεν	ἐδείκνυμεν
2.	ἵστατε	ἐτίθετε	ἐδίδοτε	ἐδείκνυτε
3.	ἵστασαν	ἐτίθεσαν	ἐδίδοσαν	ἐδείκνυσαν

Digitized by Google

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1.	ἱστῶ	τιθῶ	διδῶ	δεικνύω
2.	ἱστῇς	τιθῇς	διδῷς	δεικνύῃς
3.	ἱστῇ	τιθῇ	διδῷ	δεικνύῃ
*D. 2.	(ἱστῆτον)	(τιθῆτον)	(διδῶτον)	(δεικνύητον)
3.	(ἱστῆτον)	(τιθῆτον)	(διδῶτον)	(δεικνύητον)
P. 1.	ἱστῶμεν	τιθῶμεν	διδῶμεν	δεικνύωμεν
2.	ἱστῆτε	τιθῆτε	διδῶτε	δεικνύητε
3.	ἱστῶσι	τιθῶσι	διδῶσι	δεικνύωσι

PRESENT OPTATIVE

S. 1.	ἱσταίην	τιθείην	διδοίην	δεικνύοιμι
2.	ἱσταίης	τιθείης	διδοίης	δεικνύοις
3.	ἱσταίη	τιθείη	διδοίη	δεικνύοι
*D. 2.	(ἱσταίητον)	(τιθείητον)	(διδοίητον)	(δεικνύοιτον)
3.	(ἱσταιήτην)	(τιθειήτην)	(διδοιήτην)	(δεικνυοίτην)
P. 1.	ἱσταίημεν	τιθείημεν	διδοίημεν	δεικνύοιμεν
2.	ἱσταίητε	τιθείητε	διδοίητε	δεικνύοιτε
3.	ἱσταίησαν	τιθείησαν	διδοίησαν	δεικνύοιεν

Commonly thus contracted:

*D. 2.	(ἱσταῖτον)	(τιθεῖτον)	(διδοῖτον)
3.	(ἱσταίτην)	(τιθείτην)	(διδοίτην)
P. 1.	ἱσταῖμεν	τιθεῖμεν	διδοῖμεν
2.	ἱσταῖτε	τιθεῖτε	διδοῖτε
3.	ἱσταῖεν	τιθεῖεν	διδοῖεν

PRESENT IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	ἵστη	τίθει	δίδου	δείκνῡ
3.	ἱστάτω	τιθέτω	διδότω	δεικνύτω
*D. 2.	(ἵστατον)	(τίθετον)	(δίδοτον)	(δείκνυτον)
3.	(ἱστάτων)	(τιθέτων)	(διδότων)	(δεικνύτων)
P. 2.	ἵστατε	τίθετε	δίδοτε	δείκνυτε
3.	ἱστάντων	τιθέντων	διδόντων	δεικνύντων

PRESENT INFINITIVE

ἱστάναι τιθέναι διδόναι δεικνύναι

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

ἱστάς, ᾶσα, άν τιθείς, εῖσα, έν διδούς, οῦσα, όν δεικνύς, ῦσα, ύν

Digitized by Google

SECOND AORIST INDICATIVE

S. 1.	ἔστην			ἔδῡν
2.	ἔστης			ἔδῡς
3.	ἔστη			ἔδῡ
*D. 2.	(ἔστητον)	(ἔθετον)	(ἔδοτον)	(ἔδῡτον)
3.	(ἐστήτην)	(ἐθέτην)	(ἐδότην)	(ἐδύτην)
P. 1.	ἔστημεν	ἔθεμεν	ἔδομεν	ἔδῡμεν
2.	ἔστητε	ἔθετε	ἔδοτε	ἔδῡτε
3.	ἔστησαν	ἔθεσαν	ἔδοσαν	ἔδῡσαν

SECOND AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1.	στῶ	θῶ	δῶ	δύω
2.	στῇς	θῇς	δῷς	δύῃς
3.	στῇ	θῇ	δῷ	δύῃ
*D. 2.	(στῆτον)	(θῆτον)	(δῶτον)	(δύητον)
3.	(στῆτον)	(θῆτον)	(δῶτον)	(δύητον)
P. 1.	στῶμεν	θῶμεν	δῶμεν	δύωμεν
2.	στῆτε	θῆτε	δῶτε	δύητε
3.	στῶσι	θῶσι	δῶσι	δύωσι

SECOND AORIST OPTATIVE

S. 1.	σταίην	θείην	δοίην
2.	σταίης	θείης	δοίης
3.	σταίη	θείη	δοίη
*D. 2.	(σταίητον)	(θείητον)	(δοίητον)
3.	(σταιήτην)	(θειήτην)	(δοιήτην)
P. 1.	σταίημεν	θείημεν	δοίημεν
2.	σταίητε	θείητε	δοίητε
3.	σταίησαν	θείησαν	δοίησαν

Commonly thus contracted:

*D. 2.	(σταῖτον)	(θεῖτον)	(δοῖτον)
3.	(σταίτην)	(θείτην)	(δοίτην)
P. 1.	σταῖμεν	θεῖμεν	δοῖμεν
2.	σταῖτε	θεῖτε	δοῖτε
3.	σταῖεν	θεῖεν	δοῖεν

Digitized by Google

SECOND AORIST IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	στῆθι	θές	δός	δῦθι
3.	στήτω	θέτω	δότω	δύτω
*D. 2.	(στῆτον)	(θέτον)	(δότον)	(δῦτον)
3.	(στήτων)	(θέτων)	(δότων)	(δύτων)
P. 2.	στῆτε	θέτε	δότε	δῦτε
3.	στάντων	θέντων	δόντων	δύντων

SECOND AORIST INFINITIVE

στῆναι	θεῖναι	δοῦναι	δῦναι

SECOND AORIST PARTICIPLE

στάς, στᾶσα, στάν θείς, θεῖσα, θέν δούς, δοῦσα, δόν δύς, δῦσα, δύν

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE

PRESENT INDICATIVE

S. 1.	ἵσταμαι	τίθεμαι	δίδομαι	δείκνυμαι
2.	ἵστασαι	τίθεσαι	δίδοσαι	δείκνυσαι
3.	ἵσταται	τίθεται	δίδοται	δείκνυται
*D. 2.	(ἵστασθον)	(τίθεσθον)	(δίδοσθον)	(δείκνυσθον)
3.	(ἵστασθον)	(τίθεσθον)	(δίδοσθον)	(δείκνυσθον)
P. 1.	ἱστάμεθα	τιθέμεθα	διδόμεθα	δεικνύμεθα
2.	ἵστασθε	τίθεσθε	δίδοσθε	δείκνυσθε
3.	ἵστανται	τίθενται	δίδονται	δείκνυνται

IMPERFECT

S. 1.	ἱστάμην	ἐτιθέμην	ἐδιδόμην	ἐδεικνύμην
2.	ἵστασο	ἐτίθεσο	ἐδίδοσο	ἐδείκνυσο
3.	ἵστατο	ἐτίθετο	ἐδίδοτο	ἐδείκνυτο
*D. 2.	(ἵστασθον)	(ἐτίθεσθον)	(ἐδίδοσθον)	(ἐδείκνυσθον)
3.	(ἱστάσθην)	(ἐτιθέσθην)	(ἐδιδόσθην)	(ἐδεικνύσθην)
P. 1.	ἱστάμεθα	ἐτιθέμεθα	ἐδιδόμεθα	ἐδεικνύμεθα
2.	ἵστασθε	ἐτίθεσθε	ἐδίδοσθε	ἐδείκνυσθε
3.	ἵσταντο	ἐτίθεντο	ἐδίδοντο	ἐδείκνυντο

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1.	ἱστῶμαι	τιθῶμαι	διδῶμαι	δεικνύωμαι
2.	ἱστῇ	τιθῇ	διδῷ	δεικνύῃ
3.	ἱστῆται	τιθῆται	διδῶται	δεικνύηται

Digitized by Google

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

*D.	2.	(ἱστῆσθον)	(τιθῆσθον)	(διδῶσθον)	(δεικνύησθον)
	3.	(ἱστῆσθον)	(τιθῆσθον)	(διδῶσθον)	(δεικνύησθον)
P.	1.	ἱστώμεθα	τιθώμεθα	διδώμεθα	δεικνυώμεθα
	2.	ἱστῆσθε	τιθῆσθε	διδῶσθε	δεικνύησθε
	3.	ἱστῶνται	τιθῶνται	διδῶνται	δεικνύωνται

PRESENT OPTATIVE

S.	1.	ἱσταίμην	τιθείμην	διδοίμην	δεικνυοίμην
	2.	ἱσταῖο	τιθεῖο	διδοῖο	δεικνύοιο
	3.	ἱσταῖτο	τεθεῖτο	διδοῖτο	δεικνύοιτο
*D.	2.	(ἱσταῖσθον)	(τιθεῖσθον)	(διδοῖσθον)	(δεικνύοισθον)
	3.	(ἱσταίσθην)	(τιθείσθην)	(διδοίσθην)	(δεικνυοίσθην)
P.	1.	ἱσταίμεθα	τιθείμεθα	διδοίμεθα	δεικνυοίμεθα
	2.	ἱσταῖσθε	τιθεῖσθε	διδοῖσθε	δεικνύοισθε
	3.	ἱσταῖντο	τιθεῖντο	διδοῖντο	δεικνύοιντο

PRESENT IMPERATIVE

S.	2.	ἵστασο	τίθεσο	δίδοσο	δείκνυσο
	3.	ἱστάσθω	τιθέσθω	διδόσθω	δεικνύσθω
*D.	2.	(ἵστασθον)	(τίθεσθον)	(δίδοσθον)	(δείκνυσθον)
	3.	(ἱστάσθων)	(τιθέσθων)	(διδόσθων)	(δεικνύσθων)
P.	2.	ἵστασθε	τίθεσθε	δίδοσθε	δείκνυσθε
	3.	ἱστάσθων	τιθέσθων	διδόσθων	δεικνύσθων

PRESENT INFINITIVE

ἵστασθαι	τίθεσθαι	δίδοσθαι	δείκνυσθαι

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

ἱστάμενος, η, ον	τιθέμενος, η, ον	διδόμενος, η, ον	δεικνύμενος, η, ον

SECOND AORIST MIDDLE INDICATIVE

S.	1.	ἐπριάμην	ἐθέμην	ἐδόμην
	2.	ἐπρίω	ἔθου	ἔδου
	3.	ἐπρίατο	ἔθετο	ἔδοτο
*D.	2.	(ἐπρίασθον)	(ἔθεσθον)	(ἔδοσθον)
	3.	(ἐπριάσθην)	(ἐθέσθην)	(ἐδόσθην)
P.	1.	ἐπριάμεθα	ἐθέμεθα	ἐδόμεθα
	2.	ἐπρίασθε	ἔθεσθε	ἔδοσθε
	3.	ἐπρίαντο	ἔθεντο	ἔδοντο

Digitized by Google

SECOND AORIST MIDDLE SUBJUNCTIVE

S.	1.	πρίωμαι	θῶμαι	δῶμαι
	2.	πρίῃ	θῇ	δῷ
	3.	πρίηται	θῆται	δῶται
*D.	2.	(πρίησθον)	(θῆσθον)	(δῶσθον)
	3.	(πρίησθον)	(θῆσθον)	(δῶσθον)
P.	1.	πριώμεθα	θώμεθα	δώμεθα
	2.	πρίησθε	θῆσθε	δῶσθε
	3.	πρίωνται	θῶνται	δῶνται

SECOND AORIST MIDDLE OPTATIVE

S.	1.	πριαίμην	θείμην	δοίμην
	2.	πρίαιο	θεῖο	δοῖο
	3.	πρίαιτο	θεῖτο	δοῖτο
*D.	2.	(πρίαισθον)	(θεῖσθον)	(δοῖσθον)
	3.	(πριαίσθην)	(θείσθην)	(δοίσθην)
P.	1.	πριαίμεθα	θείμεθα	δοίμεθα
	2.	πρίαισθε	θεῖσθε	δοῖσθε
	3.	πρίαιντο	θεῖντο	δοῖντο

SECOND AORIST MIDDLE IMPERATIVE

S.	2.	πρίω	θοῦ	δοῦ
	3.	πριάσθω	θέσθω	δόσθω
*D.	2.	(πρίασθον)	(θέσθον)	(δόσθον)
	3.	(πριάσθων)	(θέσθων)	(δόσθων)
P.	2.	πρίασθε	θέσθε	δόσθε
	3.	πριάσθων	θέσθων	δόσθων

SECOND AORIST MIDDLE INFINITIVE

πρίασθαι	θέσθαι	δόσθαι

SECOND AORIST MIDDLE PARTICIPLE

πριάμενος, η, ον	θέμενος, η, ον	δόμενος, η, ον

Digitized by Google

SECOND PERFECT ACTIVE

S. 1.	——	ἑστῶ	ἑσταίην	
2.	——	ἑστῇς	ἑσταίης	ἕστᾰθι
3.	——	ἑστῇ	ἑσταίη	ἑστάτω
*D. 2.	(ἕστᾰτον)	(ἑστῆτον)	(ἑσταίητον or -αῖτον)	(ἕστατον)
3.	(ἕστατον)	(ἑστῆτον)	(ἑσταιήτην or -αίτην)	(ἑστάτων)
P. 1.	ἕσταμεν	ἑστῶμεν	ἑσταίημεν or -αῖμεν	
2.	ἕστατε	ἑστῆτε	ἑσταίητε or -αῖτε	ἕστατε
3.	ἑστᾶσι	ἑστῶσι	ἑσταίησαν or -αῖεν	ἑστάντων

INFINITIVE, ἑστάναι PARTICIPLE, ἑστώς, ὧσα, ός or ώς

SECOND PLUPERFECT

*D. (ἕστατον, ἑστάτην) P. ἕσταμεν, ἕστατε, ἕστασαν

527. SECOND AORIST ACTIVE SYSTEM OF γιγνώσκω

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S. 1.	ἔγνων	γνῶ	γνοίην	
2.	ἔγνως	γνῷς	γνοίης	γνῶθι
3.	ἔγνω	γνῷ	γνοίη	γνώτω
*D. 2.	(ἔγνωτον)	(γνῶτον)	(γνοίητον, γνοῖτον)	(γνῶτον)
3.	(ἐγνώτην)	(γνῶτον)	(γνοιήτην, γνοίτην)	(γνώτων)
P. 1.	ἔγνωμεν	γνῶμεν	γνοίημεν, γνοῖμεν	
2.	ἔγνωτε	γνῶτε	γνοίητε, γνοῖτε	γνῶτε
3.	ἔγνωσαν	γνῶσι	γνοίησαν, γνοῖεν	γνόντων

INFINITIVE, γνῶναι PARTICIPLE, γνούς (like δούς, 506)

528. εἰμί

PRESENT

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S. 1.	εἰμί	ὦ	εἴην	
2.	εἶ	ᾖς	εἴης	ἴσθι
3.	ἐστί	ᾖ	εἴη	ἔστω
*D. 2.	(ἐστόν)	(ἦτον)	(εἶητον, εἶτον)	(ἔστον)
3.	(ἐστόν)	(ἦτον)	(εἰήτην, εἴτην)	(ἔστων)

Digitized by Google

		INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
P.	1.	ἐσμέν	ὦμεν	εἴημεν, εἶμεν	
	2.	ἐστέ	ἦτε	εἴητε, εἶτε	ἔστε
	3.	εἰσί	ὦσι	εἴησαν, εἶεν	ἔστων, ὄντων

INFINITIVE
εἶναι

PARTICIPLE
ὤν, οὖσα, ὄν

		IMPERFECT	FUTURE INDICATIVE	FUTURE OPTATIVE
S.	1.	ἦν or ἦ	ἔσομαι	ἐσοίμην
	2.	ἦσθα	ἔσει, ἔσῃ	ἔσοιο
	3.	ἦν	ἔσται	ἔσοιτο
*D.	2.	(ἦστον or ἦτον)	(ἔσεσθον)	(ἔσοισθον)
	3.	(ἤστην or ἤτην)	(ἔσεσθον)	(ἐσοίσθην)
P.	1.	ἦμεν	ἐσόμεθα	ἐσοίμεθα
	2.	ἦτε or ἦστε	ἔσεσθε	ἔσοισθε
	3.	ἦσαν	ἔσονται	ἔσοιντο

FUTURE INFINITIVE, ἔσεσθαι

FUTURE PARTICIPLE, ἐσόμενος

529. εἶμι

PRESENT

		INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S.	1.	εἶμι	ἴω	ἰοίμι or ἰοίην	
	2.	εἶ	ἴῃς	ἴοις	ἴθι
	3.	εἶσι	ἴῃ	ἴοι	ἴτω
*D.	2.	(ἴτον)	(ἴητον)	(ἴοιτον)	(ἴτον)
	3.	(ἴτον)	(ἴητον)	(ἰοίτην)	(ἴτων)
P.	1.	ἴμεν	ἴωμεν	ἴοιμεν	
	2.	ἴτε	ἴητε	ἴοιτε	ἴτε
	3.	ἴᾶσι	ἴωσι	ἴοιεν	ἰόντων

INFINITIVE
ἰέναι

PARTICIPLE
ἰών, ἰοῦσα, ἰόν, gen. ἰόντος, ἰούσης, etc.

	Singular	IMPERFECT	*Plural*
1.	ᾔειν or ᾖα	*Dual	ἦμεν
2.	ᾔεις or ᾔεισθα	(ἦτον)	ἦτε
3.	ᾔει or ᾔειν	(ἤτην)	ἦσαν or ᾖεσαν

Digitized by Google

530. ἵημι

Prin. Parts: ἵημι, ἥσω, ἧκα, εἷκα, εἷμαι, εἵθην

ACTIVE

Present

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S. 1.	ἵημι	ἱῶ	ἱείην	
2.	ἵης	ἱῇς	ἱείης	ἵει
3.	ἵησι	ἱῇ	ἱείη	ἱέτω
*D. 2.	(ἵετον)	(ἱῆτον)	(ἱεῖτον, ἱείητον)	(ἵετον)
3.	(ἵετον)	(ἱῆτον)	(ἱείτην, ἱειήτην)	(ἱέτων)
P. 1.	ἵεμεν	ἱῶμεν	ἱεῖμεν, ἱείημεν	
2.	ἵετε	ἱῆτε	ἱεῖτε, ἱείητε	ἵετε
3.	ἱᾶσι	ἱῶσι	ἱεῖεν, ἱείησαν	ἱέντων

INFINITIVE, ἱέναι PARTICIPLE, ἱείς, ἱεῖσα, ἱέν

Imperfect

Singular		*Plural*
1. ἵην	**Dual*	ἵεμεν
2. ἵεις	(ἵετον)	ἵετε
3. ἵει	(ἱέτην)	ἵεσαν

FUTURE ἥσω, etc., regular

FIRST AORIST ἧκα, ἧκας, ἧκε, only in indic.

PERFECT (in composition) εἷκα, etc., regular

Second Aorist (generally in composition)

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S. 1.		ὦ	εἵην	
2.		ῇς	εἵης	ἕς
3.		ῇ	εἵη	ἕτω
*D. 2.	(εἷτον)	(ἧτον)	(εἷτον, εἵητον)	(ἕτον)
3.	(εἵτην)	(ἧτον)	(εἵτην, εἱήτην)	(ἕτων)
P. 1.	εἷμεν	ὦμεν	εἶμεν, εἵημεν	
2.	εἷτε	ἦτε	εἶτε, εἵητε	ἕτε
3.	εἷσαν	ὦσι	εἶεν, εἵησαν	ἕντων

INFINITIVE, εἶναι PARTICIPLE, εἷς, εἷσα, ἕν

Digitized by Google

MIDDLE

PRESENT

	INDIC.	SUBJ.	OPTAT.	IMPER.	INFIN.
S. 1.	ἵεμαι	ὦμαι	εἱμην		ἕσθαι
2.	ἵεσαι	ᾖ	εἷο	ἕσο	
3.	ἵεται	ἧται	εἷτο	ἑσθω	
*D. 2.	(ἵεσθον)	(ἧσθον)	(εἷσθον)	(ἕσθον)	PARTIC.
3.	(ἵεσθον)	(ἧσθον)	(εἰσθην)	(ἑσθων)	ἑμενος
P. 1.	ἑμεθα	ὡμεθα	εἱμεθα		
2.	ἵεσθε	ἧσθε	εἷσθε	ἕσθε	
3.	ἵενται	ὦνται	εἷντο	ἑσθων	

IMPERFECT

Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
1. ἑμην		ἑμεθα
2. ἵεσο	(ἵεσθον)	ἵεσθε
3. ἵετο	(ἑσθην)	ἵεντο

FUTURE (in composition)
ησομαι, etc., regular

FIRST AORIST (in composition)
ηκάμην, only in indic.

PERFECT (in composition)
εἷμαι (imper. **εἷσθω**; infin. **εἷσθαι**; partic. **εἱμένος**)

SECOND AORIST (generally in composition)

	INDIC.	SUBJ.	OPTAT.	IMPER.	INFIN.
S. 1.	εἵμην	ὦμαι	εἵμην		ἔσθαι
2.	εἷσο	ᾖ	εἷο	οὗ	
3.	εἷτο	ἧται	εἷτο	ἔσθω	
*D. 2.	(εἷσθον)	(ἧσθον)	(εἷσθον)	(ἔσθον)	PARTIC.
3.	(εἵσθην)	(ἧσθον)	(εἵσθην)	(ἔσθων)	ἕμενος
P. 1.	εἵμεθα	ὥμεθα	εἵμεθα		
2.	εἷσθε	ἧσθε	εἷσθε	ἕσθε	
3.	εἷντο	ὦνται	εἷντο	ἔσθων	

AORIST PASSIVE (in composition)
εἵθην (subj. **ἐθῶ**; partic. **ἐθείς**)

FUTURE PASSIVE (in composition)
ἐθήσομαι

Digitized by Google

531. φημί

	Present	Imperfect
S. 1.	φημί	ἔφην
2.	φῄς or φής	ἔφησθα or ἔφης
3.	φησί	ἔφη
*D. 2.	(φατόν)	(ἔφατον)
3.	(φατόν)	(ἐφάτην)
P. 1.	φαμέν	ἔφαμεν
2.	φατέ	ἔφατε
3.	φᾱσί	ἔφασαν

Subj. φῶ, φῇς, φῇ, etc.
Opt. φαίην, φαίης, φαίη, etc.
Imper. φαθί or φάθι, φάτω, etc.
Infin. φάναι
Partic. φάς, φᾶσα, φάν; in Attic prose φάσκων is used.

Future: φήσω, φήσειν, φήσων

Aorist: ἔφησα, φήσω, φήσαιμι, φῆσαι, φήσᾱς

532. οἶδα

Second Perfect

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
S. 1.	οἶδα	εἰδῶ	εἰδείην	
2.	οἶσθα	εἰδῇς	εἰδείης	ἴσθι
3.	οἶδε	εἰδῇ	εἰδείη	ἴστω
*D. 2.	(ἴστον)	etc.	etc.	(ἴστον)
3.	(ἴστον)	regular	regular	(ἴστων)
P. 1.	ἴσμεν			
2.	ἴστε			ἴστε
3.	ἴσᾱσι			ἴστων

Infinitive: εἰδέναι

Participle: εἰδώς, εἰδυῖα, εἰδός, gen. εἰδότος, εἰδυίᾱς

Second Pluperfect

	Singular	**Dual*	*Plural*
1.	ᾔδη or ᾔδειν		ἴσμεν
2.	ᾔδησθα or ᾔδεισθα	(ἴστον)	ἴστε
3.	ᾔδει(ν)	(ἴστην)	ἴσαν or ᾔδεσαν

Future: εἴσομαι, etc., regular

Digitized by Google

533. RULES OF SYNTAX

1. The subject of a finite verb is in the nominative case; the subject of the infinitive is in the accusative, but is generally omitted when it is the same as the subject or object of the leading verb.

2. A verb agrees with its subject nominative in person and number; but a *neuter plural* subject regularly takes a singular verb.

3. A noun in the predicate referring to the same person or thing as the subject is put in the same case.

4. A noun used to describe another noun and referring to the same person or thing agrees with it in case. Apposition.

5. Adjectives agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case.

6. An attributive adjective qualifying a noun with the article commonly stands between the article and noun; a predicate adjective precedes the article or follows the noun without taking an article.

7. A relative pronoun agrees with its antecedent in gender and number, but its case depends on the construction of the clause in which it stands. When a relative, however, would naturally be in the accusative as the object of a verb, it is generally *assimilated* to the case of its antecedent, if this is a genitive or dative.

8. The direct object of a transitive verb is put in the **accusative.**

9. Any verb whose meaning permits may take an accusative of kindred signification. This *cognate* accusative repeats the idea already contained in the verb.

10. The accusative of *specification* denotes that in respect to which any statement is made. An accusative often has the force of an adverb.

11. The accusative may denote *extent of time* or *space.*

12. The accusative is used with the adverbs of swearing νή and μά, *by.*

Digitized by Google

13. Verbs signifying to *ask, demand, teach, remind, clothe* or **unclothe**, *conceal, deprive*, and *take away*, may take two object accusatives. Also verbs signifying to *do anything to* or *say anything of* a person or thing.

14. Verbs signifying to *name, choose* or *appoint, make, think* or *regard*, may take a predicate accusative besides the direct object.

15. A noun used to define another noun and not referring to the same person or thing is put in the **genitive.**

16. The attributive genitive may denote *possession;* the *subject* or *object* of an action or feeling; *material* or *contents; measure* of space, time, or value; *cause* or *origin;* the *whole* after words denoting a part.

17. Verbs signifying to *be* or *become* may have a *predicate* genitive expressing any of the relations of the attributive genitive.

18. Any verb may take a genitive if its action affects the object *only in part;* so verbs meaning to *share.*

19. The genitive follows verbs signifying to *make trial of, begin, take hold of, touch, claim, aim at, hit, miss, attain.*

20. The genitive follows verbs signifying to *taste, smell, hear, perceive, comprehend, remember, forget, desire, care for, spare, neglect, wonder at, admire, despise.*

21. The genitive follows verbs signifying to *rule, lead*, or *direct.*

22. Verbs signifying *fulness* and *want* take the genitive of material.

23. The genitive may denote that from which anything is *separated* or *distinguished;* hence it follows verbs signifying to *remove, restrain, release, cease, fail, differ*, and the like.

24. The genitive follows verbs signifying to *surpass*, be *inferior*, and all others that imply comparison.

25. The genitive may denote the *price* or *value* of a thing.

26. The genitive may denote the *time within which* anything takes place.

27. The genitive is used with many adjectives and adverbs kindred in meaning or derivation to verbs that take the genitive.

28. Adjectives and adverbs of the *comparative* degree take the genitive when ἤ, *than*, is omitted.

29. A noun and a participle not grammatically connected with the main construction of the sentence may stand by themselves in the genitive. Genitive Absolute.

30. The indirect object of a transitive verb is put in the **dative.**

Digitized by Google

31. Many verbs that are transitive in English are intransitive in Greek and take the dative. Such are verbs meaning to *serve*, *trust*, *please*, *benefit*, *obey*, and their opposites.

32. The dative follows many verbs compounded with ἐν, σύν, ἐπί; and some compounded with πρός, παρά, περί, ὑπό.

33. The dative with εἰμί, γίγνομαι, and the like, may denote the *possessor*.

34. The person or thing for whose *advantage* or *disadvantage* a thing is done is put in the dative.

35. The dative is used with all words implying *likeness*, *nearness*, or *approach*.

36. The dative is used to denote *cause*, *manner*, *means* or *instrument*.

37. The dative of *manner* is used with comparatives to denote the *degree of difference*.

38. The dative without a preposition often denotes time *when*.

39. The dative follows adjectives and adverbs of kindred meaning with verbs that take the dative.

40. *Final clauses* take the subjunctive after primary tenses and the optative after secondary tenses; sometimes, however, the subjunctive is retained after secondary tenses after the analogy of indirect discourse.

41. Clauses introduced by μή after verbs of *fearing* take the subjunctive after primary tenses, and the optative after secondary tenses. But sometimes the subjunctive is found after a secondary tense.

42. Object clauses introduced by ὅπως depending on verbs of *striving* or *effecting* take the future indicative after both primary and secondary tenses.

43. Indirect quotations may take ὅτι or ὡς with a finite verb, or the infinitive, or sometimes the participle. Each tense of the infinitive or participle in indirect discourse represents the tense of the finite verb of the direct form, the present and perfect including the imperfect and pluperfect.

44. When an indirect quotation depends on a verb that is followed by the infinitive or on one that is followed by the participle, the verb of the direct discourse is changed to the same tense of the infinitive or participle (an ἄν of the original being retained).

45. In an indirect quotation introduced by ὅτι or ὡς, after primary

Digitized by Google

tenses a simple indicative is retained in its mood and tense; after secondary tenses the indicative is changed to the same tense of the optative or it may be retained in the original mood and tense.

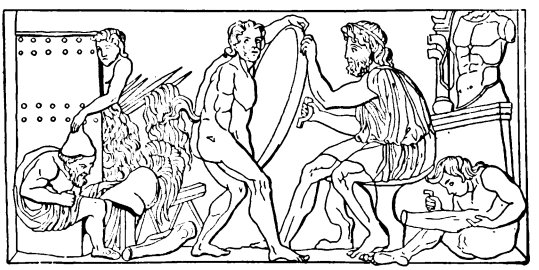
46. In a complex sentence thus indirectly quoted the leading verb follows the above rule, but the dependent verbs after primary tenses retain the original mood and tense; after secondary tenses they may change to the same tense of the optative or retain the original mood and tense. Secondary tenses of the indicative and optatives are not changed.

47. In a simple present or past condition implying nothing as to fulfilment the tenses of the indicative are used. In a present or past condition implying that the supposition is not fulfilled the secondary tenses of the indicative are used, and the apodosis has the adverb **ἄν**. Here the imperfect refers to present time, the aorist (and rare pluperfect) refers to past time.

48. In a future condition distinctly and vividly stated the protasis has **ἐάν** (**ἄν** or **ἤν**) with the subjunctive; the apodosis, some form referring to future time.

49. In a future condition in a less distinct and vivid form the protasis has the optative with **εἰ**, the apodosis the optative with **ἄν**.

50. In general suppositions referring to present time the protasis has the subjunctive with **ἐάν**; the apodosis, some form denoting repetition in present time. Past general suppositions have the optative with **εἰ** in the protasis; some form denoting past repetition in the apodosis.



Digitized by Google

SPECIAL VOCABULARIES

286. HOW A WOMAN BECAME SATRAP

Αἰολίς, ίδος, ἡ, *Aeolis*, in northwestern Asia Minor.
ἀντι-τῑμάω, *honor in return.*
ἀφ-αιρέω, *take from, take away from.*
δασμός, ὁ, *tribute, tax.*
δεῖ, *it is necessary, one ought.*
ἐμός, ή, όν, poss. adj., *my.*
Ζῆνις, ιος, ὁ, *Zenis.*
κῡρίᾱ, ἡ, *mistress.*
Μανίᾱ, ἡ, *Mania.*
ὁπότε, adv., *whenever, when.*
παρα-καλέω, *call to one's side, summon.*
σατραπείᾱ, ἡ, *office of satrap.*
σατραπεύω, *rule as satrap.*
σύμβουλος, ὁ, *adviser, counselor.*
συστρατεύομαι, *take the field with.*
τῑμάω, ήσω, ἐτίμησα, etc., *honor.*
ὑπηρετέω, ήσω, *do service, serve.*
Φαρνάβαζος, ὁ, *Pharnabazus*, satrap of Lesser Phrygia.
ὥστε, conj., *so that.*

304 *a*. HECUBA'S SPEECH TO HER MAIDENS

ἀείρω and **αἴρω**, ἀρῶ, ἦρα, ἦρκα, ἦρμαι, ἤρθην, *lift; raise up, support.*
ἄνασσα, ης, ἡ, *queen, mistress.*
γεραιός, ά, όν, adj. (γέρων), *old, aged.*
δόμος, ὁ, *house, home.* Lat. *domus.* Here = σκηνή.
ὁμόδουλος, ὁ, ἡ, *fellow slave.*
ὀρθόω, ώσω (ὀρθός, *straight*), *hold upright, raise.* Cf. 524.
προσ-λάζυμαι, *take hold of (besides).*
Τρῳάς, άδος, ἡ, *Trojan woman.*
χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, *hand, arm.* For inflection, see 367.

b. ORATION ON THE OLIVE STUMP

Ἀντικλῆς, έους (οῦς), ὁ, *Anticles.*
Ἀπολλόδωρος, ὁ, *Apollodōrus.*
ἄπρᾱκτος, ον, adj. (πράττω), *doing nothing; unworked, idle.*
βουλή, ἡ, *Senate.*
γεωργέω, ήσω (γεωργός, *farmer*), *till, cultivate, work.*
δημεύω, σω (δῆμος), *declare public property, confiscate.*
δῆμος, ὁ, *people.*

Digitized by Google

δωρεάν, adv. (acc. sing. of δωρεά, *gift*), *as a gift.*
εἰρήνη, ἡ, *peace.*
ἐκ-μισθόω, ὥσω, *let out for hire.*
ἐλαία, ἡ, *olive tree.*
ἔν-ειμι, *be in.*
ἐπειδή, conj., *when.*
ἔργον, τό, *work, task.*
ἔτος, ους, τό, *year.*
ζημιόω, ώσω, ἐζημίωσα, etc., *make to suffer, punish.*
κτάομαι, κτήσομαι, ἐκτησάμην, κέκτημαι, *get, acquire, come into possession of.*
Μεγαρεύς, έως, ὁ, *citizen of Megara, Megarian.*
μῡρίος, ᾱ, ον, adj., *numberless, countless.*
νῡνί, adv., stronger than **νῦν**, *now.*
πάλαι, adv., *formerly, long ago.*
Πείσανδρος, ὁ, *Pisander.*
πόρρω, adv., *far away, at a distance.*
συμφορά, ἡ, *disaster.*
τέμνω, τεμῶ, 2d aor. ἔτεμον, τέτμηκα, τέτμημαι, ἐτμήθην, *cut; ravage, pillage.*
ὑπέρ, prep. w. gen., *over; for, in return for.*
χρόνος, ὁ, *time.*
ὠνέομαι, ήσομαι, ἐώνημαι, 2d aor. ἐπριάμην, *buy.*
ὡς, conj., *that.*

327. CYRUS' FIRST APPEARANCE AT COURT

ἀνδρείως, adv. (ἀνδρεῖος, *manly*, cf. ἀνήρ), *vigorously, in a manly fashion.*
ἀσπάζομαι, άσομαι, *welcome kindly, greet, salute.*
Ἀστυάγης, ους, ὁ, *Astyages.*
δέρη, ἡ, *neck.*
ἑαυτοῦ, pron., *of himself.*
ἐμ-βλέπω, ψομαι, ἐν-έβλεψα, *look in the face, look at.*
ἐσθής, ῆτος, ἡ, *dress, clothing.*
ἡλιξ, ικος, ὁ, ἡ, adj., *of the same age;* as noun, *comrade.*
κοσμέω, ήσω, *order; adorn, dress.*
Μανδάνη, ἡ, *Mandanē.*
μέντοι, adv., *however.*
μέχρι, adv. and prep. w. gen., *even to, up to.*
οἴκοι, adv., *at home.* Cf. **οἰκίᾱ**, οἴκαδε.
ὅσος, η, ον, adj., pl. *as many as, all who.*
παιδείᾱ, ἡ, *training, education.* Cf. παιδεύω.
πάππος, ὁ, *grandfather.*
πορφυροῦς (εος), ᾶ (έᾱ), οῦν (εον), adj., *crimson, purple.*
πότερος, ᾱ, ον, adj., *which of two?*
στρεπτός, ή, όν, adj., *twisted;* as noun, ὁ, *collar of twisted metal, chain.*
υἱός, ὁ, *son.*
φαίνω, *show;* mid., *appear, seem.*
φαῦλος, η, ον, adj., *poor, simple.*
χιτών, ῶνος, ὁ, *shirt, tunic.*
ψέλιον, τό, *bracelet.*
ὡς, adv., *how.*

Digitized by Google

351. THE TWO CYRUSES

ἀρχαῖος, ᾱ, ον, adj., *from of old; elder, former.*
Δᾱρεῖος, ὁ, *Darius.*
δύναμις, εως, ἡ, *ability;* κατὰ δύναμιν, *according to ability, as well as one can.*
Καμβύσης, ὁ, *Cambyses.*
μιμνήσκω, μνήσω, ἔμνησα, μέμνημαι, ἐμνήσθην, *remind;* mid., *recall, remember.*
οἰκέω, ήσω, ᾤκησα, etc., *have a home; dwell, live.*
οἴμοι, interj. of grief, *Oh dear!*
ὁμολογέω, ήσω, ὡμολόγησα, etc., *say the same; agree, admit.*
οὐκοῦν, interrog. adv. expecting an affirmative answer, *not therefore?* Lat. *nōnne.*
Παρύσατις, ιδος, ἡ, *Parysatis.*
Περσικός, ή, όν, adj., *Persian.*
ποῖος, ᾱ, ον, adj., *of what sort? what?*
ποτέ, adv. enclit., *at some time, once.*
σχολή, ἡ, *leisure.*
ὥσπερ, rel. adv., *just as, like.*

365. HERACLES AND ATHENA

Ἀθηνᾶ, ᾶς, ἡ, *Athena.*
αἰτίᾱ, ἡ, *fault, cause, reason.*
ἀμάχητος, ον, adj., *not fought with, unmeddled with.* Cf. μάχομαι.
βλάβη, ἡ (βλάπτω), *hurt, harm.*
δηλόω, ώσω, *make δῆλον, show.*
διπλοῦς, adj., *double.*
ἐπιφαίνομαι, *appear to (one).*
ἐπι-χειρέω, ήσω, *attempt, try.*
Ἡρακλῆς, οῦς, ὁ, *Heracles.*
μέγεθος, ους, τό (μέγας), *size.*
μῆλον, τό, *apple.*
ὁδεύω, εύσω (ὁδός), *go, travel.*
οἰδέω, ήσω, ᾤδησα, ᾤδηκα, *swell, increase.*
οἷος, ᾱ, ον, adj., *such as.*
ῥίπτω, ῥίψω, ἔρριψα, ἔρρῑφα, ἔρριμμαι, ἐρρίφην, *throw, cast down.*
ῥόπαλον, τό, *club, cudgel.*
συν-τρίβω, ψω, ἐτρίβην, *rub together; crush.*
φιλονεικίᾱ, ἡ, *love of strife, contentiousness.*
φῡσάω, ήσω, *blow up, distend.*

371. AN AMBITIOUS WOMAN

Ἄγις, ιος, ὁ, *Agis.*
ἀν-αιρέω, *take up; bear away, win.*
ἅρμα, ατος, τό, *chariot.*
Ἀρχίδᾱμος, ὁ, *Archidāmus.*
ἐπιφανής, ές, adj., *coming to light; remarkable, notable.*
ἡλικίᾱ, ἡ, *time of life, age.*
ἡρῷον, τό (ἥρως, *hero*), *temple, chapel* (of a hero).
Κυνίσκα, ἡ, *Cynisca.*
Λακεδαίμων, ονος, ἡ, *Lacedaemon, Sparta.*

Digitized by Google

Λακωνικός, ή, όν, adj., *Laconian, Spartan.*
Ὀλυμπικός, ή, όν, adj., *Olympic.*
παρα-λαμβάνω, *receive from* (another), *succeed to.*
πλατανιστάς, οῦ, ὁ, *grove of plane trees.*
πρέσβυς, adj., *old.*
τελευτάω, *end one's life; die.*
τρέφω, *nourish; breed, raise.*
ὕστερον, adv., *later, afterwards.*
φιλότῑμος, ον, adj. (τῑμή), *loving honor, ambitious.* Adv. **-μως**, w. **ἔχω**, *strive eagerly.*

378. THE OLD MAN AND DEATH

αἴρω, ἀρῶ, ἦρα, ἦρκα, ἦρμαι, ἤρθην, *raise, lift.*
βαδίζω, ιοῦμαι, ἐβάδισα, βεβάδικα, *go slowly, walk.*
ἐπι-καλέω, *call upon, invoke.*
Θάνατος, ὁ, *Death.*
κόπος, ὁ (κόπτω), *striking; toil, fatigue.*
ξύλον, τό, *wood, stick of wood.*
πυνθάνομαι, πεύσομαι, πέπυσμαι, ἐπυθόμην, *ask, inquire.*
φορτίον, τό (φέρω), *burden, pack.*

384. THE TRIAL OF ORONTAS, PART I

ἀκρόπολις, εως, ἡ, *acropolis.* Derivation?
δεξιά, ἡ, *right hand* (as pledge).
ἐπιβουλή, ἡ, *plot.*
ἐπιστολή, ἡ, *letter.* English derivative?
κακόνους (οος), ουν (οον), adj., *ill-disposed, hostile.*
Ὀρόντᾱς, α (Doric gen.), *Orontas.*
οὑτοσί, **αὑτηί**, **τουτί**, strengthened form of **οὗτος**, implying a gesture, *this man here, here present.*
προ-αισθάνομαι, **-αισθήσομαι**, **-ηισθόμην**, **-ήσθημαι**, *find out in advance.*
Σάρδεις, εων, αἱ, *Sardis*, in Lydia, Asia Minor.
συγ-καλέω, *call together, assemble.*

408. THE TRIAL OF ORONTAS, PART II

ἀπο-φαίνομαι, *declare, express.*
γιγνώσκω, γνώσομαι, ἔγνων, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην, *think.*
γνώμη, ἡ, *opinion.*
εἶτα, adv., *then, thereupon.*
ἐκποδών, adv., *out of the way.*
ἐξ-άγω, *lead out.*
θεράπων, οντος, ὁ, *servant, attendant.*
ὁμολογέω, *agree, admit.*
πώποτε, adv., *at any time, ever yet.*

Digitized by Google

424. INTRODUCTION TO A SPEECH OF LYSIAS

ἀγωνίζομαι, *ιοῦμαι*, *contend, fight.*
ἄδικος, *ον*, adj., *unjust, unprincipled.*
αἰτέω, *ήσω*, *ask for;* mid., *entreat, beseech.*
ἀκροάομαι, *ἄσομαι*, *ἠκροᾱσάμην*, *ἠκρόᾱμαι*, *hearken to, listen.*
ἄνευ, improp. prep., *without.*
ἅπᾶς, *ἅπᾶσα*, *ἅπαν*, adj., *all.*
ἀπειρίᾱ, *ἡ*, *inexperience, lack of skill.*
ἀπο-λογέομαι, *ήσομαι*, *-ελογησάμην*, *-λελόγημαι*, *-ελογήθην*, *speak in defense, defend one's self.*
βοηθέω, *ήσω*, *go to the rescue, help, aid.*
δέος, *ους*, *τό*, *fear, fright, alarm.*
διαβολή, *ἡ*, *slander.*
δικαστής, *οῦ*, *ὁ*, *he who decides; judge, juror.*
εἰκός, *ότος*, *τό*, n. partic. of **εἴκα** (*ἔοικα*), *likely, probably.*
ἐν-θῡμέομαι, *ήσομαι*, *-τεθῡμημαι*, *-εθῡμήθην*, *lay to heart; reflect, consider.*
εὔνοια, *ἡ*, *good will.*
ἴσος, *η*, *ον*, adj., *equal;* *ἐξ ἴσου*, *on an equality, impartially.*
κατηγορίᾱ, *ἡ*, *accusation, charge.*
κατήγορος, *ὁ*, *accuser.*
ὀργή, *ἡ*, *anger.*
παρασκευή, *ἡ*, *preparation.*
προθῡμίᾱ, *ἡ*, *eagerness, readiness.*
στερέω, *ήσω* and **στερῶ**, *ἐστέρησα*, etc., *deprive, rob.*
φύω, *φύσω*, *ἔφῡσα* and *ἔφῡν*, *πέφυκα*, *ἐφύην*, *produce;* perf. *be.*
χαρίζομαι, *ιοῦμαι*, *ἐχαρισάμην*, etc., *give cheerfully* or *freely.*
ὥσπερ, conj., *just as.*

448. A PERSIAN LITTLE LORD FAUNTLEROY, PART I

ἆρα, interrog. particle, expecting a negative answer.
γέλως, *ωτος*, *ὁ*, *laughter.*
δάκτυλος, *ὁ*, *finger.*
δια-δίδωμι, etc., *distribute.*
ἔκπωμα, *ατος*, *τό* (*ἐκπίνω*), *drinking cup, beaker.*
ἐπ-έρομαι, *-ερήσομαι*, *-ηρόμην*, *ask besides* or *again.*
ἐπι-λέγω, *say in addition.*
εὐσχημόνως, adv., *with grace, like a gentleman.*
κομψῶς, adv., *elegantly, daintily.*
νή, particle of affirmation, w. acc.
νὴ Δία, *yes, indeed.*
οἰνοχοέω, *ήσω*, *pour out wine for drinking.*
οἰνοχόος, *ὁ*, *wine-pourer, cup-bearer.*
ὀχέω, *ήσω* (*ἔχω*), *hold, raise, carry.*
προθῡμως, adv., *willingly, with good will.*
Σάκᾶς, *ου*, *ὁ*, *a Sacian.*
σκώπτω, *ψομαι*, *ἔσκωψα*, *ἔσκωμμαι*, *ἐσκώφθην*, *joke, jest.*

Digitized by Google

456. A PERSIAN LITTLE LORD FAUNTLEROY, PART II

ᾄδω (ἀείδω), **ᾄσομαι, ᾖσα, ᾔσμαι, ᾔσθην**, *sing.*

ἀνα-πηδάω, *ήσομαι*, *leap up, start up.*

βοάω, *ήσομαι, ἐβόησα*, *call out, cry, shout.*

γελοίως, adv., *ridiculously.*

γενέθλια, *ων, τά*, *birthday feast.*

γοῦν, adv., *at least then, at any rate.*

διψάω, *ήσω, ἐδίψησα, δεδίψηκα*, *thirst, be thirsty.*

ἐκ-βάλλω, *cast out, depose.*

ἐκ-γελάω, *άσομαι*, *laugh out, laugh loud.*

ἐκ-πίνω, *drink out, quaff.*

ἐπι-λανθάνομαι, *-λήσομαι, -ελαθόμην, -λέλησμαι*, *forget.*

ἑστιάω, *ἅσω, εἱστίᾱσα, εἱστίᾱκα*, *entertain, feast, regale.*

ἰσηγορίᾱ, *ἡ*, *equal freedom of speech, equality.*

κατα-μανθάνω, *observe well, notice.*

κρᾱτήρ, *ῆρος, ὁ*, *mixing bowl, bowl.*

μά, particle used in oaths; **οὐ μὰ Δία**, *no, indeed* (*no, by Zeus*).

μεθύσκω, *ύσω, ἐμέθυσα, ἐμεθύσθην*, *make drunk, intoxicate.*

μίγνῡμι, *μίξω, ἔμῑξα, μέμῑγμαι, ἐμίχθην, ἐμίγην*, *mix, mingle.*

μῑμέομαι, *ήσομαι*, *imitate, mimic.*

ὀρχέομαι, *ὀρχήσομαι, ὠρχησάμην*, *dance.*

οὐδέποτε, adv., *never.*

παντάπᾱσι(**ν**), adv., *entirely.*

πίνω, *πίομαι, ἔπιον, πέπωκα*, *drink.*

σαφῶς, adv., *clearly.*

σιωπάω, *ήσομαι, ἐσιώπησα*, etc., *be silent, keep still.*

σφάλλω, *σφαλῶ, ἔσφηλα, ἔσφαλκα, ἔσφαλμαι, ἐσφάλην*, *trip up*; pass., *reel, stagger.*

φάρμακον, *τό*, *drug.*

465. THE SONG OF THE SWALLOW

ἀν-οίγνῡμι (*οίγω*), *-οίξω, -έῳχα* and *έῳγα, -έῳγμαι* or *-ῴγμαι, -εῴχθην*, impf. *έῳγον*, *undo, open.*

ἀπ-ωθέω, *-ώσω, -έωσα*, *thrust away; refuse, reject.*

γαστήρ, *τρός, ἡ*, *belly*; declined like *πατήρ.*

δέπαστρον, *τό*, dim. of **δέπας**, *cup, goblet.*

ἔσω, for **εἴσω**, adv., *within; in the house.*

κάθ-ημαι, impf. *ἐκαθήμην*, *be seated, sit.*

κάνυστρον, *τό*, dim. of *κανοῦν*, *basket.*

λεκιθίτᾱ, for **λεκιθίτης**, *ὁ*, *pulse-bread.*

λευκός, *ή, όν*, adj., *white.*

νῶτον, *τό*, or **νῶτος**, *ὁ*; pl. **νῶτα**, *τά*, *back.*

οἶκος, *ὁ*, *house, home.*

παλάθᾱ, for *παλάθη, ἡ*, *cake of preserved fruit.*

Digitized by Google

πίων, πῖον, adj., gen. **πίονος**, *fat; rich, wealthy.*
πότερα, interrog. particle corresponding to Lat. *utrum.*
προ-κυκλέω, ήσω, *roll forth.*
πύρνον, τό, *wheaten bread.*
τοὐπέρθυρον, by crasis for **τὸ ὑπέρθυρον**, *lintel* (**θύρᾱ**).
τυρός, ὁ, *cheese.*
χελιδών, όνος, ἡ, *swallow.*

483. AN EPIGRAM OF LUCILLIUS

Ἀΐδης, for **Ἄιδης, ου, ὁ**, *Hades*, god of the lower world.
ἀκόλουθος, ον, adj., *following, that follows.*
ἄλγος, ους, τό, *woe, grief.*
γραμματικός, ή, όν, adj., *knowing one's letters* (**γράμματα**); **τά**, *letters, literature.*
ἔπος, ους, τό, *word; line, verse.*
ἑταῖρος, ὁ, *companion, friend.*
ἰητήρ, for **ἰᾱτήρ** = **ἰᾱτρός, ὁ**, *physician, surgeon.*
ἴφθῑμος (**η**), **ον**, adj., *stalwart, stout, mighty.*
μῆνις, ιος, ἡ, *wrath, anger.*
προ-ιάπτω, ψω, -ίαψα, *send ahead; send before one's time.*
ψυχή, ἡ, *soul.*

484. THE BATTLE OF CUNAXA

1

ἀν-έχω, *hold up;* mid., *stand firm against, endure.*
ἄξων, ονος, ὁ, *axle.*
ἀπο-τείνω, *stretch out, extend.*
βλέπω, *βλέψομαι*, **ἔβλεψα**, *look; face, point.*
βραδέως, adv., *slowly, leisurely.*
γερροφόρος, ὁ (**γέρρον**, *wicker shield covered with ox-hide*), *one armed with a wicker shield.*
δείλη, ἡ, *afternoon.*
δια-κόπτω, *cut through, cut to pieces.*
δίφρος, ὁ, *body* (of a war chariot), *seat.*
δρεπανηφόρος, ον, adj., *scythe-bearing.*
δρέπανον, τό, *scythe.*
ἐντυγχάνω, *happen on, meet.*
ἡνίκα, adv., *when.*
ἡσυχῇ, adv., *quietly, in silence.*
καταφανής, ές, adj., *in plain sight.*
κονιορτός, ὁ (**κόνις**, *dust*, **ὄρνῡμι**, *stir up*), *cloud of dust.*
κραυγή, ἡ, *shouting, uproar.*
λευκοθώρᾱξ, ᾱκος, adj., *in white breastplate.*
λόγχη, ἡ, *spearhead, spear, lance.*
νεφέλη, ἡ, *cloud.*
ξύλινος, η, ον, adj., *made of wood, wooden.*
πλάγιος, ᾱ, ον, adj., *sideways;* **εἰς πλάγιον**, *obliquely.*
ποδήρης, ες, adj., *reaching to the feet.*
τάχα, adv., *quickly, soon, presently.*
ψεύδω, σω, ἔψευσα, ἔψευσμαι, ἐψεύσθην, *deceive.*

Digitized by Google

2

ἀπο-βλέπω, *look away at; look intently, gaze.*
ἀπο-σπάω, *draw off, withdraw.*
ἑκατέρωθεν, adv., *from both directions, on both sides.*
ἑκατέρωσε, adv., *in both directions.*
θόρυβος, ὁ, *noise.*
ἱερός, ᾱ́, ὅν, adj., *sacred;* neuter pl. as noun, *sacrifices, omens.*
κατα-θεᾱ́ομαι, ἀσομαι, *look down upon, survey.*
κυκλόω, ώσω, *encircle, surround.*
μέλει, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέληκε, impers., *it is a care, it concerns.*
ὁμαλῶς, adv., *evenly, in even step.*
παρ-ελαύνω, *ride along.*
πρό-ειμι, *go ahead, advance.*
συν-αντάω, συν-ήντησα, *meet with, meet.*
σύνθημα, ατος, τό, *thing agreed upon, watchword.*
συν-τάττω, *draw up,* mid. *form into line.*
σωτήρ, ῆρος, ὁ, *savior, preserver.*
ὑπ-ελαύνω, *ride up to.*

3

ἀντίος, ᾱ, *ον*, adj., *opposite;* w. **ἰέναι**, *go to meet.*
δι-έχω, *hold apart; be apart.*
δουπέω, ἐδούπησα, *make a din, strike heavily.*
ἐκ-κλίνω, *bend out, give way.*
ἔνιοι, αι, α, adj., *some.*
ἐξ-άγω, *lead out; lead, induce.*
ἐξ-ικνέομαι, *-ἵξομαι, -ῖκόμην, -ῖγμαι, reach, hit the mark.*
ἔξω, adv., *outside of, beyond.*
θέω, θεύσομαι, *run, charge.*
κενός, ή, όν, adj., *empty, vacant.*
κράτος, ους, τό, *strength;* **κατὰ κράτος**, *with all one's might.*
παιᾱνίζω, ἐπαιάνισα (**παιάν**, *paean*), *sing the paean* or *war song.*
προσ-κυνέω, ήσω, *bow down to, salute.*
συ-σπειράομαι, συν-εσπείρᾱμαι, συν-εσπειράθην, *be formed in close order.*

4

Ἀρταπάτης, ου, ὁ, *Artapates.*
βιαίως, adv., *hard, violently.*
ἐμ-βάλλω, *attack, assault.*
ἑξακισχίλιοι, αι, α, adj., *six thousand.*
ἐπι-κάμπτω, *-ψω, bend towards, wheel.*
εὔνοια, ή, *good will, affection.*
κατα-πηδάω, ήσω, *leap down.*
κεῖμαι, κείσομαι, *lie, lie dead.*
κύκλωσις, εως, ή, *encircling;* **ὡς εἰς κύκλωσιν**, *as if to encircle.*
ὄπισθεν, adv., *behind, in the rear.*
ὀφθαλμός, ὁ, *eye.*

Digitized by Google

περι-πίπτω, *fall on to protect, throw the arms about, embrace.*
πιστότης, ητος, ἡ, *faithfulness, fidelity.*
πλήν, prep.w. gen., *except, save.*
σκηπτοῦχος, ὁ (σκῆπτον, *wand*; ἔχω), *marshal, chamberlain.*
στέρνον, τό, *breast.*
στῖφος, ους, τό, *crowd, compact mass.*

485. THE PEACE OF ANTALCIDAS

5

Ἀθήναζε, adv., *to Athens.*
Αἰγίνη, ἡ, *Aegina.*
Ἀνταλκίδᾶς, ου(ᾱ), ὁ, *Antalcidas.*
ἀπιστέω, ήσω, ἠπίστηκα (ἄπιστος, *faithless*), *distrust.*
Ἀργεῖοι, οἱ, *Argives.*
αὖ, adv., *on the other hand.*
εἰρήνη, ἡ, *peace.*
κατ-άγω, *lead down; bring into port, land.*
κατα-πλέω, *sail down; sail into port.*
κατα-πολεμέω, *fight down; completely crush.*
Κόρινθος, ἡ, *Corinth.*
λῃστής, οῦ, ὁ, *pirate, rover.*
μήν, adv., *without doubt; at any rate.*
ὀγδοήκοντα, adj., *eighty.*
παρ-έχω, *hold near; furnish, cause, give.*
Πόντος, ὁ, *the Pontus*, or *Black Sea.*
πρότερον, adv., *formerly.*
φρουρᾶ, ἡ, *garrison*; w. **φαίνω**, *call out a levy.*
χαλεπῶς, adv., *severely*; w. **φέρω**, *be displeased.* Lat. *moleste fero.*

6

ἀνα-γιγνώσκω, *know well; read.*
ἀρχαῖος, ᾱ, ον, adj., *from the beginning*; as adv., τὸ ἀρχαῖον, *of old, formerly.*
αὐτονόμος, ον, adj., *self-governed, independent.*
Ἑλληνίς, ίδος, fem. of Ἕλλην, *Greek.*
κατα-πέμπω, *send down* or *out.*
Κλαζόμεναι, αἱ, *Clazomenae.*
Κύπρος, ἡ, *Cyprus.*
νῆσος, ἡ, *island.*
ὁπότερος, ᾱ, ον, adj., *which* (of two); *whoever, those who.*
παρα-γίγνομαι, *be present, assemble, report.*
πεζῇ, adv., *on foot, by land.*
σημεῖον, τό, *seal.*
συν-έρχομαι, *come together, assemble.*
Τιρίβαζος, ὁ, *Tiribazus.*
ὑπ-ακούω, *listen to, comply with.*

Digitized by Google

7

ἀξιόω, ώσω (ἄξιος), *deem worthy; demand, claim as one's right.*
ἅπᾶς, ἅπᾶσα, ἅπᾶν, adj., *all.*
Βοιωτίᾱ, ἡ, *Boeotia.*
Βοιωτοί, οἱ, *Boeotians.*
γράμμα, ατος, τό, *thing written, letter, proclamation.*
εἰσ-έρχομαι, *go into, enter.*
ἔκσπονδος, ον, adj. (σπονδή), *out of the treaty, excluded from the treaty.*
ἐμ-πεδόω, ώσω, *fix in* (the earth), *establish, ratify.*
ἐπ-αγγέλλω, *proclaim, announce.*
ἐπι-στέλλω, *send to; enjoin, command, instruct.*
ἔφορος, ὁ, *ephor.*
ἔχθρᾱ, ἡ, *enmity, hostility.*
πρέσβυς, εως, ὁ, *elder; ambassador, envoy.*
σφεῖς, σφῶν, σφίσι, σφᾶς, pron., *themselves.*
Τεγέᾱ, ἡ, *Tegea.*

8

Ἀθήνησι, adv., *at Athens.* Cf. Ἀθήναζε, 5.
ἀμφότερος, ᾱ, ον, adj., *each, both.*
δια-λύω, *unloose; disband, break up.*
ἐκ-πέμπω, *send out* or *away.*
ἐκ-φέρω, *bear out;* w. πόλεμον, *declare, begin.*
ἐμ-μένω, *remain in, remain true to.*
ἐξ-έρχομαι, *go from, depart.*
καθαίρεσις, εως, ἡ, *taking down, destruction.*
κατα-δέχομαι, *receive back, take home again.*
Κορίνθιοι, οἱ, *Corinthians.*
μεταίτιος, ον, adj., *being partly the cause, sharing in.*
ναυτικός, ή, όν, adj., *naval;* w. στράτευμα, *fleet.*
πεζικός, ή, όν, adj., *on foot;* w. στράτευμα, *land force.*
προ-εῖπον, *say before, proclaim.*
σφαγεύς, έως, ὁ, *murderer.*

9

ἀντιρρόπως, adv., *so as to counterbalance.*
αὐτονομίᾱ, ἡ, *freedom, independence.*
Βοιωτίς, ίδος, ἡ, adj., *Boeotian.*
ἐπικῡδής, ές, adj., *glorious, successful.*
ὅσ-περ, ἥ-περ, ὅ-περ, pron., *the very one which, just what.*
πάλαι, adv., *long ago, long before.*
προσ-λαμβάνω, *take in addition.*
προστάτης, ου, ὁ, *leader, champion.*
σφετερίζω, σω or ξω, *make one's own, usurp, annex.*

Digitized by Google

486. GOBRYAS BEFORE CYRUS

10

ἄπαις, αιδος, ὁ, ἡ, adj., *childless.* Derivation?

ἄρρην, ενος, adj., *male.*

ἐπ-άρχω, *rule, command.*

ἔχθιστος, η, ον, adj., superl. of ἐχθρός, *hostile, unfriendly.*

θεραπεία, ἡ, *service; suite, retinue.*

ἱππικός, ή, όν, adj., *cavalry, of horsemen.*

ἵππος, ἡ, *cavalry.*

ἰσχῡρός, ά, όν, adj., *strong.*

κατα-καίω, *burn up, destroy.*

ξυστόν, τό, *polished staff; lance, spear.*

παρα-λαμβάνω, *take away, receive;* opp. of παρα-δίδωμι.

πρεσβύτης, ου, ὁ, *ambassador,* = πρέσβυς.

προσ-πίπτω, *throw one's self before, fall* (as a suppliant).

τῑμωρός, όν, adj., *upholding honor;* as noun, ὁ, *avenger.*

τριᾱκόσιοι, αι, α, adj., *three hundred;* in sing. w. collective noun, ἵππος.

ὑπηρέτης, ου, ὁ, *attendant, servant.*

χίλιοι, αι, α, adj., *one thousand;* in sing. w. collective noun.

11

αἰχμή, ἡ, *spear-point; spear.*

ἁμαρτάνω, ἁμαρτήσομαι, ἥμαρτον, ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμαρτήθην, *miss, fail to hit.*

ἀνῐάω, άσω, ἠνίᾱσα, etc., *grieve, vex.*

ἀν-ίημι, *permit, allow.*

ἀνόσιος, ον, adj., *unholy, impious*

ἄρα, adv., *doubtless.*

ἄρκτος, ἡ, *bear.*

αὖθις, adv., *again, a second time.*

γαμέτης, ου, ὁ, *husband.*

δῆθεν, adv., stronger form of δή *truly, in very truth.*

δίς, adv., *twice.*

ἑκατεράκις, adv. (ἑκάτερος), αἱ *each time.*

ἐφεξῆς, adv., *in succession.*

θαυμαστός, ή, όν, adj. (θαυμάζω), *wonderful, remarkable.*

θήρ, θηρός, ὁ, *wild beast.*

θήρᾱ, ἡ, *hunting, chase.*

θηράω, άσω, *hunt.*

κατα-βάλλω, *throw to the ground, bring down.*

κατ-εργάζομαι, άσομαι, -ειργασάμην, -είργασμαι, *make an end of, kill.*

κατ-έχω, καθ-έξω and κατα-σχήσω, κατ-έσχον, *hold down; restrain, control, check.*

κατ-ίσχω = κατ-έχω.

ὀφείλω, ὀφειλήσω, ὠφείλησα, ὠφείληκα, ὠφειλήθην, 2 a. ὤφελον, *owe;* 2 a., in a wish, *Oh that.*

παρα-καλέω, *call to one's side, summon.*

Digitized by Google

παρα-τυγχάνω, *happen near, present one's self.*
σκότος, ὁ, *darkness.* See note.
συν-θηράω, *hunt with.*
τίθημι = **ποιέω**.
φθόνος, ὁ, *ill-will, envy, jealousy.*
φρονέω, ήσω, *think;* w. **μέγα**, *be elated.*
ψυχή, ἡ, *life.*

12

ἀγαπητός, ή, όν, verbal adj. (**ἀγαπάω**), *beloved.*
ἄρτι, adv., *just, but now.*
βιοτεύω, σω, *live.*
γενειάσκω, *grow a beard, rise into manhood.*
γῆρας, ως, τό, *old age.*
δι-άγω, *drag out, spend.*
διά-κειμαι, *be in a certain state* or *plight.*
εὔνους, συν, adj., *well-disposed, friendly;* w. **γενέσθαι**, *be reconciled.*
θάπτω, θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέθαμμαι, ἐτάφην, *bury.*
κἀγώ, by crasis for **καὶ ἐγώ**.
κατα-καίνω, -καν**ῶ**, -έκανον = **κατακτείνω**, *kill, slay.*
μετα-μέλομαι, ήσομαι, -εμελήθην, *feel repentance, regret.*
νυμφίος, ὁ, *bridegroom.*
ξυμφορά, ἡ, *misfortune.*
πένθος, ους, τό, *grief, sadness, sorrow.*
περι-ήκω, *come round to one, fall to.*
πώποτε, adv., *ever yet.*
συν-άχθομαι, -αχθήσομαι, -ηχθέσθην, *grieve with.*
συν-οικτίζω, ι**ῶ**, *have compassion on.*
τάλᾶς, αινα, αν (like **μέλᾶς**), adj., *wretched.* Cf. 214, a.
τηλικοῦτος, αύτη, οῦτον, adj., *of such an age.* See note.
φαιδρῶς, adv., *joyously, cheerfully.*
φιλικός, ή, όν, adj., *friendly;* as noun, **τά**, *marks of friendship.*
φονεύς, έως, ὁ, *murderer.*

13

αἰσχύνω, αἰσχυνῶ, ᾔσχῡνα, ᾐσχύνθην, *disgrace;* pass., *be ashamed, feel shame before.*
ἀν-ηβάω, ήσω, *become young again.*
δέχομαι, δέξομαι, ἐδεξάμην, δέδεγμαι, ἐδέχθην, *receive.*
ἤνπερ, strengthened for **ἤν** (**ἐάν**), *if indeed.*
ἤνπερ, from **ὅσπερ**.
ἱκέτης, ου, ὁ, *suppliant.*
ὅσοσπερ, ηπερ, ονπερ, adj., *as much as.*
τῑμωρέω, ήσω, *avenge.*
τῑμωρίᾱ, ἡ, *vengeance.*

Digitized by Google

14

ἀπ-οίσω, from
ἀπο-φέρω, *pay* (what is due).
αὐλίζομαι, **ηὐλισάμην**, **ηὐλίσθην** (**αὐλή**, *court-yard*), *pass the night, lodge.*
αὔριον, adv., *to-morrow.*
γάμος, ὁ, *marriage.*
γοάω, *ἠσομαι*, **ἐγόησα**, *weep, lament.*
δεξιά, ἡ, *right hand* (as pledge).
ἐπ-έρομαι, *-ερήσομαι*, *-ηρόμην*, *ask besides.*
ἱκετεύω, *σω*, **ἱκέτευσα** (**ἱκέτης**), *beg, implore.*
μάρτυς, *υρος*, ὁ, ἡ, *witness.*
ὅποι, adv., *whither, where.*
πάρθενος, ἡ, *girl, maiden.*
πόσος, η, ον, adj., *how great? how long?*
πρωΐ, adv. *early in the day, early.*
τρέφω, **θρέψω**, **ἔθρεψα**, **τέτροφα**, **τέθραμμαι**, **ἐτρέφθην** and **ἐτράφην**, *rear, bring up.*
ᾤμην, from **οἶομαι** (**οἰμαι**), *think.*
ὡραῖος, ᾱ, ον, adj., *seasonable; of suitable age.*
ὡσαύτως, adv., *just so.*

487. THE CHOICE OF HĒRACLES

15

αἰδώς, οῦς, ἡ, *sense of shame; modesty.*
ἀνα-πετάννῡμι (*-πετάω*), *-πετάσω*, *spread; open wide.*
ἁπαλότης, *τητος*, ἡ, *softness, tenderness.*
ἀπορέω, *ήσω*, *be in doubt, be at a loss.*
ἀρετή, ἡ, *virtue.*
αὐτοκράτωρ, *ορος*, ὁ, ἡ, *one's own master.*
βίος, ὁ, *life, manner.*
δια-λάμπω, *ψω*, *shine through, be seen.*
ἐλευθέριος, ον, adj., *frank, open.*
ἐπι-σκοπέω, *-σκέψομαι*, *-εσκεψάμην*, *-έσκεμμαι*, *look at, observe.*
ἐρυθρός, ά, όν, adj., *red, rosy.*
εὐπρεπής, ές, adj., *well-looking; comely, fair, graceful.*
ἥβη, ἡ, *manhood.*
Ἡρακλῆς, οῦς, ὁ, *Heracles, Hercules.*
ἡσυχίᾱ, ἡ, *stillness; solitude, lonely place.*
θαμά, adv. (**ἅμα**), *often, frequently.*
θεάομαι, *άσομαι*, **ἐθεᾱσάμην**, **τεθέᾱμαι**, *gaze at, observe.*
καθαρότης, *τητος*, ἡ, *cleanness, purity.*
κακίᾱ, ἡ (**κακός**), *vice.*
καλλωπίζω, *ίσω* (**ὤψ**, *face*), *make the face beautiful, adorn, beautify.*
κατα-σκοπέω, *view, examine, observe closely.*
κοσμέω, *ήσω*, *adorn, equip, endow.*
νέος, ᾱ, ον, adj., *young;* **οἱ νέοι**, *the young.*
ὄμμα, *ατος*, *τό*, *eye.*

Digitized by Google

ὀρθός, ή, όν, adj., *straight.*
πολυσαρκίᾱ, ἡ, *plumpness.*
Πρόδικος, ὁ, *Prodicus.*
σκιά, ἡ, *shadow.*
σχῆμα, ατος, τό (σχεῖν, ἔχω), *form, figure, carriage, demeanor.*
χρῶμα, ατος, τό, *skin, complexion.*
ὥρᾱ, ἡ, *youth, beauty.*

16

ἄγευστος, ον, adj. (γεύομαι), *without taste of.*
ἄπειρος, ον, adj., *without trial of, unacquainted with.*
ἀπονώτατα, adv., superl. of **ἀπόνως**, *with the least trouble.*
ἅπτω, ἄψω, ἧψα, ἧμμαι, *fasten;* mid., *touch.*
δια-βιόω, ώσομαι, 2d aor. **-εβίων**, *live through; spend one's whole life.*
δί-ειμι, *be through; pass the time, live.*
ἐξουσίᾱ, ἡ (ἔξεστι), *power, liberty.*
ἐργάζομαι, άσομαι, εἰργασάμην, εἴργασμαι, *labor, gain by labor.*
κερδαίνω, ανῶ, ἐκέρδᾱνα (κέρδος, *gain*), *gain, derive profit* or *advantage.*
μαλακῶς, adv., *softly.*
ὀσφραίνομαι, ὀσφρήσομαι, ὠσφρόμην, *smell.*
πανταχόθεν, adv. (πᾶς), *from all quarters,* i.e. *from any source.*
πλησιαίτερον, adv., compar. of **πλησίον**, *near.*
ποῖος, ᾱ, ον, adj., *of what sort? what?*
πονέω, ήσω, *toil, labor, suffer.*
πορίζω, ιῶ, ἐπόρισα, etc., *carry;* mid., *procure, provide.*
ποτός, ή, όν, adj., *fit for drinking;* as noun, **τό**, *drink.*
προσ-τρέχω, *run up to.*
ῥηθεῖσαν, aor. pass. partic. of **εἶπον**.
σῖτίον, τό (σῖτος), *grain; food, meat.*
σπάνις, εως, ἡ, *scarcity, dearth, lack.*
ταλαιπωρέω, ήσω, *suffer.*
τερπνός, ή, όν, adj. (**τέρπω**), *delightful;* as noun, **τά**, *delights, pleasures.*
τέρπω, ψω, ἔτερψα, ἐτέρφθην, *satisfy, delight, gladden.*
τρόπος, ὁ (**τρέπω**) *turn; manner, way.*
ὑποψίᾱ, ἡ, *suspicion.*
φροντίζω, ιῶ, ἐφρόντισα, **πεφρόντικα**, *think, consider, take thought.*
χαρίζομαι, ισοῦμαι, **κεχάρισμαι**, ἐχαρίσθην (χάρις), *gratify, make agreeable.*

17

ἀλήθεια, ἡ, *truth.* Cf. **ἀληθής**, **ἀληθεύω**.
γεννήσαντες, οἱ (aor. partic. of **γεννάω**), *parents.*
διαπρεπής, ές, adj., *illustrious, distinguished.*
δια-τίθημι, *arrange, dispose, appoint.*

Digitized by Google

δι-ηγέομαι, *set out in detail, describe in full.*
εἰδυῖα, fem. of **εἰδώς**, from **οἶδα**.
ἐλπίζω, **ιῶ**, **ἤλπισα**, **ἤλπικα**, **ἠλπίσθην**, *have hopes, expect.*
ἔντῑμος, *ον*, adj. (**τῑμή**), *in honor, honorable.*
ἐξ-απατάω, *ήσω*, *thoroughly deceive.*
ἐπιμέλεια, *ἡ* (**ἐπιμελέομαι**), *care.*
ἐργάτης, *ου*, *ὁ*, *worker, doer.*
Εὐδαιμονίᾱ, *ἡ* (**εὐδαίμων**), *Happiness.*
ἡδονή, *ἡ* (**ἥδομαι**), *pleasure.*
μῑσέω, *ήσω*, *hate.*
προοίμιον, *τό*, *introduction; promise.*
σεμνός, *ή*, *όν*, adj., *noble, fine.*
σφόδρα, adv., *extremely, very.*
ὑπο-κορίζομαι, *ίσομαι*, *talk child's talk; nickname.*

18

ἀγαπάω, *ήσω*, *ἠγάπησα*, *ἠγάπηκα*, *treat with affection, love.* Cf. **ἀγαπητός**.
ἀσκέω, *ήσω*, *ἤσκησα*, *ἤσκηκα*, *fashion; practice.*
αὐξάνω, *αὐξήσω*, *ηὔξησα*, etc., *increase;* pass., *grow, become stronger.*
ἄφθονος, *ον*, adj., *without envy; in plenty, abundant.*
βόσκημα, *ατος*, *τό*, *that which is fed;* pl. *cattle, herds.*
γυμνάζω, *άσω*, (**γυμνός**), *train naked; train, exercise.*
ἐθίζω, *ιῶ*, *εἴθισα*, etc. (**ἔθος**, *custom*), *accustom, use.*
ἐλευθερόω, *ώσω* (**ἐλεύθερος**), *free, set free.*
εὐεργετέω, *ήσω*, (**εὐεργέτης**, *benefactor*), *do good services* or *show kindness, to.*
θεραπεύω, *εύσω* (**θεράπων**, *servant*), *be an attendant; take care of, cultivate.*
ἱδρώς, *ῶτος*, *ὁ*, *sweat.*
ἵλεως, *ων*, adj., *propitious.*
καρπός, *ὁ*, *fruit.*
πλουτίζω, *ιῶ* (**πλοῦτος**, *riches*), *make wealthy, enrich.*
τέχνη, *ἡ*, *art.*
χειρόω, *ώσω* (**χείρ**), *bring into the hand;* mid., *overpower, subdue.*

19

ἀνα-μένω, *wait for.*
βραχύς, *εῖα*, *ύ*, adj., *short.*
ἐμ-πίμπλημι (**πίπλημι**), *fill* (*quite full*).
ἐν-νοέω, *ήσω*, *have in mind; understand, see.*
ἐπιθῡμίᾱ, *ἡ*, *desire, appetite.*
εὐφροσύνη, *ἡ*, *cheerfulness.*
ζητέω, *ήσω*, *ἐζήτησα*, *ἐζήτηκα*, *seek, hunt for.*
θέρος, *ους*, *τό*, *summer.*
καθ-υπνόω, *ώσω*, *fall asleep.*
κλίνη, *ἡ* (**κλίνω**), *couch, bed.*
μαλακός, *ή*, *όν*, adj., *soft.*
ὀψοποιός, *ὁ* (**ποιέω**), *one who cooks meat; cook.*

Digitized by Google

πεινάω, *ήσω*, *ἐπείνησα* and *ἐπείνᾱσα*, *πεπείνηκα*, *be hungry.*

περι-θέω, *θεύσομαι*, *run about.*

πολυτελής, *ές*, adj. (*τέλος*, *expense*), *very costly, expensive.*

στρωμνή, *ἡ*, *bed* (spread on the ground).

τλήμων, *ονος*, *ὁ*, *ἡ*, adj., *wretched, miserable.*

ὕπνος, *ὁ*, *sleep, slumber.*

ὑπόβαθρον, *τό*, *something put under; rocker.*

ὑπο-λαμβάνω, *take up; interrupt.*

φάγῃς, see *ἐσθίω*.

20

ἀδύνατος, *ον*, adj., *unable; impotent, weak.*

ἀθάνατος, *ον*, adj., *undying, immortal.*

ἀθέᾱτος, *ον*, adj., *not seeing; never having seen, unacquainted with.*

ἄκουσμα, *ατος*, *τό* (*ἀκούω*), *thing heard, sound.*

ἀνήκοος, *ον*, adj., *without hearing; never having heard, ignorant.*

ἀνόητος, *ον*, adj., *not intelligent; foolish, weak, impotent.*

ἀπόνως, adv., *without labor.*

ἀπο-ρίπτω, *cast forth, banish.*

ἀπο-τίθημι, *put away, store up.*

αὐχμηρός, *ά*, *όν*, adj., *dry; wretched, miserable.*

βαρύνω, *ὕνῶ*, *ἐβάρῡνα*, *ἐβαρύνθην*, (*βαρύς*), *weigh down, oppress.*

δια-δραμόντες, 2d aor. partic. of *δια-τρέχω*, *run through.*

ἔπαινος, *ὁ*, *approval, praise, commendation.*

ἐπ-αρκέω, *έσω*, *-ήρκεσα*, *ward off; assist, help.*

ἐπιπόνως, adv., *with toil, laboriously.*

θέᾱμα, *ατος*, *τό* (*θεάομαι*), *that which is seen, sight.*

θίασος, *ὁ*, *band of revellers* (often of Bacchic revellers).

λιπαρός, *ά*, *όν*, adj., *sleek; easy, comfortable, rich.*

νεότης, *τητος*, *ἡ* (*νέος*), *youth.*

περάω, *άσω*, *ἐπέρᾱσα*, *πεπέρᾱκα*, *pass* or *go through.*

τολμάω, *ήσω*, *τετόλμηκα*, *undertake, venture, dare.*

21

ἀγάλλω, *ἀγαλῶ*, *ἤγηλα*, *glorify;* pass., *take delight.*

ἄμοχθος, *ον*, adj., *free from toil; not tired, idle.*

ἀνθρώπινος, *η*, *ον*, adj. (*ἄνθρωπος*), *of men, human.*

ἀπόλαυσις, *εως*, *ἡ*, *enjoyment.*

ἀπο-λείπω, *leave behind; lose.*

ἀπράγμων, *ον*, adj. (*πρᾶγμα*), *free from care; not troubled, unmolested.*

ἄτῑμος, *ον*, adj., *unhonored, in dishonor.*

ἄχθομαι, *ἀχθέσομαι* and *ἀχθεσθήσομαι*, *ἠχθέσθην*, *be weighed down, vexed, annoyed.*

Digitized by Google

βέβαιος, ᾱ, ον, adj. (*βαίνω*), *firm, steadfast, constant.*

γεραίτερος, compar. of **γεραιός**, ᾱ́, όν, adj. (*γέρων*), *old.*

δια-πονέω, *work out, perform.*

θάλλω, *θαλῶ*, **ἔθηλα**, **τέθηλα**, 2d aor. *ἔθαλον*, *bloom, flourish.*

θεῖος, ᾱ, ον, adj. (**θεός**), *of the gods, divine.*

κοινωνός, ὁ, ἡ (**κοινός**, *common*), *companion, partner.*

λήθη, ἡ (*λανθάνω*), *forgetting, oblivion.*

μακαριστός, ή, όν, adj., *deemed happy; enviable, glorious.*

μεθ-ίημι, *let go* (for something else), *neglect.*

μνήμη, ἡ, *remembrance, memory.*

οἰκέτης, ὁ (*οἰκέω*), *house servant.*

παλαιός, ᾱ́, όν, adj. (*πάλαι, long ago*), *former, early.*

παραστάτις, ιδος, ἡ, *helper, assistant.*

πόρω, 2d aor. **ἔπορον**, **πέπρωμαι**, *give;* pass., *be fated* or *destined.*

πρᾶξις, εως, ἡ (**πρᾱ́ττω**), *doing; deed, act.*

προσ-ήκω, *come to;* impers., *it belongs, concerns.*

συλλήπτρια, ἡ, *partner, helper.*

συνεργός, ὁ, *fellow-workman, assistant, helpmate.*

τέλος, ους, τό, *fulfilment; end.*

τεχνίτης, ου, ὁ, *artisan, workman.*

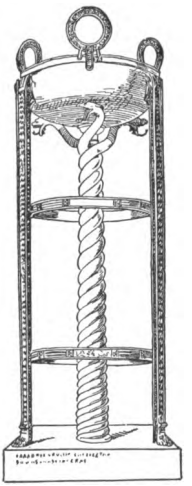
τοκεύς, έως, ὁ, *father, parent.*

ὑμνέω, *ήσω*, *sing, celebrate with songs.*

χαίρω, *χαιρήσω*, **κεχάρηκα**, **κεχάρημαι**, **ἐχάρην**, *rejoice, be glad.*

χωρίς, adv., *separately;* as prep. w. gen., *apart from, without.*

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

GREEK–ENGLISH VOCABULARY

A

ἀγαθός, ή, όν, *good, brave, excellent.*

ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ-), ἀγγελῶ, ἤγγειλα, ἤγγελκα, ἤγγελμαι, ἠγγέλθην, *bring a message, announce.*

ἄγγελος, ὁ, *messenger, envoy.*

Ἀγησίλᾱος, ὁ, *Agesilāus*, a king of Sparta.

ἀγορά, ᾶς, *assembly, market-place, market.* (ἀγείρω, *collect.*)

ἀγορεύω (ἀγορευ-), ἀγορεύσω, etc., *harangue, speak.*

ἄγριος, ᾱ, ον, *wild.*

ἄγω (ἀγ-), ἄξω, ἤγαγον, ἦχα, ἦγμαι, ἤχθην, *drive, lead, bring.*

ἀγών, ῶνος, ὁ, *contest, games.*

ἀγωνίζομαι (ἀγωνιδ-), ἀγωνιοῦμαι, ἠγωνισάμην, ἠγώνισμαι, *contend.*

ἀδελφός, ὁ, voc. ἄδελφε, *brother.*

ἀδικέω (ἀδικε-), ἀδικήσω, etc., *be unjust, do wrong, harm.*

ἀεί, adv., *always.*

Ἀθῆναι, ῶν, *Athens.*

Ἀθηναῖος, ὁ, *an Athenian.*

ἀθροίζω (ἀθροιδ-), ἀθροίσω, ἤθροισα, ἤθροικα, ἤθροισμαι, ἠθροίσθην, *collect;* mid. intrans., *muster.*

ἀθῡμέω (ἀθῡμε-), ἀθῡμήσω, etc., *be discouraged.*

ἄθῡμος, ον, *without heart, depressed.*

Αἰγύπτιος, ᾱ, ον, *Egyptian.*

αἱρέω (αἱρε-, ἑλ-), αἱρήσω, εἷλον, ἥρηκα, ἥρημαι, ἡρέθην, *take, seize;* mid., *choose.*

αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ-), αἰσθήσομαι, ἠσθόμην, ἤσθημαι, *perceive, learn.*

αἰσχρός, ᾱ́, όν, *shameful, base.*

αἰσχύνω (αἰσχυν-), αἰσχυνῶ, ἤσχῡνα, ἠσχύνθην, *shame;* pass., *be ashamed.*

αἰτέω (αἰτε-), αἰτήσω, etc., *ask for, demand.*

αἰχμάλωτος, ον, *captured, taken in war.*

ἀκοντίζω (ἀκοντιδ-), ἀκοντιῶ, ἠκόντισα, *hurl the javelin, hit.*

ἀκούω (ἀκου-), ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, ἠκούσθην, *hear, listen to.*

ἄκων, ἄκουσα, ἄκον (for ἀέκων), *unwilling;* **Κύρου ἄκοντος**, *against Cyrus' will.*

ἀληθεύω (ἀληθευ-), ἀληθεύσω, ἠληθεύσα, *speak the truth.*

ἀληθής, ές, *true.*

ἁλίσκομαι (ἁλ-, ἁλο-), ἁλώσομαι, ἐάλων or ἥλων, ἐάλωκα or ἥλωκα, *be captured,* used as pass. to **αἱρέω**.

ἀλλά, conj., *otherwise, but, still.*

ἀλλήλων, reciprocal pron., *of one another.*

Digitized by Google

ἄλλος, η, ο, *other, another; ὁ ἄλλος, the rest of.*

ἅμα, adv., *at the same time, together; ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, at daybreak.*

ἅμαξα, ης, *wagon*, generally one of four wheels, for baggage.

ἀμείνων, ον, comp. of ἀγαθός, *better, braver.*

ἀμύνω (ἀμυν-), ἀμυνῶ, ἤμῦνα, *ward off;* mid. *defend one's self.*

ἀμφί, prep., *on both sides of, about*, used with acc. and very rarely with gen.

ἄν, particle, used with the optative in the apodosis of a less vivid future condition; in the apodosis of a condition contrary to fact with a secondary tense of the indicative; also with relative and temporal particles when they are followed by the subjunctive, and with εἰ forming ἐάν, ἄν, or ἤν, in the protasis of a vivid future condition introducing a subjunctive.

ἄν, contracted form of ἐάν.

ἀνά, prep. w. acc., *up, over, by; ἀνὰ κράτος, at full speed.*

ἀνα-βαίνω, -βήσομαι, -έβην, -βέβηκα, -βέβαμαι, -εβάθην, *go up, march up* or *inland, mount.*

ἀναγκάζω (ἀναγκαδ-), ἀναγκάσω, ἠνάγκασα, ἠνάγκακα, ἠνάγκασμαι, ἠναγκάσθην, *force, compel.*

ἀνάγκη, ης, *force, necessity; ἀνάγκη ἐστί, it is necessary.*

ἀνα-χωρέω (χωρε-), -χωρήσω, etc., *move back, retire.*

ἀνδράποδον, τό, *slave*, especially one taken in war and made the slave of the conqueror.

ἄνευ, improper prep. w. gen., *without.*

ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ, *man*, opposed to woman or child, Lat. vir; cf. ἄνθρωπος; ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, *fellow-soldiers.*

ἄνθρωπος, ὁ, ἡ, *human being*, opposed to a higher or lower order of beings; also used contemptuously. Lat. homo.

ἀν-ίστημι (στα-), ἀνα-στήσω, ἀν-έστησα and ἀν-έστην, -έστηκα, -έσταμαι, -εστάθην, *rouse up;* mid. w. perf. and 2d aor. act., *stand up, rise.*

ἀντί, prep. w. gen., *instead of, for, in return for.*

ἄνω, adv., *above, up.* Comp. ἀνωτέρω, superl. ἀνωτάτω.

ἄνωθεν, adv., *from above.*

ἄξιος, ᾱ, ον, *worth, worthy of; πολλοῦ ἄξιος, valuable.*

ἀξιοστράτηγος, ον, *worthy of being general.*

ἀπ-αγγέλλω, -αγγελῶ, -ἤγγειλα, -ἤγγελκα, -ἤγγελμαι, -ηγγέλθην, *bring back word, report.* Lat. renuntio.

ἀπ-άγω, -άξω, -ἤγαγον, -ἦχα, -ἦγμαι, ἤχθην, *lead off, lead back.*

ἄπ-ειμι (ι-), *go off, depart, return.*

ἀπ-ελαύνω (ἐλα-), -ελῶ or -ελάσω, -ήλασα, -ελήλακα, -ελήλαμαι, -ηλάθην, *drive away; ride back.*

ἀπ-έρχομαι (ἐρχ-, ἐλυθ-, ἐλθ-), -ελεύσομαι, -ἦλθον, -ελήλυθα, *go away, depart, return.*

ἀπ-έχω (σεχ-), ἀφ-έξω or ἀπο-σχήσω, ἀπ-έσχον, -έσχηκα, -έσχημαι, -εσχέ-

Digitized by Google

θην, *keep away, be distant, keep away from;* mid., *abstain from.*

ἁπλόος, όη, όον, contr. ἁπλοῦς, ῆ, οῦν, *simple, frank.*

ἀπό, prep. w. gen., *from, away from.* ἀπὸ ἵππου, *on horseback.*

ἀπο-δείκνῡμι (δεικ-), -δείξω, -έδειξα, -δέδειχα, -δέδειγμαι,-εδείχθην, *point out, make known;* mid. w. γνώμην, *declare one's views.*

ἀπο-διδράσκω (δρα-), -δράσομαι, -έδρᾱν, -δέδρᾱκα, *run away, escape by stealth.*

ἀπο-δίδωμι (δο-), -δώσω, -έδωκα and -έδοτον, -δέδωκα, -δέδομαι, -εδόθην, *give back, restore;* χάριν ἀποδιδόναι, *to return a favor.*

ἀπο-θνήσκω (θαν-, θνα-), -θανοῦμαι, -έθανον, -τέθνηκα, 2d perf. -τέθναα, *die, be killed.*

ἀπο-κρῑ́νομαι (κριν-), -κρινοῦμαι, -εκρῑνάμην, -κέκριμαι, *answer.*

ἀπο-κτείνω (κτεν-, κτα-), -κτενῶ, -έκτεινα and -έκτανον, -έκτονα, *kill, put to death.* ἀπο-θνήσκω is used as passive of this verb.

ἀπ-όλλῡμι (ὀλ-), -ολῶ, -ώλεσα, -ολώλεκα, 2d perf. -όλωλα, 2d aor. mid. -ωλόμην, *destroy, lose;* mid. w. 2d perf. act., *perish, be ruined.*

Ἀπόλλων, ωνος, ὁ, *Apollo.*

ἀπο-πέμπω (πεμπ-), -πέμψω, -έπεμψα, -πέπομφα, -πέπεμμαι, -επέμφθην, *send back, dismiss.*

ἀπορίᾱ, ᾱς, *lack of ways, difficulty, want.*

ἀπο-τέμνω (τεμ-, τμε-), -τεμῶ, -έτεμον, -τέτμηκα, -τέτμημαι, -ετμήθην, *cut off.*

ἄρα, interrogative particle; ἆρα οὐ is used when an affirmative answer is expected; ἆρα μή, when a negative answer is expected. Cf. Lat. *nonne* and *num.*

ἀργύρεος, ᾱ, ον, contr. ἀργυροῦς, ᾶ, οῦν, *of silver, silver.*

ἀργύριον, τό, *silver, money.*

ἀρετή, ῆς, *virtue, valor.*

Ἀριαῖος, ὁ, *Ariaeus,* lieutenant-general of Cyrus.

ἀριστάω (ἀριστα-), ἀρίστήσω, etc., *take breakfast.*

ἀριστερός, ά, όν, *left;* ἐν ἀριστερᾷ (χειρί), *on the left.*

ἄριστος, η, ον, superl. of ἀγαθός, *bravest, noblest.*

Ἀρκάς, άδος, ὁ, *an Arcadian.*

ἅρμα, ατος, τό, *chariot,* either for war or for racing.

ἁρμάμαξα, ης, *closed carriage,* for women and children.

Ἀρμένιος, ὁ, *an Armenian.*

ἁρπάζω (ἁρπαδ-), ἁρπάσω, ἥρπασα, ἥρπακα, ἥρπασμαι, ἡρπάσθην, *snatch, seize, plunder.*

Ἀρταξέρξης, ου, *Artaxerxes,* a king of Persia.

ἄρτος, ὁ, *loaf of bread,* generally of wheat.

ἀρχή, ῆς, *beginning, rule, province, kingdom.*

ἄρχω (ἀρχ-), ἄρξω, ἦρξα, ἦργμαι, ἤρχθην, *begin, be first, rule.*

ἄρχων, οντος, ὁ, partic. of ἄρχω, *leader, ruler.*

Ἀσίᾱ, ᾱς, *Asia.*

ἀσπίς, ίδος, ἡ, *shield,* oval or round.

Ἀσσύριος, ᾱ, ον, *Assyrian.*

Digitized by Google

Ἀστυάγης, *ους*, *ὁ*, *Astyages*, grandfather of Cyrus the Elder.

ἀσφαλής, *ές*, *safe*, *secure*; *ἀσφαλέστερος*, *ἀσφαλέστατος*.

ἀτῑμάζω (*ἀτῑμαδ-*), *ἀτῑμάσω*, *ἠτίμασα*, *ἠτίμακα*, *ἠτίμασμαι*, *ἠτῑμάσθην*, *dishonor*.

αὐτός, *ή*, *ό*, pron., *self*, intensive; *ὁ αὐτός*, *the same*; in the oblique cases as pers. pron., *him*, *her*, *it*.

αὐτοῦ, adv., *in the very place*, *here*.

ἀφ-αιρέω (*αἱρε-*, *ἑλ-*), *-αιρήσω*, *-εἷλον*, *-ᾕρηκα*, *-ᾕρημαι*, *-ᾑρέθην*, *take away*; mid., *rob*.

ἀφ-ῑημι (*ἑ-*), *-ήσω*, *-ᾶκα* and *-εἶτον*, *-εἶκα*, *-εἶμαι*, *-εἵθην*, *send away*, *let go*, *set free*.

ἀφ-ικνέομαι (*ἱκ-*), *-ἵξομαι*, *-ἱκόμην*, *-ἷγμαι*, *arrive at*, *reach*.

ἀφ-ίστημι (*στα-*), *ἀπο-στήσω*, *ἀπέστησα* and *ἀπ-έστην*, *ἀφ-έστηκα*, *ἀφ-έσταμαι*, *ἀπ-εστάθην*, *separate*, *make one revolt*; intrans. mid. and 2d aor. and perf. act., *revolt*, *withdraw*.

B

βάλλω (*βαλ-*, *βλα-*), *βαλῶ*, *ἔβαλον*, *βέβληκα*, *βέβλημαι*, *ἐβλήθην*, *throw*, *hit*.

βαρβαρικός, *ή*, *όν*, *not Greek*, *foreign*, *barbarian*.

βάρβαρος, *ον*, *not Greek*, *foreign*; *οἱ βάρβαροι*, *the barbarians*, especially applied to Persians.

βασίλεια, *ᾱς*, *queen*.

βασιλεύς, *έως*, *ὁ*, *king*; the article is regularly omitted with the word when the king of Persia is meant.

βασιλεύω (*βασιλευ-*), *βασιλεύσω*, etc., *be king*.

βέλτιστος, *η*, *ον*, superl. of *ἀγαθός*, *best*, *bravest*.

βελτίων, *ον*, comp. of *ἀγαθός*, *better*, *braver*.

βίβλος, *ἡ*, *book*.

βουλεύω (*βουλευ-*), *βουλεύσω*, etc., *plan*; mid., *deliberate*.

βούλομαι (*βουλ-*, *βουλε-*), *βουλήσομαι*, *βεβούλημαι*, *ἐβουλήθην*, pass. dep., *wish*, *be willing*.

βοῦς, *βοός*, *ὁ*, *ἡ*, *ox*, *cow*.

Γ

γάρ, postpositive conj., *for*.

γέ, postpositive particle, emphasizing a preceding word, *indeed*.

γένος, *γένους*, *τό*, *race*, *birth*.

γέρων, *οντος*, *ὁ*, *old man*.

γεύω (*γευ-*), *γεύσω*, *ἔγευσα*, *γέγευμαι*, *give a taste of*; mid., *taste*.

γέφῡρα, *ᾱς*, *bridge*.

γῆ (*γέᾱ*), *γῆς*, *earth*, *land*; *κατὰ γῆν*, *by land*.

γίγνομαι (*γεν-*), *γενήσομαι*, *ἐγενόμην*, *γεγένημαι* and *γέγονα*, *become*, *be*, *take place*.

γιγνώσκω (*γνο-*), *γνώσομαι*, *ἔγνων*, *ἔγνωκα*, *ἔγνωσμαι*, *ἐγνώσθην*, *know*, *perceive*, *think*.

Γλαύκων, *ωνος*, *ὁ*, *Glaucon*.

γλυκύς, *εῖα*, *ύ*, *sweet*.

γνώμη, *ης*, *opinion*, *judgment*, *mind*.

γόνυ, *ατος*, *τό*, *knee*.

γράφω (*γραφ-*), *γράψω*, *ἔγραψα*, *γέγραφα*, *γέγραμμαι*, *ἐγράφην*, *write*.

γυμνής, *ῆτος*, *ὁ*, *light-armed foot-*

Digitized by Google

soldier, including javelin throwers, bowmen, and slingers.

γυμνός, ή, όν, *naked, lightly clad, exposed.*

γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ, *woman, wife.*

Γωβρύας, ου or ᾱ, *Gobryas.*

Δ

δαίμων, ονος, ὁ, *divinity.*

δάκνω (δακ-), δήξομαι, ἔδακον, δέδηγμαι, ἐδήχθην, *bite.*

δᾱρεικός, ό, *daric*, a gold coin worth about $5.40.

Δᾱρεῖος, ό, *Darius*, king of Persia.

δασμός, ὁ, *tribute, tax.*

δέ, post-positive conjunction, *but, and; μέν . . . δέ, on the one hand, on the other.*

(**δείδω**) (δι-, δει-), δείσομαι, ἔδεισα, δέδοικα and δέδια, *fear;* the pres. is not found in Attic, the perf. has the force of the pres.

δείκνῡμι (δεικ-), δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμαι, ἐδείχθην, *point out, show.*

δειλός, ή, όν, *fearful, cowardly.*

δεινός, ή, όν, *terrible, dread, clever.*

δειπνέω (δειπνε-), δειπνήσω, ἐδείπνησα, δεδείπνηκα, *dine.*

δέκα, indecl., *ten.* Lat. decem.

Δελφοί, ῶν, αἱ, *Delphi*, a city in Phocis where was the famous shrine of Apollo.

δένδρον, τό, *tree.*

δεξιός, ά, όν, *right, right-hand side; ἐν δεξιᾷ* (χειρί), *on the right.*

δεσπότης, ου, *master, lord.*

δεῦρο, adv., *hither, here.*

δεύτερος, ᾱ, ον, *second;* adv., **δεύτερον**, *for the second time, again.*

δέχομαι (δεχ-), δέξομαι, ἐδεξάμην, δέδεγμαι, ἐδέχθην, *receive.*

δέω (δε-), δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἐδέθην, *bind.*

δέω (δε-), δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην, *need;* mid., *want, lack, desire, ask;* impersonal, **δεῖ**, *it is necessary.*

δή, post-positive particle, intensive, *indeed.*

δῆλος, η, ον, *plain, evident.*

διά, prep. w. gen., *through, over;* w. acc., *on account of, for the sake of.*

δια-βαίνω (βα-), -βήσομαι, -έβην, -βέβηκα, -βέβαμαι, -εβάθην, *go over, cross.*

δια-γίγνομαι (γεν-), -γενήσομαι, -ἐγενόμην, -γεγένημαι, -γέγονα, *pass through, continue, remain, exist.*

δια-νοέομαι (νοε-), -νοήσομαι, *think out, purpose, plan.*

δια-πράττω (πρᾱγ-), πράξω, -έπρᾱξα, -πέπρᾱχα, -πέπρᾱγμαι, -επράχθην, 2d perf. -πέπρᾱγα, *work out, accomplish* (generally mid.).

δια-τίθημι (θε-), -θήσω, -έθηκα and -έθετον, -τέθηκα, -τέθειμαι, -ετέθην, *arrange, dispose.*

δια-φεύγω (φυγ-), -φεύξομαι and -φευξοῦμαι, -έφυγον, -πέφευγα, *escape.*

διδάσκαλος, ὁ, *teacher.*

διδάσκω (διδαχ-), διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, δεδίδαχα, δεδίδαγμαι, ἐδιδάχθην, *teach, inform.*

δίδωμι (δο-), δώσω, ἔδωκα and ἔδοτον, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην, *give.* Lat. do.

δι-ίστημι (στα-), **δια-στήσω**, **δι-έστη-**

Digitized by Google

σα and δι-έστην, -έστηκα, -έσταμαι, -εστάθην, *set apart;* intrans. mid. and 2d aor. and perf. act., *separate, stand at intervals, open ranks.*

δίκαιος, ᾱ, ον, *right, just.*

δικαίως, adv., *with justice, rightly.*

δίκη, ης, *usage, right, justice;* τὴν δίκην ἔχει, *he has his deserts;* δίκην ἐπι-τιθέναι, *to inflict punishment;* δίκην διδόναι, *to pay the penalty, be punished.*

διωκτέον, verbal of διώκω.

διώκω (διωκ-), διώξω, ἐδίωξα, δεδίωχα, ἐδιώχθην, *pursue.*

διῶρυξ, υχος, ἡ, *ditch, canal.*

δοκέω (δοκ-), δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαι, ἐδόχθην, *think;* intrans., *seem, seem best.*

δόρυ, ατος, τό, *spear.*

δοῦλος, ὁ, *slave.* Lat. servus.

Δρακόντιος, ὁ, *Dracontius,* a Spartan exile.

δρόμος, ὁ, *a running, race-course;* δρόμῳ, *on the run.*

δύναμαι (δυνα-), δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην, *be able, can.*

δύναμις, εως, ἡ, *ability, power, force, troops.*

δυνατός, ή, όν, *able, possible.*

δύο, δυοῖν, *two,* generally not declined. Lat. duo.

δυσπόρευτος, ον, *hard to pass through.*

δύω (δυ-), δύσω, ἔδῡσα and ἔδῡν, δέδῡκα, δέδυμαι, ἐδύθην, *enter.*

δώδεκα, indecl., *twelve.* Lat. duodecim.

δῶρον, τό, *gift.* Lat. dōnum.

E

ἐάν, contr. ἤν or ἦν [εἰ + ἄν], conj., *if,* used in protasis when the verb is in the subjunctive.

ἑαυτοῦ, ῆς, οῦ, contr. αὑτοῦ, etc., reflexive pron., *of himself, herself, itself;* οἱ ἑαυτοῦ, *his own men.*

ἐάω (ἐα-), ἐάσω, εἴᾱσα, εἷᾱκα, εἷᾱμαι, εἰάθην, *allow, let.*

ἐγγύς, adv., *near;* comp. ἐγγύτερον or ἐγγυτέρω, superl. ἐγγυτάτω or ἐγγύτατα.

ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ or μοῦ, pers. pron., *I.* Lat. ego.

ἔγωγε, *I for my part.*

ἔδεισα, see (δείδω).

ἔδραμον, *I ran,* 2d aor. of τρέχω.

ἐθέλω or θέλω (ἐθελ-), ἐθελήσω, ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα, *be willing, wish.*

εἰ, conj., *if, whether;* εἰ . . . ἤ, *whether . . . or.*

εἶδον (ἰδ-), *I saw,* 2d aor. of ὁράω.

εἴκοσι, indecl., *twenty.*

εἰμί (ἐσ-), ἔσομαι, *be, belong;* ἔστι, *it is possible;* ἔστιν οἵ and ἦσαν οἵ, *some.* Lat. sum.

εἶμι (ἰ-), *go, march;* the pres. ind. has the force of a fut. and sometimes also the inf. and partic. Lat. eo.

εἴπερ, conj., *if ïn fact, inasmuch as.*

εἵπετο, see ἕπομαι.

εἶπον (εἰπ-), *I said,* 2d aor., followed by a clause with ὅτι in indirect discourse; see λέγω.

εἴρηκα, perf., *I have said;* see λέγω.

εἰς, prep. w. acc., *into, against, among; at.* Lat. in, w. acc.

Digitized by Google

εἷς, *μία*, *ἕν*, *one*. Lat. ūnus.

εἴτε, conj., *whether*; *εἴτε . . . εἴτε*, *whether . . . or*.

ἕκαστος, *η*, *ον*, *each*, *every*.

ἐκεῖ, adv., *there*, *in that place*. Lat. ibi.

ἐκεῖνος, *η*, *ο*, dem. pron., *that*; often used as pers. pron., *he*, *she*, *it*. Lat. ille.

ἐκεῖσε, adv., *thither*, *to that place*. Lat. illuc.

ἐκ-πίπτω (*πετ-*, *πτο-*), *-πεσοῦμαι*, *-έπεσον*, *-πέπτωκα*, *fall out*.

ἐκ-πλήττω (*πληγ-*), *-πλήξω*, *-έπληξα*, *-πέπληγα*, *-πέπληγμαι*, *-επλάγην*, *strike out of one's senses*, *frighten*.

ἐκ-φαίνω (*φαν-*), *-φανῶ*, *-έφηνα*, *-πέφαγκα* and *-πέφηνα*, *-πέφασμαι*, *-εφάνθην* and *-εφάνην*, *bring to light*; *πόλεμον ἐκ-φαίνειν*, *to open hostilities*.

ἑκών, *οὖσα*, *όν*, *willing*, *of one's own accord*, often best to be translated by an adverb, *willingly*.

ἐλαύνω (*ἐλα-*), *ἐλῶ* or *ἐλάσω*, *ἤλασα*, *ἐλήλακα*, *ἐλήλαμαι*, *ἠλάθην*, *drive*, *ride*, *march*.

ἐλέγχω (*ἐλεγχ-*), *ἐλέγξω*, *ἤλεγξα*, *ἐλήλεγμαι*, *ἠλέγχθην*, *examine*, *cross-question*; *convict*.

ἐλεύθερος, *ā*, *ον*, *free*. Lat. līber.

Ἑλλάς, *άδος*, *ἡ*, *Greece*.

Ἕλλην, *ηνος*, *ὁ*, *inhabitant of Greece*, *a Greek*.

Ἑλληνικός, *ἡ*, *όν*, *Hellenic*, *Greek*.

ἐλπίς, *ίδος*, *ἡ*, *hope*.

ἐμός, *ἡ*, *όν*, poss. pron., *my*, *mine*, preceded by the article when something definite is referred to.

ἐν, prep. w. dat., *in*; *ἐν ὅπλοις*, *under arms*. Lat. in, w. abl.

ἐναντίος, *ā*, *ον*, *opposite*, *facing*; *οἱ ἐναντίοι*, *the enemy*; *τἀναντία*, *the opposite*; *ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου*, *on the opposite side*.

ἕνεκα or *ἕνεκεν*, improper prep. w. gen., *by reason of*, *for the sake of*, generally follows its noun.

ἔνθα, adv., *where*, *there*, *thereupon*.

ἐνιαυτός, *ὁ*, *year*.

ἐν-οικέω (*οἰκε-*), *-οικήσω*, etc., *live in*; *οἱ ἐν-οικοῦντες*, *the inhabitants*.

ἐνταῦθα, adv., *there*, *thither*, *thereupon*.

ἐντεῦθεν, adv., *from there*, *afterwards*.

ἐξ, or **ἐκ** (before a consonant), prep. w. gen., *out of*, *from*; *ἐκ τούτου*, *after this*, *in consequence of this*.

ἕξ, indecl., *six*. Lat. sex.

ἐξ-αγγέλλω (*ἀγγελ-*), *-αγγελῶ*, *-ήγγειλα*, *-ήγγελκα*, *-ήγγελμαι*, *-ηγγέλθην*, *report*. Lat. enuntio.

ἐξ-αιρέω (*αἱρε-*, *ἑλ-*), *-αιρήσω*, *-εἷλον*, *-ῄρηκα*, *-ῄρημαι*, *-ηρέθην*, *take out*; mid., *pick out*, *choose*.

ἑξακόσιοι, *αι*, *α*, *six hundred*.

ἔξ-ειμι, see *ἔξ-εστι*.

ἐξ-ειμι (*εἶμι*), *go out*, *march out*, *depart*.

ἐξ-ελαύνω (*ἐλα-*), *-ελῶ* or *-ελάσω*, *-ήλασα*, *-ελήλακα*, *-ελήλαμαι*, *-ηλάθην*, *drive out*; intrans., *march forth*, *proceed*.

ἔξ-εστι, impers., *it is possible*, *one may*.

ἐξέτασις, *εως*, *ἡ*, *inspection*, *review*.

ἔπαθον, *I suffered*, see *πάσχω*.

Digitized by Google

ἐπ-αινέω (*αἰνε-*), *-αινέσω*, *-ἤνεσα*, *-ἤνεκα*, *-ἤνημαι*, *-ηνέθην*, *praise, commend.*

Ἐπαμεινώνδᾱς, *ου*, *Epaminondas.*

ἐπεί, conj., *when, after; since.*

ἐπειδάν, conj., w. subj., *when.*

ἔπειτα, adv., *thereupon, then, further.* Lat. deinde.

ἐπί, prep., w. gen., *on, upon;* w. dat., *at, by, near, in the power of;* w. acc., *to, on, against.* *ἐφ' ἑνός, in single file.*

ἐπι-βουλεύω (*βουλευ-*), *-βουλεύσω*, etc., *plot against*, w. dat.

ἐπι-δείκνῡμι (*δεικ-*), *-δείξω*, *-έδειξα*, *-δέδειχα*, *-δέδειγμαι*, *-εδείχθην*, *point out, make clear;* mid., *distinguish one's self.*

ἐπι-θῡμέω (*θῡμε-*), *-θῡμήσω*, etc., *desire, long for.*

ἐπι-λείπω (*λιπ-*), *-λείψω*, *-έλιπον*, *-λέλοιπα*, *-λέλειμμαι*, *-ελείφθην*, *leave behind; fail, give out.*

ἐπι-μελέομαι and **ἐπι-μέλομαι** (*μελε-*), *-μελήσομαι*, *-μεμέλημαι*, *-εμελήθην*, *take care of, look out.*

ἐπι-ορκέω (*ὀρκε-*), *ήσω*, etc., *swear falsely, commit perjury.*

ἐπιορκίᾱ, *ᾱς*, *false swearing, perjury.*

ἐπίσταμαι (*ἐπιστα-*), *ἐπιστήσομαι*, *ἠπιστήθην*, *understand, know, know how.*

ἐπιτήδειος, *ᾱ*, *ον*, *suitable, proper; οἱ ἐπιτήδειοι, friends; τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, provisions.*

ἐπι-τίθημι (*θε-*), *-θήσω*, *-έθηκα* and *-έθετον*, *-τέθηκα*, *-τέθειμαι*, *-ετέθην*, *set up;* mid., *attack*, w. dat.; *δίκην ἐπι-τιθέναι, to inflict punishment on.*

ἐπι-τυγχάνω (*τευχ-*, *τυχ-*), *-τεύξομαι*, *-έτυχον*, *-τετύχηκα* and *-τέτευχα*, *chance upon, meet with, find.*

ἕπομαι (*σεπ-*), *ἑψομαι*, *ἐσπόμην* (*ἔσπωμαι* or *σπῶμαι*, etc.), *follow, accompany*, w. dat.

ἑπτά, indecl., *seven.* Lat. septem.

ἔργον, *τό*, *work, deed.*

ἔρημος, *ον*, *lonely, deserted, bereft.*

ἔρις, *ιδος*, *ἡ*, *strife.*

ἑρμηνεύς, *έως*, *ὁ*, *interpreter.*

ἔρχομαι (*ἐρχ-*, *ἐλυθ-*, *ἐλθ-*), *ἐλεύσομαι*, *ἦλθον*, *ἐλήλυθα*, *come, go; ἐς πᾶν ἐλθεῖν, to make every effort.*

ἐρωτάω (*ἐρωτα-*), *ἐρωτήσω*, etc., 2d aor. *ἠρόμην*, *ask a question, inquire.*

ἐσθίω (*ἐδ-*, *ἐδεσ-*), *ἔδομαι*, *ἐδήδοκα*, *ἐδήδεσμαι*, *ἠδέσθην*, 2d aor. *ἔφαγον* (*φαγ-*), *eat.*

ἕστε, conj., *while, until.*

ἕτερος, *ᾱ*, *ον*, *the other, one of two, the one.* Lat. alter.

ἔτι, adv., *yet, still, again;* w. neg., *no longer.*

εὖ, adv., *well, εὖ ποιεῖν, to do well* by any one, *εὖ πράττειν, to fare well.*

εὐδαίμων, *εὔδαιμον*, *happy, prosperous, flourishing.*

εὐήθης, *εὔηθες*, *silly, foolish.*

εὐθύς, adv., *immediately, at once.*

εὐμενής, *ές*, *well disposed.*

εὐπετῶς, adv., *easily.*

εὑρίσκω (*εὑρ-*), *εὑρήσω*, *εὗρον*, *εὕρηκα*, *εὕρημαι*, *εὑρέθην*, also written *ηὗρον*, etc., *find, discover.*

εὖρος, *εὔρους*, *τό*, *breadth, width.*

Εὐφράτης, *ου*, *the Euphrates river.*

Digitized by Google

εὔχομαι (εὐχ-), **εὔξομαι**, **εὐξάμην** (also **ηὐξάμην**), *pray, offer prayers.*

εὐώνυμος, *ον*, *of good omen*, applied to the left, **ἀριστερός**, as direct mention of this was unlucky!

ἔφαγον, *I ate*, see **ἐσθίω**.

ἐχθρός, *ά*, *όν*, *hostile*; as noun, *enemy*, personal, in contrast with **πολέμιος**, public enemy. Lat. inimīcus.

ἔχω (σεχ-), **ἕξω** or **σχήσω**, **ἔσχον**, **ἔσχηκα**, **ἔσχημαι**, **ἐσχέθην** (**ἔσχον**, **σχῶ**, **σχοίην**, **σχές**, **σχεῖν**, **σχών**), *have, possess, keep*; used w. advs. when an adj. w. **εἰμί** would be expected: **καλῶς ἔχει**, *it is well.*

ἕως, **ἕω**, *ἡ*, *dawn.*

ἕως, conj., *as long as, while, until.*

Z

ζάω (ζα-), **ζήσω**, *live, be alive*, contracted to **ζῇς**, **ζῇ**, etc., instead of **ζᾷς**.

Ζεύς, **Διός**, *ὁ*, *Zeus*, king and father of the gods. Lat. Juppiter.

H

ἤ, conj., *or*; **ἤ . . . ἤ**, *either . . . or.*

ἤ, conj., *than*, after comparatives.

ἦγαγον, *I led*, see **ἄγω**.

ἡγεμών, *όνος*, *ὁ*, *guide, leader.*

ἡγέομαι (ἡγε-), **ἡγήσομαι**, **ἠγησάμην**, **ἧγημαι**, **ἠγήθην**, *guide, lead*, w. dat.; *be general*, w. gen. or dat.; *think*, w. inf.

ᾔδει, see **οἶδα**, *know.*

ἡδέως, adv., *gladly*; **ἥδιον**, **ἥδιστα**.

ἤδη, adv., *already, now, at once.* Lat. iam.

ἥδομαι (ἡδ-), **ἡσθήσομαι**, **ἥσθην**, pass. dep., *be pleased, delight in.*

ἡδύς, *εῖα*, *ύ*, *sweet, pleasant*; **ἡδῖων**, **ἥδιστος**.

ἥκω (ἡκ-), **ἥξω**, pres. w. force of perf., *be come, have come.*

ἦλθον, *I came*, see **ἔρχομαι**.

ἡμεῖς, plu. of **ἐγώ**, *we.*

ἡμέρᾱ, *ᾱς*, *day.* **ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ**, *at daybreak.*

ἡμέτερος, *ᾱ*, *ον*, poss. pron., *our.*

ἡνίοχος, *ὁ*, *one who holds the reins* (**ἡνία**), *driver.*

ἠρόμην, *I asked*, 2d aor. **ἐρωτάω**.

Θ

θάλαττα, *ης*, *sea.* **κατὰ θάλατταν**, *by sea.*

θάπτω (ταφ-), **θάψω**, **ἔθαψα**, **τέθαμμαι**, **ἐτάφην**, *bury.*

θαυμάζω (θαυμαδ-), **θαυμάσω**, **ἐθαύμασα**, **τεθαύμακα**, **τεθαύμασμαι**, **ἐθαυμάσθην**, *wonder at, admire, be amazed.*

θαυμαστός, *ή*, *όν*, *wonderful, remarkable.*

θεά, *ᾶς*, *goddess.*

θεός, *ὁ*, *ἡ*, *divinity, god, goddess.*

Θηβαῖος, *ὁ*, *a Theban.*

θηρεύω (θηρευ-), **θηρεύσω**, etc., *hunt, catch.*

θηρίον, *τό*, *wild beast, animal.*

θνήσκω (θαν-, θνα-), **θανοῦμαι**, **ἔθανον**, **τέθνηκα**, *die, be dead.*

Θρᾷξ, **Θρᾳκός**, *ὁ*, *a Thracian.*

θυγάτηρ, *θυγατρός*, *ἡ*, *daughter.*

Digitized by Google

θύρᾱ, ᾱs, *door.* ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις, *at the king's court.*

θύω (θυ-), θύσω, ἔθῡσα, τέθυκα, τέθυμαι, ἐτύθην, *sacrifice;* mid., *make an offering.*

I

ἵημι (ἑ-), ἥσω, ἧκα and εἶτον, -εἶκα, -εἶμαι, -εἵθην, *send, throw;* mid., *rush.*

ἱκανός, ή, όν, *sufficient, able.*

ἵνα, conj., *in order that.*

ἱππεύς, έως, ὁ, *horseman;* plu., *cavalry.* Lat. eques.

ἵππος, ὁ, *horse.* Lat. equus.

ἵστημι (στα-), στήσω, ἔστησα and ἔστην, ἕστηκα and ἕστατον, ἕσταμαι, ἐστάθην, *make stand, place;* intrans. in 2d aor. perf. and pluperf. act. and in the mid. except the aor., *stand, halt.*

ἰσχῡρῶς, adv. of ἰσχῡρός, *strongly, violently.*

K

καθ-εύδω (εὑδε-), -ευδήσω, *sleep, lie idle.*

καθ-ίστημι (στα-), κατα-στήσω, κατ-έστησα and κατ-έστην, καθ-έστηκα, -έσταμαι, -εστάθην, *station, appoint;* intrans., *take one's place.*

καθ-οράω (ὁρα-, ὀπ-), -ὄψομαι, -εἶδον, -εώρᾱκα or -εόρᾱκα, -εώρᾱμαι or -ὦμμαι, -ώφθην, imperf. -εώρων, *look down on, observe.*

καί, conj., *and;* καί . . . καί, *both . . . and.*

καιρός, ὁ, *the fitting time, opportunity.*

καίω and **κάω** (καυ-), καύσω, ἔκαυσα, -κέκαυκα, κέκαυμαι, ἐκαύθην, *burn, set fire to.*

κακός, ή, όν, *bad, cowardly, harmful.* κακίων, κάκιστος.

κακῶς, adv. of κακός, *badly, ill;* κακῶς ποιεῖν, *injure;* κακῶς πράττειν, *fare ill.*

καλέω (καλε-, κλε-), καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, *call, summon;* ὁ καλούμενος, *the so-called.*

καλός, ή, όν, *beautiful, fair, noble.* καλλίων, κάλλιστος.

καλῶς, adv. of καλός, *well, finely;* καλῶς ἔχειν, *be all right.* κάλλιον, κάλλιστα.

κατά, prep. w. gen., *down, down along;* w. acc., *on, by, throughout, according to.*

κατα-δύω (δυ-), -δύσω, -ἔδῡσα and -ἔδῡν, -δέδῡκα, -δέδυμαι, -εδύθην, *make sink;* intrans., *sink.*

κατα-κόπτω (κοπ-), -κόψω, -έκοψα, -κέκοφα, -κέκομμαι, -εκόπην, *cut down, slay.*

κατα-λαμβάνω (λαβ-), -λήψομαι, -έλαβον, -είληφα, -είλημμαι, -ελήφθην, *capture, seize, find.*

κατα-λείπω (λιπ-), -λείψω, -έλιπον, -λέλοιπα, -λέλειμμαι, -ελείφθην, *leave behind, leave, desert.*

κατα-σκέπτομαι (σκεπ-), -σκέψομαι, -εσκεψάμην, -έσκεμμαι, *view closely.*

κατα-φεύγω (φυγ-), -φεύξομαι or -φευξοῦμαι, -έφυγον, -πέφευγα, *take refuge, flee for help.*

κατ-εῖδον, see καθ-οράω, *observe.*

κατ-ορύττω (ὀρυχ-), -ορύξω, -ώρυξα,

Digitized by Google

-ορώρυχα, -ορώρυγμαι, -ωρύχθην, *bury.*

κελεύω (κελευ-), κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκέλευσμαι, ἐκελεύσθην, *order, command, urge.*

κέρας, κέρᾱτος or κέρως, τό, *horn, wing* of an army.

κεφαλή, ῆς, *head.*

κῆρυξ, κήρῡκος, ὁ, *herald.*

κινδῡνεύω (κινδῡνευ-), κινδῡνεύσω, etc., *run a risk, encounter danger.*

Κλεάνωρ, ορος, ὁ, *Cleānor*, a Greek general from Arcadia, commander of the Arcadian hoplites.

Κλέαρχος, ὁ, *Clearchus*, a Spartan, one of the most trusted of Cyrus's generals.

κλίνω (κλιν-), κλινῶ, ἔκλῑνα, κέκλιμαι, ἐκλίθην and ἐκλίνην, *bend.*

Κόλχοι, οἱ, *the Colchians.*

κομίζω (κομιδ-), κομιῶ, ἐκόμισα, κεκόμικα, κεκόμισμαι, ἐκομίσθην, *take charge of, bring, conduct.*

κόπτω (κοπ-), κόψω, ἔκοψα, -κέκοφα, κέκομμαι, ἐκόπην, *cut, slaughter.*

κρατέω (κρατε-), κρατήσω, ἐκράτησα, κεκράτηκα, ἐκρατήθην, *be strong, be master, rule, conquer.*

κράτιστος, η, ον, superl. of ἀγαθός, *most excellent, best.*

κράτος, κράτους, τό, *strength, might.* ἀνὰ κράτος, *at full speed;* κατὰ κράτος, *with all one's might.*

κρέας, κρέως, τό, *flesh;* plu., *meat.*

κρείττων, ον, comp. of ἀγαθός, *better, stronger.*

Κρής, Κρητός, ὁ, *a Cretan.*

κτάομαι (κτα-), κτήσομαι, ἐκτησάμην, κέκτημαι, ἐκτήθην, *acquire, gain;* perf., *possess.*

Κυαξάρης, ους, ὁ, *Cyaxares*, a king of Media.

Κύκλωψ, ωπος, ὁ, *Cyclops.*

Κῦρος, ὁ, *Cyrus*, the elder, founder of the Persian monarchy.

Κῦρος, ὁ, *Cyrus*, the younger, the hero of the Anabasis.

κύων, κυνός, ὁ, ἡ, *dog.*

κωλύω (κωλῡ-), κωλύσω, etc., *hinder, check.*

κωμάρχης, ου, *village chief.*

κώμη, ης, *village.*

Λ

λάθρᾳ, adv., *secretly.*

Λακεδαιμόνιος, ὁ, *a Lacedaemonian.*

Λάκων, ωνος, ὁ, *a Lacedaemonian, Spartan.*

λαμβάνω (λαβ-), λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, ἐλήφθην, *take.*

λανθάνω (λαθ-), λήσω, ἔλαθον, λέληθα, λέλησμαι, *escape notice,* used with a participle, when it may often be translated *secretly.*

λέγω (λεγ-), λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, εἴρηκα is used as perf. act. and εἶπον as 2d aor., *say, speak.*

λείπω (λιπ-), λείψω, ἔλιπον, λέλοιπα, λέλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην, *leave, forsake.*

λέων, λέοντος, ὁ, *lion.*

λίθος, ὁ, *stone.*

λιμήν, ένος, ὁ, *harbor.*

λῑμός, ὁ, *hunger.*

λόγος, ὁ, *word, speech, discussion.*

λόφος, ὁ, *hill.*

Digitized by Google

λοχαγός, ὁ, *captain*, commander of a λόχος, or company.

Λύδιος, ᾱ, ον, *Lydian.*

Λύκιος, ὁ, *Lycius*, a Syracusan.

λύω (λυ-), λύσω, ἔλῡσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην, *loose, set free, destroy, break.*

M

μάγος, ὁ, *a wise man, a priest.*

μακρός, ά, όν, *long.*

μάλα, adv., *very, exceedingly, much.* μᾶλλον, μάλιστα.

Μανδάνη, ης, *Mandane*, mother of Cyrus the Elder.

μανθάνω (μαθ-), μαθήσομαι, ἔμαθον, μεμάθηκα, *learn, find out.*

μάστῑξ, ῑγος, ἡ, *whip, lash;* ὑπὸ μαστῑ́γων, *under the lash.*

μαστός, ὁ, *breast.*

μάχη, ης, *battle.*

μάχομαι (μαχ-, μαχε-), μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι, *fight.*

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, *great, powerful.* μείζων, μέγιστος.

μέλᾱς, μέλαινα, μέλαν, *black.*

μέλλω (μελλ-, μελλε-), μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα, *be about to, be likely to; delay; intend.*

μέν, post-positive particle, used to distinguish a word or clause from one to follow, μέν . . . δέ, *on the one hand, . . . on the other.*

μέντοι, adv., *however, still.*

μένω (μεν-), μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, *wait, remain.*

Μένων, ωνος, ὁ, *Menon*, a Thessalian, a general of Cyrus' Greek troops.

μέσος, η, ον, *middle;* τὸ μέσον, *the center;* τὰ ἐν μέσῳ, *the parts between.*

μετά, prep. w. gen., *among, together with;* w. acc., *after.*

μετα-πέμπω (πεμπ-), -πέμψω, -έπεμψα, -πέπομφα, -πέπεμμαι, -επέμφθην, *send after;* commonly mid., *send for to come to one, summon.*

μετα-χωρέω (χωρε-), -χωρήσω, etc., *change one's position, withdraw.*

μέχρι, *as far as, until.*

μή, adv., *not*, used instead of **οὐ** in prohibitions, final and object clauses, and protasis; w. verbs of fearing, *lest;* οὐ μή, w. subj. for strong future.

μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν, *not one, nobody, no.* [μηδέ + εἷς.]

Μῆδοι, οἱ, *the Medes.*

μήν, μηνός, ὁ, *month.* Lat. mēnsis.

μήποτε, adv., *never.*

μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ, *mother.*

μηχανάομαι (μηχανα-), μηχανήσομαι, ἐμηχανησάμην, μεμηχάνημαι, *contrive, devise.* Lat. māchinor.

Μιθριδάτης, ου, *Mithridātes*, a Persian satrap.

μῑκρός, ά, όν, *small, trifling.*

Μίλητος, ἡ, *Milētus*, a city of Ionia.

μιμνήσκω (μνα-), μνήσω, ἔμνησα, μέμνημαι, ἐμνήσθην, *remind;* mid. and pass., *remember*, perf. w. force of pres.

μισθός, ὁ, *wages, pay.*

μνᾶ, (μνάᾶ) μνᾶς, *mina*, $18.00.

μόνος, η, ον, *alone;* μόνον, **as adv.**, *only.*

Μοῦσα, Μούσης, *Muse.*

Μῦσός, ὁ, *a Mysian.*

Digitized by Google

N

ναῦς, *νεώς*, ἡ, *ship.* Lat. navis.

νεᾱνίᾱς, *ου*, *young man.*

νεκρός, ὁ, *dead body, corpse.*

νῑκάω (*νῑκα-*), *νῑκήσω*, etc., *conquer, surpass;* pres. often, *be victorious, have conquered.*

νίκη, *ης*, *victory.*

νομίζω (*νομιδ-*), *νομιῶ*, *ἐνόμισα*, *νενόμικα*, *νενόμισμαι*, *ἐνομίσθην*, *consider, believe, think.*

νόμος, ὁ, *custom, practice.*

νοῦς (*νόος*), *νοῦ*, ὁ, *mind; ἐν νῷ ἔχειν, to have in mind, intend.*

νῦν, adv., *now, at present.*

νύξ, *νυκτός*, ἡ, *night.* Lat. nox.

Ξ

ξένος, ὁ, *stranger, guest-friend; οἱ ξένοι, mercenaries.*

Ξενοφῶν, *ῶντος*, ὁ, *Xenophon*, an Athenian, leader of the Greeks in their return to the coast after Cyrus' death.

Ξέρξης, *ου*, *Xerxes*, king of Persia.

O

ὁ, ἡ, τό, def. art., *the. ὁ μέν . . . ὁ δέ, the one . . . the other; ὁ δέ, and he, but he.*

ὅδε, *ἥδε*, *τόδε*, dem. pron., *this*, referring to what is to follow. [*ὁ* + *δε*].

ὁδός, ἡ, *road, march, journey.*

ὅθεν, adv., *from which place, whence.* Lat. unde.

οἶδα, *ἦδειν*, 2d pf. and pluperf. w. force of pres. and imperf., *I know.*

οἴκαδε, adv., *to one's home, homeward.*

οἰκίᾱ, *ᾱς*, *house.* Lat. domus.

οἴκοι, adv., *at home.*

οἶμαι, see *οἴομαι*, *think.*

οἶνος, ὁ, *wine.* Lat. vinum.

οἴομαι or **οἶμαι** (*οἰ-*, *οἰε-*), *οἰήσομαι*, *ᾠήθην*, *think, believe.*

οἴχομαι, *οἰχήσομαι*, pres. w. force of perf., *be gone, have gone.*

ὀκτώ, indecl., *eight.* Lat. octo.

ὀλίγος, η, ον, *little, short; ὀλίγοι, a few.* Lat. pauci.

ὄμνῡμι or **ὀμνύω** (*ὀμ-*, *ὀμο-*), *ὀμοῦμαι*, *ὤμοσα*, *ὀμώμοκα*, *ὀμώμοσμαι*, *ὠμόθην* and *ὠμόσθην*, *swear, take an oath.*

ὅμοιος, ᾱ, ον, *like, of the same kind.*

ὁμόσε, adv., *to the same spot, to close quarters, hand to hand.*

ὅμως, adv., *nevertheless, still, yet.*

ὄνομα, *ατος*, *τό*, *name.* Lat. nomen.

ὀνομάζω (*ὀνομαδ-*), *ὀνομάσω*, *ὠνόμασα*, *ὠνόμακα*, *ὠνόμασμαι*, *ὠνομάσθην*, *name.*

ὀνομαστός, ή, όν, *famous.*

ὁπλίτης, *ου*, *heavy-armed soldier, hoplite.*

ὅπλον, *τό*, *implement; ὅπλα, arms, armor.*

ὅπου, conj., *where, wherever.*

ὅπως, conj., *how, that.*

ὁράω (*ὁρα-*, *ὀπ-*), *ὄψομαι*, *ἑόρᾱκα* or *ἑώρᾱκα*, *ἑώρᾱμαι* or *ὦμμαι*, *ὤφθην*, 2d aor. *εἶδον*, *see.*

ὄρθιος, ᾱ, ον, *straight up, steep.*

ὅρκος, ὁ, *oath.*

ὁρμάω (*ὁρμα-*), *ὁρμήσω*, etc., *start;*

Digitized by Google

pass. as dep., *set out, start.* Lat. proficiscor.

ὄρνῖς, *ὄρνῑθος*, ὁ, ἡ, *bird.*

Ὀρόντᾱς, ᾱ or ου, *Orontas*, a Persian.

ὄρος, *ὄρους*, τό, *mountain.*

ὀρύττω (ὀρυχ-), ὀρύξω, ὤρυξα, ὀρώρυχα, ὀρώρυγμαι, ὠρύχθην, *dig.*

ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, rel. pron., *who, which, what.*

ὅσος, η, ον, rel. adj., *as great as, as many as.*

ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι, indef. rel., *whoever, whichever, what.*

ὀστέον, τό, contr. **ὀστοῦν**, *bone.*

ὅταν, conj. w. subj., *whenever, when.*

ὅτε, conj., *when.*

ὅτι, conj., *that; because, since.*

ὅτι, adv. w. superl., *as . . . as possible; ὅτι τάχιστος, as quick as possible.* Lat. quam.

οὐ, οὐκ before a vowel, **οὐχ** before a rough breathing, adv., *not; οὐ φησι, he denies, refuses.* **οὔ** at the end of a sentence.

οὐδαμοῦ, adv., *in no place, nowhere.*

οὐδέ, conj., *and not, nor yet;* adv., *not even.*

οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, *not one, nobody, no* [οὐδέ + εἷς].

οὐκέτι, adv., *no longer.*

οὐκοῦν, interrog. part. expecting an affirmative answer, *not then?* Lat. nonne.

οὖν, post-positive part., *then, therefore, so, now.*

οὔτε, conj., *and not, neither.* οὔτε . . . οὔτε, *neither . . . nor.*

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, dem. pron., *this,* referring to what precedes; often used as pers. pron., *he, she, it.*

οὕτως, or, before a consonant, **οὕτω**, *thus, to such an extent, under these circumstances.*

Π

παιδείᾱ, ᾱς, *training, bringing up.*

παιδεύω (παιδευ-), παιδεύσω, etc., *train a child, educate.*

παιδίον, τό, *little child.*

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ, *child, boy, girl.*

παίω (παι-), παίσω, ἔπαισα, -πέπαικα, ἐπαίσθην, *strike.*

πάλιν, adv., *back, again.*

παλτόν, τό, *lance, javelin.*

πανταχοῦ, adv., *everywhere.*

παντοῖος, ᾱ, ον, *of all sorts.*

πάνυ, adv., *very, altogether.*

παρά, prep. w. gen., dat., acc.; w. gen., *from beside, through;* w. dat., *by the side of, at, near;* w. acc., *to the side of, along, past, contrary to.*

παρ-αγγέλλω (ἀγγελ-), -αγγελῶ, -ἠγγειλα, -ἠγγελκα, -ἠγγελμαι, -ηγγέλθην, *pass the word, command, direct.*

παρα-δίδωμι (δο-), -δώσω, -έδωκα and -έδοτον, -δέδωκα, -δέδομαι, -εδόθην, *give over, deliver, surrender.*

παρα-κελεύομαι (κελευ-), -κελεύσομαι, etc., *exhort, urge,* w. dat.

παρασάγγης, ου, *parasang*, 30 stadia, about 3½ miles.

παρα-σκευάζω (σκευαδ-), -σκευάσω, -εσκεύασα, -εσκεύασμαι, -εσκευάσθην, *get ready;* mid., *make one's preparations, arrange, provide.*

παρα-τάττω (ταγ-), -τάξω, -έταξα,

Digitized by Google

-τέταχα, -τέταγμαι, -ετάχθην, *draw up side by side, draw up in battle array.*

παρα-τίθημι (θε-), -θήσω, -έθηκα and -έθετον, -τέθηκα, -τέθειμαι, -ετέθην, *put beside, set before.*

πάρ-ειμι (ἐσ-), -έσομαι, παρ-ῆν, *be beside, be present, arrive.*

παρ-έρχομαι (ἐρχ-, ἐλυθ-, ἐλθ-), -ελήλυθα, -ῆλθον, *pass by, pass.*

παρ-έχω (σεχ-), -έξω or σχήσω, -έσχον, -έσχηκα, -έσχημαι, -εσχέθην, *hold beside, provide, furnish, cause.*

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, *all, every; ἐπὶ πᾶν ἐλθεῖν, to make every effort.*

πάσχω (παθ-, πενθ-), πείσομαι, ἔπαθον, πέπονθα, *suffer, undergo; εὖ παθεῖν ὑπό τινος, receive benefits from one.*

πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ, *father.* Lat. pater.

πατρίς, ίδος, ἡ, *fatherland, country.*

παύω (παυ-), παύσω, ἔπαυσα, πέπαυκα, πέπαυμαι, ἐπαύθην, *bring to an end, stop;* mid., *stop, cease, rest.*

Παφλαγών, όνος, ὁ, *a Paphlagonian.*

πεδίον, τό, *plain.*

πεζός, ἡ, όν, *on foot;* subs., *foot-soldier,* pl., *infantry.* Lat. pedes.

πείθω (πιθ-), πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπείσθην, *persuade,* w. acc.; 2d perf. πέποιθα, *I trust;* mid. and pass., *be persuaded, obey,* w. dat.

πειράομαι (πειρα-), πειράσομαι, ἐπειρᾱσάμην, πεπείρᾱμαι, ἐπειράθην, *try, attempt.*

Πελλήνη, ης, *Pellēne,* a city of Achaia.

Πελοπόννησος, ἡ, *Peloponnēsus,* the southern half of Greece.

πελταστής, οῦ, *peltast, targeteer.*

πέμπω (πεμπ-), πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην, *send.* Lat. mitto.

πέντε, indecl., *five.*

πεντεκαίδεκα, indecl., *fifteen.*

περί, prep. w. gen. and acc. (rarely w. dat.); w. gen., *about, concerning;* w. acc., *about, around.*

περι-βλεπτος, η, ον, *admired.*

περι-βλέπω (βλεπ-), βλέψομαι, ἐβλεψα, *gaze at, admire.*

περι-γίγνομαι (γεν-), -γενήσομαι, -εγενόμην, γεγένημαι, *be superior to.*

περι-έχω (σεχ-), -έξω or σχήσω, -έσχον, -έσχηκα, -έσχημαι, -εσχέθην, *surround.*

Πέρσης, ου, *a Persian.*

πῆχυς, εως, ὁ, *cubit.*

πίμπλημι (πλα-), πλήσω, ἔπλησα, -πέπληκα, -πέπλησμαι, ἐπλήσθην, *fill.*

πίνω (πι-, πο-), πίομαι, ἔπιον, πέπωκα, -πέπομαι, -ἐπόθην, *drink.*

πίπτω (πετ-, πτο-), πεσοῦμαι, ἔπεσον, πέπτωκα, *fall, be slain.*

πιστεύω (πιστευ-), πιστεύσω, ἐπίστευσα, πεπίστευμαι, ἐπιστεύθην, *put faith in, trust, have confidence in,* w. dat.

πιστός, ἡ, όν, *trusty, faithful.* τὰ πιστά, *pledges.*

πλέθρον, τό, *plethrum,* about 97 ft.

πλέον, see **πολύ**.

πλέω (πλυ-), πλεύσομαι or πλευσοῦμαι, ἔπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι, *sail.*

πλησιάζω (πλησιαδ-), πλησιάσω, ἐπλησίασα, πεπλησίακα, πεπλησίασμαι, ἐπλησιάσθην, *approach, draw near.*

Digitized by Google

πλήττω (πληγ-), πλήξω, -έπληξα, πέπληγα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπλήγην, *strike.*

πλοῖον, τό, *boat.*

πλόος, ὁ, πλοῦς, *a sailing, voyage.*

πλούσιος, ᾱ, ον, *rich.*

ποιέω (ποιε-), ποιήσω, etc., *make, do, accomplish;* εὖ ποιεῖν, *do well by one.*

πολεμέω (πολεμε-), πολεμήσω, etc., *make war, fight.*

πολέμιος, ᾱ, ον, *belonging to war;* οἱ πολέμιοι, *the enemy.* Lat. hostes.

πόλεμος, ὁ, *war.* Lat. bellum.

πολιορκέω (πολιορκε-), πολιορκήσω, *besiege.*

πόλις, πόλεως, ἡ, *city.* Lat. urbs.

πολίτης, ου, *citizen.*

πολλάκις, adv., *often.* Lat. saepe.

πολύ, adv. of πολύς, *much.*

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, *much, many, great.* πλείων, πλεῖστος.

πόνος, ὁ, *hard work, toil, hardship.*

Πόντος, ὁ, *the Euxine Pontus.*

πορεία, ᾱς, *journey.*

πορεύομαι (πορευ-), πορεύσομαι, ἐπορεύθην, πεπόρευμαι, pass. dep., *proceed, march, go.*

πόρος, ὁ, *ford, means of passing.*

ποταμός, ὁ, *river.* Lat. flumen.

ποτέ, adv. enclitic, *at any time, ever, once.*

πότερος, ᾱ, ον, interrog. pron., *which of two?* πότερον . . . ἤ, *whether . . . or.*

πούς, ποδός, ὁ, *foot.* Lat. pes.

πρᾶγμα, ατος, τό, *thing done, deed, affair.* πράγματα παρ-έχειν, *to cause trouble.*

πράττω (πρᾱγ-), πράξω, ἔπρᾱξα, πέπρᾱχα, πέπρᾱγμαι, ἐπράχθην, *perform, do.* εὖ πράττειν, *to be successful.*

πρίασθαι, see ὠνέομαι, *buy.*

πρίν, conj., *before, until.*

πρό, prep. w. gen., *before, for the sake of.*

προ-δίδωμι (δο-), -δώσω, -έδωκα and -έδοτον, -δέδωκα, -δέδομαι, -εδόθην, *betray, desert.* Lat. prodo.

πρόθῡμος, ον, *eager, zealous.*

προθύμως, adv. of πρόθῡμος, *zealously.*

Πρόξενος, ὁ, *Proxenus,* a Theban, one of Cyrus' generals.

προ-πέμπω (πεμπ-), -πέμψω, -έπεμψα, -πέπομφα, -πέπεμμαι, -επέμφθην, *send forward, despatch.*

πρός, prep. w. gen., dat., acc.; w. gen., *from, in the sight of, towards;* w. dat., *near, at, in addition to;* w. acc., *to, towards, about.*

προσ-άγω (ἀγ-), -άξω, -ήγαγον, -ῆχα, -ῆγμαι, -ήχθην, *lead to.*

πρόσ-ειμι (ἰ-), *come to, advance.*

προσ-ῆκει, *comes to, fits, belongs.*

πρόσθεν, adv., *before.*

προσ-ίημι (ἑ-), -ήσω, -ῆκα and -εἶτον, -εἶκα, -εἶμαι, -είθην, *let come to, admit.*

προσ-τάττω (ταγ-), -τάξω, -έταξα, -τέταχα, -τέταγμαι, -ετάχθην, *give an order to.*

προ-τάττω (ταγ-), -τάξω, -έταξα, -τέταχα, -τέταγμαι, -ετάχθην, *place in front.*

πρότερος, ᾱ, ον, *former, prior, sooner.* πρότερον . . . πρίν, *before.*

προφύλαξ, ακος, ὁ, *picket, sentinel.*

Digitized by Google

πρῶτον, adv. of **πρῶτος**, *in the first place.*

πρῶτος, η, ον, *first.* Lat. primus.

πυνθάνομαι (πυθ-), πεύσομαι, ἐπυθόμην, πέπυσμαι, *inquire, learn by inquiry, find out.*

πῦρ, πυρός, τό, *fire;* plu. τὰ πυρά, *watchfires.*

πῶς, adv., *how?*

P

ῥᾳδιος, ᾱ, ον, *easy.* ῥᾴων, ῥᾷστος.

ῥᾳδίως, adv. of ῥᾴδιος, *easily.*

ῥίπτω (ῥιφ-), ῥίψω, ἔρριψα, ἔρριφα, ἔρριμμαι, ἐρρίφθην and ἐρρίφην, *throw, hurl down.*

ῥήτωρ, ορος, ὁ, *orator.*

Σ

σατραπεία, ᾱς, *the office of satrap.*

σατράπης, ου, *satrap,* a governor of a Persian province.

σεαυτοῦ, ῆς, reflex. pron., *of yourself, your own.*

Σεύθης, ου, ὁ, *Seuthes,* a king of Thrace.

σημαίνω (σημαν-), σημανῶ, ἐσήμηνα, σεσήμασμαι, ἐσημάνθην, *give a sign, give the signal, signify, declare.*

σῑγή, ῆς, *silence.*

σῖτος, ὁ, *grain, food.*

σκεπτέος, ᾱ, ον, verbal of **σκέπτομαι**, *consider.*

σκέπτομαι (σκεπ-), σκέψομαι, ἐσκεψάμην, ἔσκεμμαι, *look around, search, consider;* for pres. **σκοπέω** is used.

σκευοφόρος, ον, *baggage carrying;* οἱ σκευοφόροι, *porters;* τὰ σκευοφόρα, *the baggage train.*

σκηνή, ῆς, *tent.*

σκοπέω, only pres. and imperf., *watch, learn, consider.*

σοφός, ή, όν, *wise.*

Σπάρτη, ης, *Sparta.*

σπάω (σπα-), -σπάσω, ἔσπασα, -έσπακα, -έσπασμαι, ἐσπάσθην, *draw.*

σπεύδω (σπευδ-), σπεύσω, ἔσπευσα, *hurry.*

σπονδή, ῆς, *libation;* **σπονδαί**, *a truce, alliance.*

στάδιον, τό, pl. στάδιοι and **στάδια**, *stadium,* 6 πλέθρα.

σταθμός, ὁ, *stopping place, day's march, stage.*

στέλλω (στελ-), στελῶ, ἔστειλα, -έσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι, ἐστάλην, *arrange, equip, dress.*

στενός, ή, όν, *narrow.* **στενώτερος** or στενότερος.

στέφανος, ὁ, *crown, chaplet.*

στράτευμα, ατος, τό, *army, division.*

στρατεύω (στρατευ-), στρατεύσω, ἐστράτευσα, ἐστράτευμαι, *make an expedition;* mid., *take the field, march.*

στρατηγός, ὁ, *general.*

στρατιά, ᾶς, *army.*

στρατιώτης, ου, *soldier, private.*

στρατόπεδον, τό, *camp.* Lat. castra.

σύ, σοῦ, pers. pron., *thou, you.*

συγ-καλέω (καλε-, κλε-), -καλῶ, συνεκάλεσα, -κέκληκα, -κέκλημαι, -εκλήθην, *call together.*

συλ-λαμβάνω (λαβ-), -λήψομαι, -έλαβον, -είληφα, -είλημμαι, -ελήφθην, *seize, arrest.* Lat. comprehendo.

Digitized by Google

συλ-λέγω (λεγ-), -λέξω, -έλεξα, -είλοχα, -είλεγμαι and -λέλεγμαι, -ελέγην, *collect, assemble.* Lat. colligo.

συμ-βουλεύω (βουλευ-), -βουλεύσω, etc., *advise;* mid., *consult,* w. dat.

σύμμαχος, ὁ, *ally.*

συμ-πέμπω (πεμπ-), -πέμψω, συν-έπεμψα, -πέπομφα, -πέπεμμαι, -επέμφθην, *send with.*

συμ-πορεύομαι (πορευ-), -πορεύσομαι, συν-επορεύθην, -πεπόρευμαι, *march with, accompany.*

σύν, prep. w. dat., *with, together with.* Lat. cum.

σύν-ειμι (ἐσ-), *be with, associate with.*

συν-τίθημι (θε-), -θήσω, -έθηκα and -έθετον, -τέθηκα, -τέθειμαι, -ετέθην, *put together;* mid., *make agreement, contract.*

Συρᾱκόσιος, ὁ, *a Syracusan.*

σφενδονάω (σφενδονα-), ἐσφενδόνησα, *use the sling, sling.*

σχολαῖος, ᾱ, ον, *slow.*

σχολή, ῆς, *leisure;* σχολῇ, *slowly.*

σῴζω (σωδ-), σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσωμαι and σέσωσμαι, ἐσώθην, *save, rescue.*

Σωκράτης, ους, ὁ, *Socrates,* an Athenian philosopher.

σῶμα, ατος, τό, *body.* Lat. corpus.

σῶς, σᾶ, σῶν, defective, *safe and sound, alive.*

σωτήρ, ῆρος, ὁ, *saviour.*

σωτηρίᾱ, ᾱς, *safety, welfare.* Lat. salus.

σωφροσύνη, ης, *discretion, soundness of mind.*

T

τάλαντον, τό, *talent,* a weight and sum of money, $1080.00.

ταξίαρχος, ὁ, *commander of a τάξις, taxiarch.*

τάξις, τάξεως, ἡ, *arrangement, line of battle, corps;* ἐν τάξει, *in the ranks.*

τάττω (ταγ-), τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα, τέταγμαι, ἐτάχθην, *arrange, draw up, marshal.*

ταχέως, adv. of ταχύς, *quickly.* θᾶττον, τάχιστα.

ταχύς, εῖα, ύ, *quick.* θάττων, τάχιστος.

τέ, conj. enclitic, *and.* τέ . . . καί, *both . . . and.*

τείνω (τεν-), τενῶ, ἔτεινα, τέτακα, τέταμαι, ἐτάθην, *stretch.*

τεῖχος, τείχους, τό, *wall, fortification.*

τέτταρες, α, *four.* Lat. quatuor.

Τήρης, ους, ὁ, *Teres,* a Thracian.

τίθημι (θε-), θήσω, ἔθηκα and ἔθετον, τέθηκα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην, *put, place;* mid., *arrange.* θέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα, *order arms, ground arms,* or *take up a position.*

Τιθραύστης, ου, *Tithraustes,* a Persian.

τῑμάω (τῑμα-), τῑμήσω, etc., *honor.*

τῑμή, ῆς, *honor.*

τις, τι, τινός, indef. pron. enclitic, *any, some, a certain.*

τίς, τί, τίνος, inter. pron., *who? which? what? what kind of?* τί, *why?*

Τισσαφέρνης, ους, ὁ, *Tissaphernes,* a Persian satrap.

Digitized by Google

τιτρώσκω (*τρο-*), *τρώσω*, *ἔτρωσα*, *τέτρωμαι*, *ἐτρώθην*, *wound.*
τοίνυν, adv. post-positive, *therefore.*
τοιοῦτος, *τοιαύτη*, *τοιοῦτο* or *τοιοῦτον*, *such, of such a kind.*
τόξευμα, *ατος*, *τό*, *arrow.*
τοξεύω (*τοξευ-*), *τοξεύσω*, etc., *shoot with a bow, shoot, hit.*
τοξότης, *ου*, *bowman, archer.*
τότε, adv., *then, at that time.*
τράπεζα, *ης*, *table.*
τρεῖς, *τρία*, *three.* Lat. tres.
τρέπω (*τρεπ-*), *τρέψω*, *ἔτρεψα*, *τέτροφα* and *τέτραφα*, *τέτραμμαι*, *ἐτρέφθην* and *ἐτράπην*, *turn; εἰς φυγὴν τρέπειν*, *rout.*
τρέφω (*τρεφ-*), *θρέψω*, *ἔθρεψα*, *τέτροφα*, *τέθραμμαι*, *ἐθρέφθην* and *ἐτράφην*, *nourish.*
τρέχω (*τρεχ-*, *δραμ-*), *δραμοῦμαι*, *ἔδραμον*, *-δεδράμηκα*, *-δεδράμημαι*, *run.*
τριάκοντα, indecl., *thirty.*
τρισχίλιοι, *αι*, *α*, *three thousand.*
τρίτος, *η*, *ον*, *third.*
τυγχάνω (*τυχ-*, *τευχ-*), *τεύξομαι*, *ἔτυχον*, *τετύχηκα* and *τέτευχα*, *hit, reach; happen*, w. participle.

Υ

ὕδωρ, *ὕδατος*, *τό*, *water.*
υἱός, *ὁ*, *son.*
ὑμεῖς, plu. of *σύ*, *thou.*
ὑπ-άγω (*ἀγ-*), *-άξω*, *-ήγαγον*, *-ῆχα*, *-ῆγμαι*, *-ήχθην*, *lead under, lead slowly.*
ὑπέρ, prep. w. gen. and acc.: w. gen., *over, in behalf of;* w. acc., *over.*
ὑπερβολή, *ῆς*, *crossing, pass.*
ὑπήκοος, *ον*, *obedient, subject to.*
ὑπηρετέω (*ὑπηρετε-*), *ὑπηρετήσω*, *ὑπηρέτησα*, *ὑπηρέτηκα*, *ὑπηρέτημαι*, *serve, help.*
ὑπ-ισχνέομαι, *ὑπο-σχήσομαι*, *ὑπ-εσχόμην*, *ὑπ-έσχημαι*, *promise.*
ὑπό, prep. w. gen., dat., acc.: w. gen., *under, from, by* (of agent); w. dat., *at the foot of;* w. acc., *under*, w. verb of motion.
ὑποζύγιον, *τό*, *beast under the yoke, beast of burden.* Lat. iumentum.
ὑπο-μένω (*μεν-*), *-μενῶ*, *-έμεινα*, *-μεμένηκα*, *stay behind, wait a little, stop.*
ὑποστράτηγος, *ὁ*, *lieutenant general.*
ὑστεραῖος, *ᾱ*, *ον*, *later, following; τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ*, *next day.*
ὕστερος, *ᾱ*, *ον*, *latter, later.* *ὕστερον*, *afterwards.*

Φ

φαίνω (*φαν-*), *φανῶ*, *ἔφηνα*, *-πέφαγκα* and *πέφηνα*, *πέφασμαι*, *ἐφάνθην* and *ἐφάνην*, *show;* pass., *be shown, appear, seem.* *φρουρὰν φαίνειν*, *to call out a levy.*
φάλαγξ, *φάλαγγος*, *ἡ*, *line of battle.*
φανερός, *ά*, *όν*, *in plain sight, evident.*
Φαρνάβαζος, *ὁ*, *Pharnabazus*, satrap of Phrygia.
φέρω (*φερ-*, *οἰ-*, *ἐνεκ-*, *ἐνεγκ-*), *οἴσω*, *ἤνεγκα* and *ἤνεγκον*, *ἐνήνοχα*, *ἐνήνεγμαι*, *ἠνέχθην*, *bear, bring.*
φεύγω (*φυγ-*), *φεύξομαι* and *φευξοῦμαι*, *ἔφυγον*, *πέφευγα*, *flee.*
φημί (*φα-*), *φήσω*, *ἔφησα*, *say.*
φθάνω (*φθα-*), *φθήσομαι*, *ἔφθην* and

Digitized by Google

ἔφθασα, *get before, anticipate*, used w. participle.
φιάλη, ης, *cup*.
φιλέω (φιλε-), φιλήσω, etc., *love*.
φίλος, η, ον, *friendly*; subst., *friend*.
φλέψ, φλεβός, ἡ, *vein*.
φοβερός, ά, όν, *fearful, formidable*.
φοβέω (φοβε-), φοβήσω, etc., *frighten*; pass., *be frightened, fear*.
φόβος, ὁ, *fear*.
φρήν, φρενός, ἡ, *mind*.
φυγάς, άδος, ὁ, *exile*.
φυγή, ῆς, *flight*.
φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ, *guard*.
φυλάττω (φυλακ-), φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, -πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμαι, ἐφυλάχθην, *keep watch*; mid., *be on one's guard against*.
φύσις, φύσεως, ἡ, *nature*.

X

χαλεπός, ή, όν, *hard, severe*.
χαρίεις, ἑσσα, ἑν, *pleasing*.
χάρις, ιτος, ἡ, *favor, thanks*; χάριν ἔχειν, *to be grateful*; ἀπο-διδόναι, *to return a favor*.
χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, *hand*. Lat. manus.
Χειρίσοφος, ὁ, *Chirisophus*, a Spartan.
χιών, όνος, ἡ, *snow*. Lat. nix.
χράομαι (χρα-), χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέχρημαι, ἐχρήσθην, *use, employ*; w. dat.
χρή, χρήσει, -έχρησε, *it is necessary, one ought*.
χρῆμα, ατος, τό, *thing* (used); plu., *possessions, goods, money*.
χρόνος, ὁ, *time*.
Χρῡσάντᾱς, ου, *Chrysantas*, a Persian noble.
χρύσεος, ᾱ, ον, contr. to χρῡσοῦς, χρῡσῆ, χρῡσοῦν, *golden, gold*.
χώρᾱ, ᾱς, *place, land, country*.
χωρίον, τό, *spot, place*.

Ω

ὦ, exclamation *O*, but commonly not translated; regularly used w. voc. in Greek.
ὧδε, adv. of ὁδε, *thus, as follows*.
ὠνέομαι (ὠνε-), ὠνήσομαι, ἐώνημαι, ἐωνήθην, 2d aor. ἐπριάμην, *buy*.
ὥρᾱ, ᾱς, *season, right time*.
ὡς, rel. adv., *as, as if*, frequently used w. partic.; w. superl., *as . . . as possible*.
ὡς, conj., *as, when, since, that*.
ὥστε, conj., *so that*.
ὠφελέω, ὠφελήσω, etc., *help, aid*; pass., *derive profit*.

Digitized by Google

ENGLISH–GREEK VOCABULARY

A

Able, *ἱκανός*; be able, *δύναμαι*.
ably, *ἱκανῶς*.
about, *ἀμφί*, *περί*.
above, *ἄνω*; *ὑπέρ*.
accompany, *συμ-πορεύομαι*.
accomplish, *δια-πράττομαι*.
according to, *κατά*.
accordingly, *οὖν*.
account of (on), *διά*.
admiration (worthy of), *θαυμαστός*.
advance, *πορεύομαι*.
afraid (be), *δέδοικα*, *φοβοῦμαι*.
after, *μετά*; conj., *ἐπεί*.
against, *ἐπί*, *πρός*; against one's will, *ἄκων*.
Agesilaus, *Ἀγησίλᾱος*.
agreement (make an), *συν-τίθεμαι*.
aid, *ὠφελέω*.
alive, *ζῶν*; be alive, *ζάω*.
all, *πᾶς*.
allow, *ἐάω*.
ally, *σύμμαχος*.
alone, *μόνος*.
always, *ἀεί*.
am, *εἰμί*.
and, *καί*, *τέ*.
animal, *θηρίον*.
announce, *ἀπ-αγγέλλω*.
answer, *ἀπο-κρῑ́νομαι*.
anything, w. neg., *οὐδέν*, *μηδέν*.
appear, *φαίνομαι*.
appoint, *καθ-ίστημι*.
arms, *ὅπλα*.
army, *στράτευμα*, *στρατιά*.
arrive, *ἀφ-ικνέομαι* (at) *εἰς*.
Artaxerxes, *Ἀρταξέρξης*.
as, *ὡς*; as . . . as possible, *ὡς* or *ὅτ*. w. superl.; as many as, *ὅσοι*.
ask, *ἐρωτάω*.
assemble, *ἀθροίζω*, *ἀθροίζομαι*.
assured (be), *οἶδα*.
at daybreak, *ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ*.
at once, *εὐθύς*.
at present, *νῦν*.
at that time, *τότε*.
at the foot of, *ὑπό*.
attack, *ἐπι-τίθεμαι*.

B

baggage, *σκευοφόρα*.
barbarian, *βάρβαρος*; — force, *τὸ βαρβαρικόν*.
base, *αἰσχρός*, *κακός*.
battle, *μάχη*.
be, *εἰμί*; w. adv., *ἔχω*.
be able, *δύναμαι*.
be assured, *οἶδα*.

Digitized by Google

be victorious, νῑκάω.
beast, θηρίον.
beautiful, καλός.
because, ὅτι; — of, ἕνεκα.
become, γίγνομαι.
before, πρότερος; adv. πρόσθεν, πρότερον . . . πρίν.
begin, ἄρχω.
bereft, ἔρημος.
beside, παρά.
besiege, πολιορκέω.
best, ἄριστος; adv. ἄριστα; seem best, δοκεῖ.
betray, προ-δίδωμι.
bid, κελεύω.
bird, ὄρνῑς.
birth, γένος.
bitter, χαλεπός.
black, μέλᾱς.
boat, πλοῖον.
body, σῶμα.
bowman, τοξότης.
brave, ἀγαθός; bravely, ἀγαθῶς.
break, λύω.
breast, μαστός.
bridge, γέφῡρα.
bring, ἄγω.
brother, ἀδελφός.
bury, κατ-ορύττω.
but, ἀλλά, δέ.
buy, ὠνέομαι, 2d aor. ἐπριάμην.
by, κατά; παρά; of agent, ὑπό; by the shortest road, τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν.

C

call, καλέω.
camp, στρατόπεδον.
camp fires, πυρά.
can, δύναμαι.
canal, διῶρυξ.
captured (be), ἁλίσκομαι.
care (take), ἐπι-μέλομαι.
carry, ἄγω.
catch, λαμβάνω.
cavalry, ἵππεῖς.
cease, παύομαι.
child, παιδίον, παῖς.
choose, αἱρέομαι.
citizen, πολίτης.
city, πόλις.
Clearchus, Κλέαρχος.
clever, δεινός.
collect, ἀθροίζω, συλ-λέγω.
come, ἥκω, ἀφ-ικνέομαι; — upon, ἐπι-τυγχάνω.
command, be in command of, ἄρχω.
commander, ἄρχων, ἡγεμών.
compel, ἀναγκάζω.
confidence in, put, πιστεύω.
conquer, νῑκάω.
consider, σκοπέω; (think), νομίζω.
contrary to, παρά, w. acc.
country, χώρᾱ.
court (at), ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις.
cowardly, κακός.
cross, δια-βαίνω.
crown, στέφανος.
cubit, πῆχυς.
cup, φιάλη.
custom, νόμος.
cut to pieces, κατα-κόπτω.
Cyrus, Κῦρος.

D

danger (incur), κινδῡνεύω.
daric, δᾱρεικός.
day, ἡμέρᾱ.

Digitized by Google

daybreak, at, ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ.
defeat, νῑκάω.
defend, ἀμῡ́νω.
delay, μένω.
deliberate, βουλεύομαι.
desert, ἀφ-ῐ́σταμαι.
deserts, δίκη.
desire, βούλομαι, ἐθέλω, ἐπι-θῡμέω.
destroy, λῡ́ω.
die, ἀπο-θνήσκω.
difficulty, πρᾶγμα.
direct, κελεύω.
discouraged, ἄθῡμος; be discouraged, ἀθῡμέω.
dishonor, ἀτῑμάζω.
division, τάξις.
do, ποιέω, πράττω; — harm, κακόν or κακῶς ποιέω; — wrong, ἀδικέω.
dreadful, φοβερός.
drive away, ἀπ-ελαύνω.

E

each, ἕκαστος.
ear, οὖς.
easily, ῥᾳδίως.
educate, παιδεύω.
eight, ὀκτώ.
enemy, πολέμιος, ἐχθρός.
escape, ἀπο-φεύγω; — by stealth, ἀπο-διδράσκω.
Euphrates, Εὐφράτης.
ever, ποτέ.
every, πᾶς; n. pl., everything.
evident, δῆλος, φανερός.
evil, κακός; as noun, κακόν.
except, ἐὰν (εἰ) μή.
exile, φυγάς.
expedition (make an), στρατεύομαι.

F

faithful, πιστός.
father, πατήρ.
favor, χάρις.
fear, φόβος; be afraid, φοβέομαι, δέδοικα.
fellow, ἄνθρωπος; — soldiers, ἄνδρες στρατιῶται.
field (take the), στρατεύομαι.
fifteen, πεντεκαίδεκα.
fight, μάχομαι, πολεμέω.
fill, hold, ἔχω.
find, εὑρίσκω; — out, πυνθάνομαι, μανθάνω.
fine, καλός.
fire, πῦρ.
first, πρῶτος; be first, φθάνω.
fitting (be), χρή.
five, πέντε.
flee, φεύγω.
flourishing, εὐδαίμων.
follow, ἕπομαι.
food, σῖτος.
foot, at the foot of, ὑπό.
for, conj., γάρ; — the sake of, ἕνεκα; — what reason, διὰ τί;
former, πρότερος.
fortification, τεῖχος.
free, free from, set free, λῡ́ω.
friend, friendly, φίλος.
friend (guest-), ξένος.
frighten, φοβέω; — out of one's wits, ἐκ-πλήττω.
from, ἀπό (away from), ἐξ (out of), παρά (from beside).
from there, ἐντεῦθεν.
front of (in), πρό.
furnish, παρ-έχω.

Digitized by Google

G

games, ἀγών.
general, στρατηγός.
get across, δια-βαίνω.
get under arms, τὰ ὅπλα τίθεμαι.
gift, δῶρον.
give, δίδωμι; — a signal, σημαίνω; — up, παρα-δίδωμι.
gladly, ἡδέως.
go, εἶμι, ἔρχομαι; — back, ἀπ-ειμι; — on, πορεύομαι; — over (to), ἀφ-ίσταμαι; — to, προσ-έρχομαι.
god, θεός.
goddess, θεά.
golden, χρῦσοῦς.
good, ἀγαθός.
grain, σῖτος.
great, μέγας; of great value, πολλοῦ ἄξιος.
Greek, Ἕλλην; adj., Ἑλληνικός.
ground arms, τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα.
guard, φύλαξ; be on one's guard, φυλάττομαι.
guest-friend, ξένος.
guide, ἡγεμών.

H

halt, ἵστημι, ἵσταμαι.
hand, χείρ.
happen, τυγχάνω.
harbor, λιμήν.
hard to pass, δυσπόρευτος.
harm (do), κακόν or κακῶς ποιέω.
have, ἔχω.
hear, ἀκούω.
heed, ἀκούω.
help, ὠφελέω.
herald, κῆρυξ.
here, αὐτοῦ; from here, ἐντεῦθεν.
hill, λόφος.
hinder, κωλύω.
his, αὐτοῦ, ἑαυτοῦ, but more often merely the article.
hold, ἔχω; hold, think, νομίζω.
home(ward), οἴκαδε.
honor, τῑμάω.
hope, ἐλπίς.
hoplite, ὁπλῖτης.
horse, ἵππος.
host, στράτευμα.
hostile, πολεμικός.
however, μέντοι.
hunger, λῑμός.
hunt, θηρεύω.

I, ἐγώ.
if, εἰ, ἐάν.
immediately, εὐθύς.
in, ἐν; — front of, πρό; — place of, ἀντί; — the power of, ἐπί.
incur danger, κινδῡνεύω.
inhabitants, οἰκοῦντες, ἐν-οικοῦντες.
instead of, ἀντί.
interpreter, ἑρμηνεύς.
into, εἰς.

J

just, δίκαιος.
justly, δικαίως.

K

keep, ἔχω.
kill, ἀπο-κτείνω, κατα-κόπτω.
king, βασιλεύς; be king, βασιλεύω.
knee, γόνυ.
know, οἶδα, ἐπίσταμαι.

Digitized by Google

L

lack, ἀπορίᾱ.
large, μέγας.
lead, ἄγω, ἡγέομαι.
leader, ἡγεμών, ἄρχων.
leave, λείπω; — **behind**, κατα-λείπω.
left, ἀριστερός, εὐώνυμος.
lest, μή.
let, ἐάω; — **go**, ἵημι.
light-armed soldier, γυμνής.
like, ὅμοιος.
line, φάλαγξ, τάξις.
listen to, ἀκούω.
long as (so), ἕως.
longer (no), οὐκέτι.

M

make, ποιέω; — **an agreement**, συν-τίθεμαι; — **an expedition**, στρα-τεύομαι; — **known**, ἀπο-φαίνω; — **war**, πολεμέω.
man, ἄνθρωπος (Lat. *homo*), ἀνήρ (Lat. *vir*).
manifest, δῆλος, φανερός.
many, πολλοί; **as many as**, ὅσοι.
march, ἐξ-ελαύνω, πορεύομαι; — **up**, ἀνα-βαίνω.
market-place, ἀγορά.
marshal, τάττω.
Medes, Μῆδοι.
Menon, Μένων.
mercenaries, ξένοι.
messenger, ἄγγελος.
middle (of), **midst**, μέσος; **as noun**, μέσον.
Miletus, Μίλητος.
mind, νοῦς.
money, ἀργύριον, χρήματα.
more, πλείων.
morning, ἕως.
most, πλεῖστος; **adv.**, μάλιστα, πλεῖ-στα.
mountain, ὄρος.
much, πολύς; **adv.**, πολύ.
must, δεῖ; often expressed by the verbal.
muster, ἀθροίζω, ἀθροίζομαι.

N

name, ὄνομα.
nature, φύσις.
near, ἐγγύς.
necessary (it is), δεῖ, ἀνάγκη ἐστί.
next, ὑστεραῖος.
no, οὐδείς, μηδείς; — **longer**, οὐκέτι.
not, οὐ, μή; **interrog.** οὐκοῦν.
nothing, οὐδέν, μηδέν.
now, νῦν.

O

O, oh, ὦ.
O that! εἴθε, εἰ γάρ.
oath, ὅρκος; **take oath**, ὄμνῡμι.
obey, πείθομαι.
occupy, κατα-λαμβάνω.
often, πολλάκις.
old man, γέρων.
on, ἐπί, ἐν; — **account of**, διά; — **the run**, δρόμῳ; — **our side**, σὺν ἡμῖν.
one, εἷς.
once (at), εὐθύς.
only, μόνος.
opinion, γνώμη.
or, ἤ.
orator, ῥήτωρ.

Digitized by Google

order, κελεύω.
other, ἄλλος.
ought, χρή.
our, ἡμέτερος, but often merely the article; — selves, ἡμεῖς.
out of, ἐξ.
over (go), ἀφ-ίσταμαι.
own (his), ἑαυτοῦ.
ox, βοῦς.

P

pack animal, ὑποζύγιον.
Paphlagonian, Παφλαγών.
parasang, παρασάγγης.
pass (hard to), δυσπόρευτος.
pay, μισθός.
peltast, πελταστής.
peril (be in), κινδῡνεύω.
permit, ἐάω.
Persian, Πέρσης.
persuade, πείθω.
place, χωρίον; in place of, ἀντί; take one's place, καθ-ίσταμαι.
plain, πεδίον.
plan, βουλεύω.
pleasant, pleasing, χαρίεις.
pleased (be), ἥδομαι.
pledges, τὰ πιστά.
plot against, ἐπι-βουλεύω.
plunder, ἁρπάζω.
possession, κτῆμα.
possible, δυνατός; it is possible, ἔξεστι, ἔστι; as . . . as possible, ὡς or ὅτι w. superl.
power of (in the), ἐπί w. dat.
praise, ἐπ-αινέω.
pray, εὔχομαι.
present, παρ-ών; be present, πάρειμι, παρα-γίγνομαι.
proceed, πορεύομαι.
promise, ὑπ-ισχνέομαι.
province, ἀρχή.
provisions, τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.
pursue, διώκω.
put, τίθημι; — confidence in, πιστεύω.

Q

quick, ταχύς.
quickly, ταχέως; as . . . as possible, ὡς τάχιστα.

R

rank, τάξις.
ransom, λύομαι.
rather, μᾶλλον, ἥδῑον.
reach, ἀφ-ικνέομαι (εἰς).
reason (for this), τούτου ἕνεκα, διὰ ταῦτα; for what —, διὰ τί;
receive, λαμβάνω.
remain, μένω.
report, ἀπ-αγγέλλω.
rest, τίθημι; — of (the), ὁ ἄλλος.
retreat, φεύγω.
return, ἄπ-ειμι, ἥκω; — a favor, χάριν ἀπο-δίδωμι.
review, ἐξέτασις.
revolt, ἀφ-ίσταμαι.
right, δεξιός.
river, ποταμός.
road, ὁδός.
rob, δι-αρπάζω, ἀφ-αιρέομαι.
rule, ἄρχω.
ruler, ἄρχων.
run, δρόμος.
rush, ἴεμαι.

S

sacrifice, θύω.
safe, ἀσφαλής.

Digitized by Google

safely, ἀσφαλῶς.
sail, πλέω.
sake of (for the), ἕνεκα.
same, αὐτός, w. article.
satrap, σατράπης.
save, σώζω.
say, λέγω, φημί, εἶπον (said).
sea, θάλαττα.
second, δεύτερος.
see, ὁράω.
seem, δοκέω, φαίνομαι; — best, δοκεῖ.
seize, κατα-λαμβάνω.
self-restraint, σωφροσύνη.
send, πέμπω, ἵημι; — back, ἀπο-πέμπω; — for, μετα-πέμπομαι; — forward, προ-πέμπω.
separate, δι-ίστημι.
serve, ὑπηρετέω.
set, ἵστημι; — out, ὁρμάομαι.
seven, ἑπτά.
shield, ἀσπίς.
ship, ναῦς.
shoot (with a bow), τοξεύω.
short, μῑκρός; by the shortest road, τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν.
show, δείκνῡμι, φαίνω.
signal (give a), σημαίνω.
silver, ἀργυροῦς.
slave, δοῦλος.
slowly, σχολῇ.
small, μῑκρός.
so, οὕν (post-positive), οὕτως; — as, ὥστε; — long as, ἕως.
Socrates, Σωκράτης.
soldier, στρατιώτης.
some, some one, τις.
soon as possible (as), ὡς τάχιστα.
speak, λέγω; — the truth, ἀληθεύω.
spear, δόρυ.
spot, χωρίον.
stage, σταθμός.
stand, ἵσταμαι.
stay, μένω.
steal, κλέπτω, ἁρπάζω.
stir up, ἀν-ίστημι.
stone, λίθος.
stop, παύω, παύομαι.
stream, ποταμός.
strife, ἔρις.
strike, παίω.
such, τοιοῦτος.
suffer, πάσχω.
summon, μετα-πέμπομαι.
surpass, περι-γίγνομαι.
surround, περι-έχω.

T

take, λαμβάνω; — care, ἐπι-μέλομαι; — oath, ὄμνῡμι; — one's place, καθ-ίσταμαι; — the field, στρατεύω.
talk, λόγος.
targeteer, πελταστής.
taxiarch, ταξίαρχος.
teach, διδάσκω.
teacher, διδάσκαλος.
tell, λέγω.
ten, δέκα.
tent, σκηνή.
terrible, φοβερός.
than, ἤ.
that, ἐκεῖνος; those who, οἱ, w. partic.; conj., ὡς, ἵνα, ὅπως.
the, ὁ, ἡ, τό.
Theban, Θηβαῖος.
their (own), ἑαυτῶν.
then, τότε, ἔπειτα; οὕν.
there, ἐκεῖ, ἐνταῦθα; from —, ἐντεῦθεν.

Digitized by Google

thereupon, ἐνταῦθα.
thing, πρᾶγμα.
think, οἶομαι, νομίζω.
thirty-five, πέντε καὶ τριάκοντα.
this, οὗτος, ὅδε.
Thracian, Θρᾷξ.
three, τρεῖς ; — thousand, τρισχίλιοι.
through, διά.
throw, βάλλω, ἵημι.
thus, οὕτως, ὧδε.
time, χρόνος, ὥρᾱ ; at that time, τότε.
to, εἰς, ἐπί, παρά, πρός.
training, παιδείᾱ.
troops, στρατιῶται ; (light armed) γυμνῆτες.
truce, σπονδαί.
true, ἀληθής.
trust, πιστεύω.
truth (speak the), ἀληθεύω.
try, πειράομαι.
twelve, δώδεκα.
twenty, εἴκοσι.
two, δύο.

U

under arms (get), τὰ ὅπλα τίθεμαι.
understand (how), ἐπίσταμαι.
unless, εἰ (ἐὰν) μή.
until, ἕως, πρίν.

V

valuable, of value, ἄξιος.
victorious (be), νῑκάω.
victory, νίκη.
village, κώμη ; — chief, κωμάρχης.
violently, ἰσχῡρῶς.

W

wagon, ἅμαξα.
wait, μένω.
wall, τεῖχος.
war, πόλεμος ; make war on, πολεμέω.
was, ἦν.
water, ὕδωρ.
we, ἡμεῖς.
well, καλῶς, εὖ.
what? τί;
when, ἐπεί, ἐπειδή, ὅτε.
whenever, ὅτε (ὅταν).
where, ὅπου.
wherever, ὅπου (ἄν).
whether, εἰ, εἴτε.
which, ὅς, ἥ, ὅ.
why? τί; διὰ τί;
wicked, κακός.
wild, ἄγριος ; — animal, θηρίον.
will (against one's), ἄκων.
willing (be), ἐθέλω, βούλομαι.
willingly, ἑκών.
wing, κέρας.
wise, σοφός.
wish, ἐθέλω, βούλομαι.
with, σύν ; often ἔχων.
withdraw, ἀνα-χωρέω.
without, ἄνευ.
wonder, wonder at, θαυμάζω.
word, λόγος.
worthy, ἄξιος ; — of admiration, θαυμαστός.
write, γράφω.
wrong, do wrong, ἀδικέω.

X

Xenophon, Ξενοφῶν.
Xerxes, Ξέρξης.

Y

young man, νεᾱνίᾱς.

Z

zealous, πρόθῡμος.
zealously, προθῡμως.
Zeus, Ζεύς.

Digitized by Google

GRAMMATICAL INDEX

A declension of nouns, feminine, 12, masculine, 14.
ability, adjectives expressing, 132.
absolute, accusative, 155; genitive, 81.
accent, 4; place of accent, 5; recessive, 5, 6; summary of accents, 5; accent of gen. and dat. of oxytones, 11, 12; monosyllables of the consonant declension, 31; participles, 80; contracted words, 84; second aorists, 57; compound verbs, 128, n.; τίς and τις, 122.
accusative of extent, 15; specification, 23; two accusatives, 74; accusative absolute, 155; of inner object, 159, n.
action, formation of nouns expressing, 130.
adjectives, agreement, 11; in ος, η (ᾱ), ον, 12, 13, 190; ος, ον, 32, n.; consonant declension, 47, 190; consonant and A declensions, 60, 191-2; irregular, 61, 192; contracted, 88, 192-3; verbals, 143; comparison, 63; formation, 132.
adverbs, 67.
agent, 28; formation of nouns expressing agent, 130.
alphabet, 1.
aorist, 7; stem, 22; second aorist, 56.
apodosis, 37.
appendix, 183.
article, 11, 197; w. poss. pronouns, 135, n.; w. proper names, 15, n.
attributive position, 15, n.
augment, 8; in compound verbs, 25.

belonging to, adjectives expressing, 132.
breathings, 3; place of, 4.

case, 9; endings of consonant declension, 30.
circumstantial participle, 81.
classification of mutes, 3.
cognates, 3.
commands and prohibitions, 70.
comparatives without ἤ, 65.
comparison, of adjectives, 63; irregular, 64; of adverbs, 67, 68.
comparison implied, 65.
compound verbs w. dat., 69.
conditions, particular, 37; vivid future, 41; vague, 45; contrary to fact, 57; general, 116; review, 126.

Digitized by Google

conjugation, 200–226.
consonants, 3; consonant declension, 186–188; palatal and labial stems, 30, lingual stems, 34, liquid and syncopated stems, 47, stems in *s*, 50, in ι, υ, ευ, 73, digamma nouns, 91; review and rules for gender, 110.
contract nouns and adjectives, 88; contract verbs in άω, 101, 211, in έω, 84, 209, in όω, 213.
contraction, 84, 88, 101; accent of contracted words, 84.
coördinate mutes, 3.
coronis, 69, n.
crasis, 69, n.

dative of agent, 28; cause, manner, means or instrument, 92; degree of difference, 92; resemblance, 68; time, 89; with adjectives and adverbs, 62; with compound verbs, 69.
declension, 9, 184–200.
demonstrative pronouns, 199.
denominatives, 130; denominative nouns, 131, verbs, 132.
deponent verbs, 56, 108.
dialogues: Θωμᾶς καὶ ὁ Μαθητής, 16; Δύο Παιδία, 26; Γυνὴ καὶ Χήν (Aesop), 33; Μένιππος καὶ Ἑρμῆς (Lucian), 39; Περὶ τοῦ Μένωνος, 49; Γέρων καὶ Σωκράτης (Aristophanes), 52; Work and Play, 72; The Two Cyruses, 111.
digamma nouns of the consonant declension, 91.
diminutives, 131.
diphthongs, 2.
division of syllables, 4.
double consonants, 3.
double negatives, 162.

enclitics, 16; accent, 17.
entreaties and exhortations, 41, 71.
euphony, rules for, 183.
extent of time or space, 15.

fables (Aesop): Ἵππος καὶ Ὄνος, 23; Ἄνθρωπος καὶ Λέων Συνοδεύοντες, 59; Γέρων καὶ Θάνατος, 125.
fearing, construction after verbs of, 54.
final clauses, 45.
fitness, adjectives expressing, 132.
formation of words, 129; primitive nouns, 130; denominative nouns, 131; adjectives, 132; denominative verbs, 132; inseparable prefixes, 133; prepositions in composition, 133.
future conditions: vivid, 41, vague, 45.
future stem, 21; in liquid verbs, 113.
future perfect middle and passive stem, 27.

gender, 9; of O declension, 10; A declension, 12; consonant declension, 110.
general suppositions, 116.
genitive of agent, 28; comparison and implied comparison, 65; fulness and want, 127, n.; measure and material, 32; subjective and objective, 32; separation, 35; time, 89; with verbs, 51; genitive absolute, 81.

Digitized by Google

historical present, 65, n.

imperative, 70; lacks first person, 8; personal endings, 70.
imperfect stem, 21.
indefinite pronoun τὶς, 122, 199; indef. relative, ὅστις, 122, 200.
indirect discourse, 95 (model simple sentences, 96, complex, 98); participial, 159.
indirect questions, 123.
infinitive, 76; with the article, 77, 78; in indirect discourse, 95.
inseparable prefixes, 133.
instrumental dative, 92.
intensive pronoun, 85, 197.
interrogative τίς, 122, 199.
iota subscript, 2.
irregular adjectives, 61, 192; nouns, 119; MI verbs: εἰμί, 222, εἶμι, 223, ἵημι, 224, οἶδα, 226, φημί, 226.

labials, 3; labial stems of the consonant declension, 30.
lingual stems, 34.
liquids, 3; liquid stems of the consonant declension, 47.
liquid verbs, 113.

manner, means, etc., 92.
measure and material, 32.
middle voice, 7, 24.
mood, 7.
mutes, 3.

negatives in conditions, 37; exhortations, 41; final clauses, 45; object clauses, 54; w. the infinitive, 127, n.; double negatives, 162.
neuter plural subject, 18, n.
nouns, 9; O declension, 10, 184; A declension, feminine, 12, 185; masculine, 14, 185; consonant declension, see consonants; contracted, 88, 189; irregular, 119; formation: primitives, 130, denominatives, 131.
number: nouns, 9; verbs, 7.
numerals, table of, 196.

O declension of nouns, 10.
object clauses, 54.
objective genitive, 32.
optative active, 44; middle and passive, 53; in vague future conditions, 45; final clauses, 45; w. verbs of fearing, 54; potential, 102.
orders of mutes, 3.
oxytones, 5.

palatals, 3; palatal stems, 30.
participles, 80; declension: Ω verbs, 194; MI verbs, 195; accent, 80; circumstantial, 81; in indirect discourse, 159.
particular suppositions, 37, 38.
passive voice, 24; second passive system, 115, 207.
perfect and pluperfect active stem, 22; second perfect and pluperfect, 22; middle and passive, 27, 208.
person, 8.
person concerned, nouns expressing, 131.
personal endings: indicative, subjunctive, and optative, 24; imperative, 70; infinitive, 76.

Digitized by Google

personal pronouns, 197 ; review, 143; position, 146, n.
potential optative, 102.
prefixes, inseparable, 133.
prepositions in composition, 133.
present stem, 21 ; historical present, 65.
primitives, 130; nouns, 130.
privative, *a*, 133.
proclitics, 16, 18.
pronouns, personal and intensive, 197; reflexive, 198; reciprocal, 198; demonstrative, 199; interrogative and indefinite, 122, 199; relative, 122, 200; position of possessive and reflexive, 146, n.
pronunciation of vowels, 2 ; consonants, 3.
protasis, 37.
punctuation, 6.

quality, nouns expressing, 131.
quantity of syllables, 4.
questions, 122, 123.

reading exercises: Menon's Speech to his Men (Anabasis), 43 ; How a Woman became Satrap (Hellenica), 87; From Hecuba's Speech to her Maidens (Euripides), 93 ; Περὶ τοῦ Σηκοῦ (Lysias), 93 ; Cyrus' First Appearance at Court (Cyropaedia), 104 ; Ἡρακλῆς καὶ Ἀθηνᾶ (Aesop), 118 ; Φιλότιμος Γυνή (Pausanias), 121 ; The Trial of Orontas (Anabasis), 129, 136 ; Introduction to a Speech of Lysias, 142 ; A Persian Little Lord Fauntleroy (Cyropaedia), 150, 153 ; The Song of the Swallow, 157 ; An Epigram of Lucillius, 164.
recessive accent, 6.
reduplication, 19.
reflexive pronouns, 198 ; position, 146, n.
relative and temporal clauses, 138.
resemblance, union, and approach, 68.
result, formation of nouns of, 131.
review of nouns and verbs, 21 ; pronouns, 143 ; the active verb, 105 ; middle and passive, 107 ; consonant declension, 110 ; conditions, 126 ; ἵστημι and τίθημι, 140 ; review exercise, Ἀνὴρ καὶ Λέων, 66.
rules of syntax, 227.

second aorist, 56 ; of the MI form in Ω verbs, 151 ; second passive system, 115, 207 ; second perfect and pluperfect, 22.
selections for reading: The Battle of Cunaxa (Anabasis), 165 ; the Peace of Antalcidas (Hellenica), 169 ; Gobryas before Cyrus (Cyropaedia), 172 ; The Choice of Heracles (Memorabilia), 176.
semivowels, 3.
separation, 35.
servus, 10.
sibilant, 3.
specification, 23.
subjective genitive, 32.
subjunctive, 41 ; in vivid future conditions, 41 ; present general suppositions, 116 ; exhortations, 41 ; final clauses, 45 ; used vividly for optative, 54, n.

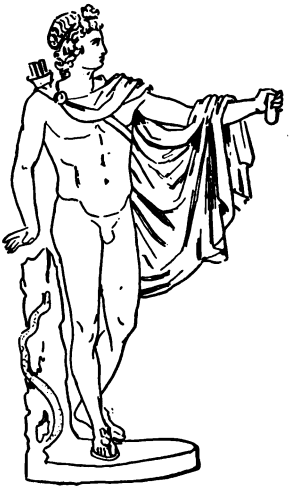
Digitized by Google

subscript *iota*, 2.
syllabic augment, 8.
syllables, 4.
syncopated nouns, 47.

table of conditions, 126, 127; of numerals, 196; of personal endings, 24, 70, 76.
temporal augment, 8.
temporal clauses, 138.
tense, 7; in conditions contrary to fact, 58.
time, constructions of, 89.
verbal adjectives, 143, 144.
verbs, 7, 8; contracted, 84, 101; liquid, 113; review of the active verb, 105; middle and passive, 107; MI verbs, 134, 137, 140, 145, 148, 151, 155, 158, 161; conjugation, 200–226; formation — denominatives, 132.
vocative of A-declension masculine nouns, 14; lingual stems, 34.
voice, 7.
vowels, 1.

wishes, 113, 114.

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

GREEK INDEX

α, privative, 133.
ἀγαθός, 190; comparison, 64.
ἄγω, perfect passive system, 208.
ἀθροίζω, perfect passive system, 208.
αἰσχρός, comparison, 63.
ἄκων, 60.
ἀληθής, 50, 190; comparison, 63.
ἀλλήλω, 198.
ἄν with temporal particles, 139, n.
ἀνήρ, 48, 187.
ἄνθρωπος, 10, 184.
ἄνω, comparison, 68.
ἁπλόος, 193.
ἀργύρεος, 192.
ἄστυ, 188.
αὐτός, 197; use, 85.
αὑτοῦ, 198.
ἄχρι, 146.

βασιλεύς, 73, 188; without article, 75.
βοῦς, 91, 188.

γένος, 50, 187.
γέφῡρα, 12, 185.
γῆ, 88, 189.
γιγνώσκω, 2d aor. **ἔγνων**, 222.
γλυκύς, 61, 191.
γραῦς, 91, 188.
γυνή, 119.

δείκνῡμι, 148; synopsis, 215; inflection, 216.
δεικνύς, declension, 195.
δῆλός εἰμι, construction, 159.
δηλόω, 213.
διδούς, declension, 195.
δίδωμι, 145; synopsis, 215; conjugation, 216.
δίκαιος, comparison, 63.
δικαίως, 67.
διῶρυξ, 30, 186.
δοκέω, construction, 95.
δόρυ, 119.
δοῦλος, 10, 184.
δύο, declension, 197.
δύω, 2d aor. **ἔδῡν**, 216.
δῶρον, 10, 184.

ἑαυτοῦ, 198.
ἐγγύς, comparison, 68.
ἔγνων, 222.
ἐγώ, 197.
ἔδῡν, 148, 218.
εἴθε, in wishes, 114.
εἰμί, 222.
εἶμι, 223.
εἰπέ, 71.
εἶπον, construction, 95.
εἷς, declension, 197.

Digitized by Google

ἐκών, 60, 191.
ἐλθέ, 71.
ἐλπίς, 34, 186.
ἐμαυτοῦ, 198.
ἐπριάμην, 220.
Ἑρμῆς, 189.
ἔστε, 146.
ἐστί, omitted, 65.
ἔστι, 18.
εὐδαίμων, 47, 190; comparison, 64.
εὖνους, comparison, 64.
εὑρέ, 71.
ἐχθρός, comparison, 63.
ἕως, *while*, 146.
ἕως, *morning*, 119.

ζάω, contraction, 124, n.
Ζεύς, 119.

ἡγεμών, 47, 187.
ἡγέομαι, construction, 95.
ἡδέως, 67.
ἡδύς, comparison, 63.

ἰδέ, 71.
ἵημι, 224.
ἵνα, 45.
ἱστᾶς, declension, 195.
ἵστημι, 134; synopsis, 215; inflection, 216.
ἰχθύς, 188.

κακός, comparison, 64; κακῶς, 67.
καλός, comparison, 64.
κελεύω, perfect middle, 29; aor. pass., 38.
κῆρυξ, 30, 186
κρέας, 50, 187.
κύων, 119.

λαβέ, 71.
λανθάνω, construction, 152.
λέγω, construction, 95.
λείπω, 2d aor. and 2d perf. and pluperf. act., 204.
λόγος, 184.
λύω, active, 200; middle, 202; passive, 203; λύων, λύσᾱς, λυθείς, λελυκώς, declension, 194.

μάλα, comparison, 68.
μέγας, 61, 192; comparison, 64; μέγα, μεγάλα, 67.
μελᾶς, 61, 191; comparison, 63.
μέν . . . δέ, 51.
μέχρι, 146.
μή, 37, 41, 45, 54, 127, n.
μήν, 47, 187.
μήτηρ, 47, 187.
Μι verbs: ἵστημι, 134; τίθημι, 137; review of ἵστημι and τίθημι, 140; δίδωμι, 145; δείκνῡμι and ἔδῡν, 148; second aorists of the Μι form in Ω verbs, 151.
μῑκρός, comparison, 64.
μνᾶ, 88, 189.
μόνον, 67.
Μοῦσα, 12, 185.

ν movable, 13.
ναῦς, 91, 188.
νεᾱνίᾱς, 14, 185.
νομίζω, construction, 95.
νοῦς, 88, 189.
ντ, νδ, νθ, dropped before σ, 35, 183.
νύξ, 34, 186.

ὅδε, 199.
οἶδα, 226; construction, 159.
οἴομαι, construction, 95.

Digitized by Google

ὅπως, 45, 54; ὅπως μή, 54.
ὄρνῖς, 34, 186.
ὅς, ὅστις, 200.
ὀστοῦν, 88, 189.
οὗς, 119.
οὖ, 197.
οὗτος, 199.

παῖς, 119.
πάντως, 67.
πᾶς, 60, 191.
πατήρ, 47, 187.
πελταστής, 14, 185.
πέμπω, perfect passive system, 208.
πῆχυς, 73, 188.
πλοῦς, 88.
ποιέω, 209.
ποιῶν, declension, 195.
πόλις, 73, 188.
πολίτης, 14, 185.
πολύ, πολλά, 67.
πολύς, 61, 192; comparison, 64.
πρίν, 152.
πῦρ, 119.

ῥᾴδιος, comparison, 64.
ῥήτωρ, 47, 187.

σατράπης, 14, 185.
σαυτοῦ, 198.
σκηνή, 12, 185.
σοφός, 10; comparison, 63; σοφῶς, 67.
στρατηγός, 184.
σύ, 197.
Σωκράτης, 50, 187.
σῶμα, 34, 186.

τάλᾶς, 61.
ταχύς, comparison, 63.
τέτταρες, declension, 197.
τίθημι, 137; synopsis, 215; inflection, 216.
τῑμάω, 211.
τῑμῶν, declension, 195.
τίς, τὶς, 122, 199.
τυγχάνω, construction, 152.

ὕδωρ, 119.

φαίνω, liquid forms, 206.
φανερός εἰμι, construction, 159.
φημί, 226; construction, 95.
φθάνω, construction, 152.
φίλιος, 190.
φλέψ, 30, 186.
φύλαξ, 30, 186.

χαρίεις, 60, 191; comparison, 64.
χείρ, 119.
χώρᾱ, 12, 185.

ὦν, declension, 195.
ὡς, 45; w. participle, 82.
ὥστε, 148.

Digitized by Google

Harkness's New Latin Grammar

A COMPLETE LATIN GRAMMAR

Cloth-leather binding. 12mo, 464 pages $1 25

A SHORT LATIN GRAMMAR

Cloth-leather binding. 12mo, 254 pages 80

By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph.D., LL.D., Professor Emeritus in Brown University.

These new text-books embody the results of life-long labors and represent the fruits of the latest and most authoritative scholarship in the field of Latin instruction. For more than thirty years the text-books of Dr. Harkness have been in continued and satisfactory use in the best classical schools of the country, and have always received the unqualified commendation of the most eminent teachers and professors. But new methods, new discoveries, and new needs require new and representative text-books. These books have accordingly been prepared to meet the demands of progressive teachers and the present requirements of schools and colleges in this department of classical study.

The Complete Latin Grammar is designed at once as a text-book for the classroom and a book of reference for the student. It aims not only to present systematically for the benefit of the beginner the leading facts and laws of the Latin language, but also to provide accurately for the needs of the advanced student. By brevity and conciseness in phraseology, and by compactness in the arrangement of forms and topics, qualities which contributed in the highest degree to the success of Professor Harkness's earlier works, the author has compressed within the limits of a convenient manual an amount of carefully selected grammatical facts which would otherwise fill a much larger volume.

The Short Latin Grammar is intended for the benefit of those who prefer to begin with a more elementary manual, and for those who do not contemplate a full collegiate course of study. In this work the convenience and interest of the young student have been carefully consulted. It may be used with advantage in any school where, for special reasons, the Short Grammar is deemed desirable.

Correspondence in regard to the examination and introduction of Harkness's Complete Latin Grammar, or Harkness's Short Latin Grammar, is cordially invited.

Copies of the books will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price by the Publishers:

American Book Company

New York • Cincinnati • Chicago

(50)

Digitized by Google

Coy's Latin Lessons

FOR BEGINNERS

BY

E. W. COY, PH.D.
Principal of Hughes High School, Cincinnati

Cloth, 12mo, 330 pages. Price $1.00

This new book for beginners in Latin has been prepared to meet the demand for introductory lessons combining an early development of the reading power with thorough drill in the essentials of the grammar. It is intended to prepare the student to read different Latin writers in the course, and is therefore based upon selections from several authors and not from one alone. The following are some of the leading distinctive features of the work:

1. The marking of the accent of paradigms, insuring a correct pronunciation from the beginning.
2. The use of heavier type to show the tense signs of verbs and the endings of nouns and adjectives.
3. The logical and clear treatment of verb-formation, similar forms being grouped together, and their resemblances pointed out.
4. The frequent and thorough reviews.
5. The systematic study of English derivatives and allied and synonymous Latin words and phrases.
6. The exercises in sight reading and in composition based upon the text already read.
7. The appendix of tabulated rules and paradigms.
8. The early introduction of connected Latin reading adapted to the capacity of the beginner and interesting in subject-matter.
9. The liberal training in the reading of good Latin selected from Viri Romæ, Cæsar, and Nepos, and the consequent thorough preparation for the second year's work.

Copies of Coy's Latin Lessons will be sent, prepaid, to any address, on receipt of the price, by the Publishers:

American Book Company

New York • Cincinnati • Chicago

Digitized by Google

Harkness's New Latin Gramn

A COMPLETE LATIN GRAMMAR
Cloth-leather binding. 12mo, 464 pages . . .

A SHORT LATIN GRAMMAR
Cloth-leather binding. 12mo, 254 pages . . .
By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph.D., LL.D., Professor
Brown University.

These new text-books embody the results of life-lo
represent the fruits of the latest and most authoritative sc
field of Latin instruction. For more than thirty years th
Dr. Harkness have been in continued and satisfactory
classical schools of the country, and have always receive
commendation of the most eminent teachers and prof
methods, new discoveries, and new needs require new a
text-books. These books have accordingly been pre
demands of progressive teachers and the present requ
and colleges in this department of classical study.

The Complete Latin Grammar is designed at
for the classroom and a book of reference for the s
only to present systematically for the benefit of th
ing facts and laws of the Latin language, but also
for the needs of the advanced student. By brev
phraseology, and by compactness in the arra
topics, qualities which contributed in the highe
of Professor Harkness's earlier works, the auth
the limits of a convenient manual an amount of
matical facts which would otherwise fill a muc

The Short Latin Grammar is intended fo
prefer to begin with a more elementary man
not contemplate a full collegiate course of st
venience and interest of the young student h
It may be used with advantage in any scho
the Short Grammar is deemed desirable.

Correspondence in regard to the exa
Harkness's Complete Latin Grammar,
Grammar, is cordially invited.

Copies of the books will be sent, prepaid,
price by the Pu

American Book

York • Cincin

Digitized by Google

Coy's [illegible]

[illegible]

BY

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

This new book [illegible]
the demand for [illegible]
the reading power [illegible]
It is intended [illegible]
the course, and [illegible]
and not from [illegible]
tive features of the work:

1. The marking [illegible]
   [illegible]
2. The use of [illegible]
   [illegible]
3. The [illegible]
   [illegible]
4. The [illegible]
5. The [illegible]
   [illegible]
6. The [illegible]
   [illegible]
7. The [illegible]
8. The [illegible]
   [illegible]
9. The [illegible]
   [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

Digitized by Google

Hadley and Allen's Greek Grammar

(REVISED EDITION)

By JAMES HADLEY

Revised by F. DE FORREST ALLEN

Cloth, 12mo, 422 pages - - - Price, $1.50

This Grammar not only presents the latest and best results of Greek studies, but also treats the language in the light received from comparative philology. Its comprehensive treatment of the principles and forms of the Greek Language, together with its clear, analytic method, has made it at once an authoritative and exhaustive treatise for reference, and at the same time a practical and popular text-book for class use. The fact that during all these years it has held its place and maintained its widespread popularity and extensive use in the leading classical schools and colleges of the country, without change or revision, is in itself sufficient evidence of the excellence of the original work.

Professor Hadley's Greek Grammar was published in 1860, and was founded on the scholarly and exhaustive Griechische Schulgrammatik of the eminent German scholar and professor, Georg Curtius, of the University of Kiel.

Professor Allen brought to the work of revision the enthusiasm and critical method of an accomplished scholar, combined with the experience and skill of a successful teacher, and the result of his labors is gratifying alike to the publishers and friends of the Grammar.

The favor with which the revised edition has been received attests the thoroughness and discretion that characterize the revision.

In its present form it is a practical work for beginners. Clearness of statement, accuracy of definition, and judicious arrangement recommend it for elementary classes; yet at the same time it is a complete and comprehensive manual for the advanced student.

Among the chief changes made in the revision are the following: The extension of the parts on moods and tenses; versification and word formation; the marking of the quantity of the doubtful vowels, and the statement of the source of all Greek examples given in the Syntax.

Copies of Hadley's Greek Grammar will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price by the Publishers:

American Book Company

New York Cincinnati Chicago

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

To avoid fine, this book should be returned on
or before the date last stamped below

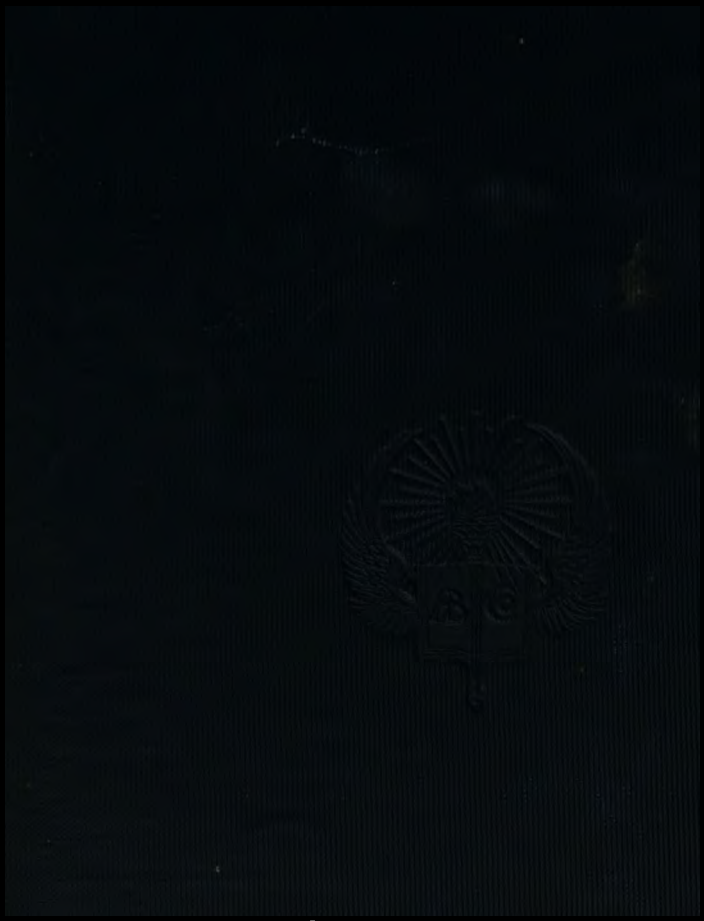
10M—6.40

Digitized by Google

Tx
48
C5

LIBRARY
GRADUATE SCHOOL OF EDUCATION, STANFORD

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google